ANGLO-SAXON MEDICINE AND DISEASE: A SEMANTIC APPROACH

VOLUME II: APPENDIX

BALD’S LEECHBOOK

TRANSCRIPT OF LONDON, BRITISH LIBRARY MSS ROYAL 12 D. XVII AND HARLEY 55

CONAN DOYLE
INTRODUCTION

Editorial Procedure

Essentially, the following transcript aims to be diplomatic, retaining the spelling, orthography and punctuation of Royal 12 D. xvii where possible. In a small number of instances, text has been restored from other manuscript sources, such as London, British Library Harley 55, and Harley 585. Not all textual parallels between Harley 585 and Royal 12 have been fully examined. Such parallels which could be fruitfully explored are discussed listed in Table 2.2 or volume 1 of this thesis.¹

Abbreviations
For the sake of convenience, most abbreviations have been expanded, but such expansions are noted in italic type. The tyronian nota denoting ‘and’ is indicated by a numeral ‘7’ except where it directly follows an editorial chapter number where the abbreviation is expanded for the sake of clarity.

Punctuation
This transcript attempts to represent the manuscript punctuation of the original text, with no attempt at modernization for syntactic sense. The scribe uses three forms of punctuation. The most common is the standard punctus, represented as a full stop in this edition. Two further punctuation marks can be noted. When a sentence ends completely at the end of a line, there is a triple punctus, resembling the modern mathematical sign of implication at the right margin of the written area of the page, while a recipe ending in the middle of a line is noted by a double virgula following the single punctus. As such it must be remembered that the punctus often represents a stop of lower value than the modern full stop, separating items in lists of ingredients, etc.

¹ Above, I, 52–3.
**Rubrication**

Majuscule characters written in red ink in the manuscript, written over two lines, or otherwise emphasised by the scribe have been presented in bold type in the following transcript.

**Textual Emendations**

At times emendations have been made, using three orders of priority. Most importantly, if a parallel Old English witness to a given remedy survives, it may shed light on certain poor readings in MS R. Of secondary consideration are parallel Latin sources, which may shed light on what the initial Old English translator intended, while finally, a very small number of emendations have been made merely on the grounds of sense and grammar. Expanded abbreviations are marked in *italic* type. Following the conventions of textual criticism, angle brackets < > are used to denote additions to the received text, square brackets [ ] used to denote text marked for deletion. Where Latin text has been quoted from a modern critical edition, such notation is retained. Scribal deletion has been recorded in double square brackets [[ ]]. The symbol † is not part of the critical apparatus, but represents a cruciform scribal notation or symbol used in phylactery charms.

**Chapter Divisions**

The principal editorial aim of this transcript has been to present more useful subdivisions of the chapters of the text than those in Cockayne’s edition. The chapters have been subdivided into numbered sections according to the following criteria:

- Primarily, manuscript layout provides the majority of natural chapter subdivisions, with many recipes starting on a new line, often with a rubricated initial or an enlarged initial to the left of the written margin of the page.

- A secondary consideration is syntactic. New sentences beginning with a standard recipe formula are given a separate section number.

- A tertiary consideration has been provided by Latin sources and analogues, partly for the convenience of demonstrating these analogues. Where a single chapter draws from multiple Latin works or chapters of a given Latin work, subsections have been added to denote this.
The text at the beginning of each chapter is often duplicated in the following sentence. As such, these initial sentences have been treated as chapter titles.
Primary Source Title Abbreviations

CDM Celsus, De medicina
  F. Marx, ed., A. Cornelii Celsi quae supersunt, CML 1 (Leipzig and Berlin, 1915)

CFDM Cassius Felix, De Medicina, ed. Rose, V., De medicina ex Graecis logicae sectae
  auctoribus liber translatus (Leipzig, 1879)

DHVL: Antonius Musa, De herba uettonica liber
  E. Howald and H. E. Sigerist, eds., Antonii Musae de herba uettonica liber.
  Pseudoapulei herbarius anonymi de taxone liber. Sexti Placiti liber medicinae ex
  animalibus etc., CML 4 (Leipzig and Berlin, 1927), pp. 3–11; henceforth ‘Herbarius’

Eup. Oribasius, Euporistes, ed. Molinier, A. in Oeuvres d’Oribase, ed. U. C. Bussemaker
  and C. Daremberg, Collection des médecins grecs et latins, 6 vols. (Paris, 1851–76),
  V, 799–VI, 402.

Gyn. Vindicianus, Gynaecia, ed. Rose, V., Theodori Prisciani Euporistion libri III cum
  Physicorum fragmento et additamentis Pseudo-Theodoris, accedunt Vindicani Afri


HN Pliny, Historia naturalis ed. von Jan, L.and K. F. T. Mayhoff, C. Plini Secundi
  Naturalis historiae libri XXXVII, Bibliotheca scriptorum Graecorum et Romanorum
  Teubneriana (Leipzig, 1967–70)

Lacn. Old English Lacnunga ed. Pettit, E., Anglo-Saxon Remedies, Charms and Prayers
  from BL MS Harley 585: the Lacnunga, Mellen Critical Editions and Translations 6, 2

LT Pseudo-Galen, Liber tertius, ed. K. D. Fischer, ed., ‘Galeni qui fertur ad Glaucotem
  liber tertius ad fidem codicis Videocinensis 109’ in Galenismo e Medicina
  Tardoantica. Fonti Greche, Latine e Arabe. Atti del Seminario Internazionale di
  Siena, ed. I. Garofalo and A. Roselli, Annali dell’Istituto Universitario Orientale di
  Napoli 7 (Naples, 2003), pp. 283–346

MDM Marcelli de medicamentis liber ed. Niedermann, M., and E. Liechtenhan, CML 5
  (Berlin, 1968)

MdQ Old English Medicina de quadrupedibus ed. de Vriend, Herbarium, pp. 234–73.

MEA Sextus Placitus, Liber medicinae ex animalibus, ed. Howald and Sigerist, Herbarius,
  pp. 235–86.

OEH  Old English Herbal, ed. de Vriend, Herbarium, pp. 1–233.

PAL  Practica Alexandri Latine

Pass.  The Passionarius or Liber nosematon of Gariopontus
Unedited. Significant parallels noted and transcribed in Talbot, C., ‘Some Notes on Anglo-Saxon Medicine’, Medical History 9 (1965), 156–69; for the remaining text, one must rely on A. Blanchardus, Galeni pergameni passionarius doctis medicis multum desideratus, egraditiones a capite ad pedes usos complectens (Lyons, 1526).


PPFP  Physica Plinii Florentino-Pragensis
Book I ed. Winkler, J., Physicae que fertur Plinii Florentino-Pragensis liber primus, Lateinische Sprache und Literatur des Mittelalters 17 (Frankfurt, 1984).


Ter. Tereoperica or Practica Petrocelli

Practica Petrocelli Salernitani in S. De Renzi, A. Henschel, and C. Darenberg, eds.,
Collectio Salernitana 5 vols. (Naples 1856), IV, 185–286.


Significant Source Studies:


Cameron, M. L., Anglo-Saxon Medicine, CSASE 7 (Cambridge, 1993).

List of Manuscript Sigla
H55: London, British Library Harley 55, ff. 1r–4v ‘the Leechbook Fragment’ s. xi\(^1\), Ker no. 225, Gneuss no. 412

H585: London, British Library Harley 585, ff. 130r–193r, ‘the Lacnunga’, s. s. x/xi, Ker no. 231, Gneuss no. 421


On the presentation of multiple recensions
Where multiple recensions of a Latin text survive, both recensions have been presented, with the exception of the β-recension of the enlarged Herbal. In the case of the Synopsis and Euporistes of Oribasius, the two Latin recensions are highly divergent. I have eschewed M. L. Cameron’s use of the terms ‘old’ and ‘new’ to define the recensions. Quotations have been marked by the manuscript sigla employed by Mollatier:

Aa: Paris, Bibliothèque National lat. 10233
Ab: Paris, Bibliothèque National lat. 9332 (ancien supplem. lat. 626)
La: Laon 42
Li: Leipzig, Municipal Library, 97
BOOK I: TABLE OF CONTENTS

1r .i. ÆCedomas Wið eallum untrynessum heafdes 7 hwanan ealles ge healfes heafdes ece cume. 7 clæsnunga 7 swiling wið hrum 7 gillistrum to heafdes hælo. 7 hu mon scyl gebrocenes heafdes tiligean 7 gif þæt brægen ut sie.

   1. Treatments for all illnesses of the head and whether the ache comes from the whole or half the head, and purgatives and mouthwashes for rheum\(^2\) and phlegm for the health of the head, and how one should treat a broken head, and if the brain\(^3\) is exposed.

   .ii. Æcedomas wið eallum tiedernessum eage. wið eage miste ge ealdes ge geonges mannes 7 hwanan þæt cume 7 wiþ flie 7 wið eage tearum 7 wið wenne on eagum. wið æsmælum. 7 gif mon surege sie. wið pocces on eagum 7 wið gefigom 7 wiþ wyrnum on eagum 7 eagsealfa ælces cynnes.

   2. Treatment for all weaknesses of the eyes, for mist of either an old or a young man’s eyes, and from where it comes, and for fleah\(^4\), and for lacerations of the eyes and for a spot in the eyes, and for smallness\(^5\) (of the eye) and if one is bleary-eyed, and for pocks in the eyes and for trachoma and worms in the eyes and all kinds of eyesalves.

   .iii. Æcedomas wið eallum earea ece 7 sare. wiþ earea deafe. 7 wiþ yfelre hlyfte. 7 giþ wyrmas on earan syn 7 wiþ earwicgan 7 giþ earan dynien 7 ear sealfe ælces cynnes.

   3. Treatments for all aches and pains of the ears, and for deafness of the ears and for harmful air, and if there are worms in the ear and for earwigs and if the ears ring and all kinds of earsalves.

---

\(^2\) The OE word *hrum* is normally translated as ‘soot,’ but this makes little sense in context. In context it would seem to be a Latin loanword from *rheuma*.

\(^3\) Possibly skull, as Latin *cerebrum* has similar polyvalence.

\(^4\) The word translates *albugo* in OEH 24, suggesting that it denotes some sort of white lesion on the surface of the eye.

\(^5\) Possibly myopia or hyperopia.
1v  Læccraeftas wiþ healsgunde 7 hu þu meaht gecunnian hwæþer hit healsgund se 7 þæt sio adl is twegea cynna oþer on þam geagle oþer on þære ðrotnan wyrtdrenc 7 sealf wiþ þon. 7 wiþ ceacena swyle 7 wið sweorcoþe 7 geagles swyle.

4. Treatments for parotidas⁶ and how one might recognise whether it is parotidas and that the disease is of two kinds, one in the jaw and the other in the throat, herbal drinks and washes for swelling of the cheeks and for neck disease and swelling of the jowl.

.v. Læcedomas gif mannes muð sar sie ge tydred 7 wiþ geblegnadre tungan muþ sealf wiþ þon ilcan. Wiþ fulum oroðe .iii. læcedomas.

5. Treatments if a person’s mouth is sore or tender and for a tongue with weeping sores, mouth salves for that (and) for foul breath; three treatments.

.vi. Læcedomas wið toþwærce. 7 gif wyrm toþ ete 7 toþsealfa. eft wið þam uferan toþece 7 wið þam niþerran.

6. Treatments for tooth disease and if worms eat the teeth, and toothpaste, also for upper toothache and for the lower (teeth).

.vii. Læcedom gif mon blod hræce.

7. Treatments if a person coughs blood.

.viii. Læcedomas wið blæce on andwltan 7 briw wiþ þon ilcan 7 sealf ealra feower.

8. Treatments, for blotch on the face and pastes and salves for the same, four in all.

.viii. Læcedomas gif men yrne blod of nebbe eft blodsetena ge on to bindanne ge on eare to donne ge horse ge men ealra. x.

9. Treatments in case a person bleeds from the nose and blood-settings both to bind on and to put in the ear either for horse or man, ten in all.

.x. Læcedom wiþ gesnote 7 wiþ geposum.

10. Treatments for snot and catarrh.

.xi. Læcedomas wiþ sarum weolorum.

11. Treatments for sore lips.

.xii. Læcedomas wiþ woum muþe 7 wið ceolan swyle. | þry læcedomas.

12. Treatments for a crooked mouth and for swelling of the gullet. Three recipes.

---

⁶ The OE term healsgund does not lend itself well to a specific modern translation. The Latin parotidas is used due to its similar meaning.
13. Treatment for hairlip.

14. Treatment for flowing.

15. Treatment for cough, how it variously comes about, and herbal drinks for cough and for tightness of the chest and dry coughs; eleven crafts.\(^7\)

16. Treatments for chest pain, four crafts.

17. Treatments for heart pain; five crafts.

18. Treatments for the great spasm, and how it arises from the cold stomach or the very hot stomach, or from too much filling or emptiness or from the harmful biting humours and how one should treat him with all of these.

19. Two excellent treatments for nausea.

20. Treatments for shoulder pain; three crafts.

21. Treatments for pain of the left side and the right; six crafts.

22. Four treatments for ache of the lumbar spine.\(^8\)

---

\(^7\) OE *craft* in medical terminology refers not only to medical recipes, but also to diagnosis, and prognosis. See H. Stuart, ‘Some Old English Medical Terms’, *Parergon* 13 (1975), 21–35.

\(^8\) Litterally ‘loin-ache’.
23. Two treatments for thigh-ache and one in case the thighs sleep.

24 Treatments for knee pain and if the knee is sore.

25. Treatments for pain of the shins and if the shin or another limb is broken, four crafts and how one should splint it.

26. Treatments if sinews shrink and are sore or swollen after that or if a person’s foot retracts to his femur and shrinks, and if the sinew palpitates and shakes, four crafts in all.

27. Treatments for foot ache or swelling of another limb or the feet because of a long journey; six crafts.

28. Treatments for bone ache and salves and drinks, there are three crafts for that.

29. Treatments if a man’s genitals are sore or swollen; three crafts.

30. Treatments for chilblain, and for when the skin on a person’s feet chills.
31. Treatments for every hard thing or swelling or tumor and for every harmful swelling humour and for internal putrescent swelling that comes from a fall or a blow or from any scabs⁹ and for very sudden swellings and for unfeeling¹⁰ swellings and salves and drinks and bandaging and baths for all swellings of the body; twenty-eight treatments in all.

32. Treatments for the evil blotch, how one should make salves and baths for that, and for the scabby body and for the unfeeling body, baths and salves for that; baths and salves and drinks for the large and swollen body; fifteen treatments in all.

33. Treatments and drinks and salves and applications for ulcer either unfeeling or feeling.¹¹ Eight crafts.

34. Treatment if a nail is off the hand, and for hangnail and for broad warts.

---

⁹ Possibly burns, from *hierstan*, to fry.
¹⁰ Literally ‘dead’.
¹¹ Literally ‘deadened or undeadened’.
3r. **.xxxv. Læcedomas micle 7 æþele be asweartedum 7 adeadedum lice 7 hwanan sio adl cume 7 hu his mon tilian scyle gif þæt lic to þon swiþe adeadige þæt þær gefelnys on ne sy. 7 hu mon þæt deade blod aweg wenian scyle. 7 gif him mon lim of ceorfan scyle oððe fyr on settan hu þæt mon don scyle. briwas 7 drenceas 7 sealfa wiþ þære adle.

3v. **.xxxvi. Læcedomas wið þære adle þe mon hæt circuladl | briw 7 drenceas 7 sealfa þæt is swiþe frecnu adl 7 her segþ hwilune mete oðþe drincan mon scyle on þære adle forgan.

3v. **.xxxvii. Læcedomas wiþ ðon gif mon ne mæge his micgean gehealdan 7 þære geweald nage 7 gif he gemigan ne mæge 7 gif he blode mige. 7 gif wif on þon tedre sie .xiii. læcedomas.

35. Great and noble treatments for the blackened and deadened body, and from where the disease comes, and how one should treat it if the body is so greatly deadened that there is no feeling in it, and how one should take the dead blood away, and if one should cut off a limb or cauterise, how one should do that; pastes and drinks and salves for that disease.

36. Treatments for the disease that is called shingles, a paste and drinks and salves; that is a very dangerous disease and it dictates here which food or drink one should forego in that disease.

37. Treatments in case a man cannot hold his urine, and does not have control of it, and if he cannot urinate, and if he urinates blood; and if a woman is tender there; fourteen treatments.
3v  xxxviii. Læcercæftas 7 dolgsealfa 7
drencas wih callum wundum 7
clænsungum on ælce wisan ge wið
ealdre wunde tobrocenre 7 gif banbryce
on heafode sie. 7 wið hundes slite. 7
dolgseaf wið lungen adle 7 wið innan
wunde sealf. 7 sealf gif þu raðe wille
lytte wunde lacnian 7 gif mon mid isene
gewundod sie. oþþe mid treowe
geslegen. oþþe mid stane 7 eft sealfa gif
men sie [lim of] lime of aslegen finger
øþþe fot øþþe hand. øððe gif mea<h>ute sie 7 gif dolh fulige ealra fram
fruman feower 7 þritig læcédoma<s>.

4r  xxxviii. Læcedomas wið ælces cynnes
omum 7 onfeallum 7 bancopum. wiþ
utablegnedum omum | 7 wiþ omena
geberste. 7 wið omum ofer hatum 7 wið
seondum omum þæt is fic. drencas 7
sealfa wih callum omum ealra twam læs
þritig.

xl. Læcedomas 7 drencas 7 sealfa wih
pocadle ealra syxe.

xli. Læcedomas þry æþele wih innan
onfealle 7 omum.

38. Treatments and wound salves and
drinks for all wounds and cleansings in
every manner either for an old broken
wound and if there is a fracture in the
head and for the bite of a dog and wound
salves for lung disease and a salve for an
internal wound, and a salve if you want to
treat a small wound quickly and if one is
wounded with iron or struck with wood,
or with stone, and also salves if a finger
or foot or hand is struck off the limb of a
person, or if the marrow is exposed and if
the wound grows foul, thirty-four
treatments in all from the beginning

39. Treatments for *erysipelas*¹² and
bruising and baneful disease of every
kind, for outwardly seeping *erysipelas*
and for burst *erysipelas*, and for over hot
*erysipelas* and for bleeding *erysipelas*,
that is haemorrhoids.¹³ Drinks and salves
for all *erysipelas*, twenty-eight in all.

40. Treatments and drinks and salves for
the pox, six in all.

41. Three noble treatments for internal
bruising and *erysipelas*.

---

¹² This word is used for convenience, but it should be noted that the modern medical definition of *erysipelas* is
not in any way implied by the symptoms given. The word *herysipelas* does occur in Latin sources and analogues
for this chapter, as does the Latin disease term *ignis sucer*.

¹³ Latin *ficus* normally has the meaning of anal haemorrhoids, but the Old English borrowing seems to denote
any bleeding sore.
4r. **Læcedomas wip dære geolwan adle 7 stanbæþ 7 wip geal adle sio cymð of þære geolwan adle. sio biþ adla ricust abiterað se lichoma eall 7 ageolwap swa god geolo seoluc.**

42. **Treatments for the yellow disease (jaundice) and stone-baths and for gall-disease which comes from the yellow disease. It is a most severe disease which turns the whole body completely bitter and makes it yellow just like good yellow silk.**

4r. **Læcedomas wip wæterbollan.**

43. **Treatments for oedema.**

4r. **Læcedomas wip cancer adle þæt is bite 7 smerenessa 7 sealf feower craeftas.**

44. **Treatments for the cancer disease, that is bite, and greases and salves, four crafts.**

4v. **Læcedomas 7 drencas wip ælcum attre wið nædran slege 7 bite 7 slite. 7 wip þon gif mon atter gepiege. 7 þæs halgan cristes þegnes Iohannes gebed 7 gealdor 7 eac ofer scyttisc gecost gealdor gehwaþer wip ælcum attre. wiþ fleogendum attre 7 swyle 7 deopum dolgum. gif hwa gedrince wyrm on waetere wip þon læcedomas. 7 gif mon forboren sie ealles .xx. craefta wið attre.**

45. **Treatments and drinks for all poison, for the wound and bite and scratch of a snake, and in case a person consumes poison, and the prayer and charm of John, the holy Apostle of Christ, and also another proven Irish charm either for any poison, for flying venom, and swelling and deep wounds, and if a man drinks a worm in water, treatments for that, and if a man is restrained,14 20 crafts in all against poison.**

4v. **Læcedomas gif anawyrm on men weaxe sealf drenc 7 clam wiþ þon .v. læcedomas þæs sint.**

46. **Treatments, if anawyrm15 grows in a person, wax salve, drink and poultice, there are five treatments for that.**

---

14 It is not quite clear what OE forberan means here or in I.45.20 below. The DOE lists this as a separate sense to other instances of the verb.

15 Cockayne translates this as a genitive ‘One’s worm,’ whereas the DOE suggests that it may be an error for angwyrm.
47. Treatments and drinks and salves for peoradl the best of many a kind for peoradl, worm in the foot, twelve in all for peoradl.16

48. Treatments for the worms that ail men inwardly, and for worms that are in the bellies of children, and for stomach pain in children, twelve crafts for that in all.

49. A single treatment alone for the small worm.

50. Treatments for hand worm and ringworm,17 and if worms eat the hand; wax salve for hand worm: six crafts.

51. Treatments for worms which eat one’s flesh, four methods in all.

52. Two treatments for lice.

53. Two treatments for penetrating worms.

54. Treatments for the worm eaten and diseased body.

55. Treatments for the bruised body.

56. Treatments for the sleeping (paralysed) body, and a bath salve.

57. Treatments and drinks and salves for haemorrhoids.

---


17 Litterally ‘dew-worm.’ The meaning of ringworm is supplied through modern Germanic cognates.

18 Although this is the only attested form, the DOE lemmatizes this term cwyldiht.
4v. Læcedomas to wen sealfe. 7 to wen bylum. | 58. Recipes for a wen-salve and for wen-boils.

5r. Læcedomas wið paralisin þæt is on englisc lyft adl 7 wiþ neurisne þry. 59. Three treatments for paralysis, that is ‘air disease’ in English, and for aneurism. 19

.Lx. Læcedomas wið bryne 7 sealfa .viii. ealra. 60. Treatments and salves for burn, eight in all.

.Lxi. Læcedomas wið liðwærce 7 wið lipseawe 7 gif lipseaw sio 7 liðpole ut yrne ealra cræfta feowertyne. 61. Treatments for joint pain and for joint-pus and if there is joint fluid and joint fluid runs out, fourteen crafts in all.

.Lxii. Læcedomas wiþ feferadle to hælanne drencas wið þan. wiþ þriddan dæges fe<fr>e 7 feorþan dæges fe<fr>e 7 wið ælces dæges fefre 7 wiþ lenctenadle þæt is fefer. 7 hu man seal wiþ þære adle on husl disce þone halgan 7 þone miclan godes naman writan 7 on þone drenc mid halig wætre ðwean 7 halig gebed on ufan singan 7 credo 7 pater noster .x. læcedomas. 62. Treatments to help with fever disease; drinks for that: for tertian fever and quartan fever and quotidian fever, and for spring disease, that is fever, and how one should write the great and holy names of God on a paten and cast into the drink with holy water, and a holy prayer to sing over it and the Credo and Pater noster. Ten treatments.

.Lxiii. Læcedomas wið feond seocum men drencas to þon 7 hu mon scyle ðæs man 7 gebedu 7 sealmas ofer þone drenc singan 7 of ciricbellum drincan. 7 wiþ bræcseocum men. 7 wiþ weden heorte 7 wið þon eallum sex cræftas. 63. Treatments for demoniacs, drinks for that and how one should sing masses and prayers and drinks over the drink, and drink from a church bell, and for a break-sick person, 20 and for mania and for all of those, six crafts.

---

19 The form neurisne does not match easily to any known Greek terms, but is probably a corruption of ἀνεύρυσμα, ἀνεύρυνσις or ἀνευρυσμός, all literally meaning ‘dilation.’

20 Possible ‘epileptic’
æcedomas wiþ ælcre leodrunan
7 ælfside ðæt is fefer cynnes gealdor
7 dust 7 | drencas 7 sealf 7 gif sio adl
netnum sie. 7 gif sio adl wyrd mannan
ðode mare ride 7 wyrd seofon ealles
cræfta.
æcedomas eft wiþ lenctenadle 7
ðara feower godspellera naman. 7
gewritu 7 gebedu 7 swigende sceal mon
sum gewrit writan v. cræftas.
æcedomas wið ungemynde 7
wiþ dysigum.
æcedomas 7 drencas wið
genenumun mete 7 gif eala sie awerd
ðe meolcen mete þry cræftas.
æcedomas wiþ þon gif hunta
gebite mannan ðet swiðre ðpre naman
gangelwefra sex dugende cræftas.
æcedomas wiþ wede hundes
slite 7 wið hundes dolge vii.
læcedomas.
æcedomas gif mon sie to wræne
ðe to unwræne.
æcedomas wiþ þægereosan sare
7 gif hoh sino forod sie.

64. Treatments for all enchantments and
elf-sitting, that is a kind of fever, a charm
and dust and drinks and a salve, and if the
disease is (in) cattle, and if the disease
injures a person or a mare rides and
injures (him). Seven crafts in all.
65. Treatments for the spring-disease and
the names of the four evangelists, and a
phylactery and prayer and some writing
to write silently. Five crafts.
66. Treatments for the insane and for
idiots.
67. Treatments and drinks for gathered21
food and if ale or dairy-food are spoiled;
three crafts.
68. Treatments in case a spider bites a
person that many others call a web-
weaver, six beneficial crafts.
69. Treatments for the bite of a mad dog,
and for the wound of a dog, seven
treatments.
70. Treatment if one is too cupidinous or
too fastidious.
71. Treatments for pain of the groin22 and
if the achilles tendon is broken.

21 The meaning of (ge)niman, to take, is unusual here.
22 OE ðægereosæ consistently translates L. inguen meaning groin. It cannot therefore mean ‘dorsal muscle’ as it
has been previously lemmatised.
5v  ⅼxxii. Læcedomas on hwilce tid blod sie
to forganne on hwilce to forlætenne 7
hu sie | attres ful sio lyft on hlafmæsse
tid. 7 be drencum 7 ut forum on þam
monþe 7 þætte wyrta on þam monðe
sind to wyrcanne.
Romane 7 eall suð folc worhton him
eorþ hus wið þære unlyfte. 7 hu mon
scyle blodlæse on þære sex fifa ælcon
on þæs monan eldo forgan on þritigum
nihta 7 hwonne betst to lætanne. 7 gif
blod dolg yfelige. 7 gif þu wille on
snide blod forlætan oþþe on ædre. oððe
gif þu ne mæg blod dolg awriðan. oþþe
gif þu ne mæg geotend ædre awriðan
oððe gif mon on sinwe beslea æt
blodlætan.

6r  ⅼxxiii. Læcedom gif men hwile lim
cine.

ⅼxxiii. Læcedom wið weartum 7
wearrum on lime.

ⅼxxv. Læcedom wiþ scurfedum nægle.

ⅼxxvi. Læcedom wið gicþan.

ⅼxxvii. Læcedom gif þu wille þæt yfel
swyle 7 æterno wæte ut berste.

ⅼxxviii. Læcedom gif men unlust sie
getenge.

72. Medical prognostics regarding which
times blood is to be let, and in which it is
to be forgone, and how the air is full of
poison at Lammas\textsuperscript{23} time, and about
drinks and purgatives in that month and
that plants are to be worked in that
month.

The Romans and all southern people built
themselves earthen houses against the
harmful air, and how one should forego
bloodletting on each of the six fives of
the moon’s age in thirty nights and when
it is best to let (blood), and if a
phlebotomy incision becomes harmful,
and if you want to let blood on a cut or on
a vein, or if you cannot bind a
phlebotomy incision, or if you cannot
stop a bleeding vein or if one severs a
sinew during phlebotomy.

ⅼxxiii. Læcedom gif men hwile lim
cine.

73. Treatments if any limb chaps on a
person.

ⅼxxiii. Læcedom wið weartum 7
wearrum on lime.

74. A treatment for warts and verrucas on
a limb.

ⅼxxv. Læcedom wiþ scurfedum nægle.

75. Treatments for a flaky nail.

ⅼxxvi. Læcedom wið gicþan.

76. A treatment for hiccup.

ⅼxxvii. Læcedom gif þu wille þæt yfel
swyle 7 æterno wæte ut berste.

77. A treatment if you wish to lance the
poisonous fluid from a harmful swelling.

ⅼxxviii. Læcedom gif men unlust sie
getenge.

78. A treatment if a man is afflicted by
lack of appetite.

\textsuperscript{23} OE hlafmesse is taken below to refer to 1 August. \textit{That’s when it is.}
19

6r  .lxxviii. Læcedom gif mon on langum wege teorige. | 79. A treatment if a man tires on a long journey.

6v  .lxxx. Læcedom wið þon þe mon hine fordrince. 80. A treatment in case a man gets drunk.

.lxxxi. Læcedom wið miclum cyle. 81. A treatment for the great chill.

.lxxxii. Læcedom gif men sie færinga to micel wæcce getenge. 82. A treatment in case one is suddenly afflicted by insomnia.

.lxxxiii. Læcedom to mannes stemne. 83. A treatment for a person’s voice.

.lxxxiii. Læcedom wið þon gif mon þung ete. 84. A treatment in case one eats wolfsbane.

.lxxxv. Læcedom wið þon þe mon fundige wið þis feond to gefeohtanne. 85. A recipe in case one seeks to fight with his enemy.

.lxxxvi. Læcedom wiþ miclum gange ofer land þy læs he teorige. 86. A treatment for a long journey over land, in case he tires.

.lxxxvii. Læcedom gif mannes feax fealle sealf wið þon 7 gif man calu sie. 87. Treatments if a man’s hair falls off, a salve for that and if a man is bald.

.lxxxviii. Læcedomas wiþ horses hreofle 7 gif hors geallede sie. 7 gif hors sie ofscoten opþe ofer neat. 88. Treatments for horse’s scab, and if a horse is galled, and if a horse or another animal is stung.
In these first medical crafts are written recipes for all infirmities of the head.

There is a plant called myrrh, grind a penny weight of that in a mortar, add a mug full of wine for moisture then smear the head with and drink fasting.

For headache take rue and wormwood, grind and mix with vinegar and oil, strain through a cloth, smear the head with that or make a poultice from the same and wrap well when you want to go to rest.

For the same, take betony and pepper, grind well together, leave for a night to hang in a cloth, smear with.

---

25 Adams and Deegan ‘Bald’s Leechbook’ identify all parallels between *Leechbook* I.1 and the *Physica Plinii*. See Table 0.1 in vol. 1 above. Parallels with *Marcelli de medicamentis* noted in Cameron, ‘Bald’s Leechbook’ pp. 158–9
For headache, grind roots of beet with honey, wring, place the juice on the nose and lie against the rising of the sun facing upwards against the sun, and hang the head down so that the juice may run throughout the head. Beforehand have butter or oil in his mouth, and when he sits up incline him forward, let the phlegm flow from the nose, do that often until it is clean.

For headache, take the lower part of houseleek, pulverise, lay in cold water, grind well until it is all lathered, bathe the head with that.

For headache take elecampane and groundsel and marsh yellow-cress and corncockle boil in water, allow to fumigate upon the eyes when it is hot and knead around the eyes with those plants thus hot.
For headache take willow and oil, add ashes then work into a slippery paste, add to that brooklime and stemless carline thistle and red nettle, grind, then add to the slippery paste; bathe (the head) with that.

For headache take dog’s head and burn to ashes and cut that head, lay on.

For headache take dog’s mercury, grind in cold water, knead between the hands and grind celery-leaved buttercup and add to that, bathe with that.

For headache take ground-ivy and wine and vinegar, sweeten with honey and smear with.

For headache take dill blossoms, seethe in oil, smear the temples with that.

For the same take ashes of hart’s horn, mix with vinegar and rose juice, bind on the cheek.

For the same take a vessel full of green rue leaves and a spoon full of mustard seeds, knead together, add a spoonful of egg white to that, so that the salve is thick, smear with a feather on the half that is not sore.
I.1.14 Wið healfes heafdes ece genim þa readan netlan ansteled e ægrifu lana meng wið eced 7 æges þæt hwite do eall togædere smire mid. For emicranea take the red netttle having one stalk, triturate, mix with vinegar and egg white, add all together, smear with.

PPB 8.10 (ed. Önnerfors p. 32) Item urticam unipeziam teris ex aceto acro cum oua, et permixta frontem linis.

PPFP I.8.11 (Ed. Winkler p. 97) Item ad emigraneum: urticam unipetiam teres ex aceto acri et ouum frangis et permixta fronti illinies.

I.1.15 Wið healfes heafdes ece laures croppan ægrifu lana on eced mid ele smyre mid þy þæt wenge. For emicranea sprigs of bay triturated in vinegar with oil, smear the forehead with that.

PPB 8.9 (ed. Önnerfors p. 32) Item cui supra: lauri bace trite ex aceto adiecto oleo fronti uel temporibus inlinuntur.

PPFP I.8.9 (ed. Winkler p. 97) Lauri quoque bacas tritas ex aceto adiecto oleo illinis fronti uel tymporibus.

MDM II.18 (ed. Niedermann, p. 78) Bacas lauri ex aceto tritas adiecto oleo fronti impones aduersum eterogranii molestias.

I.1.16 Wið þon ilcan genim rudan seaw wring on þæt næþyrel þe on þa maran healfe bið. For the same, take the juice of rue, wring into the nostril which is on the more (painful) side.

PPB 8.16 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 32) Item rute cima denarios III: facies exinde sucum et in parte naris mittis que non dolet; ceterum si non potest suffere, infundis linteum et suco inponis super emigraneum sepius.

PPFP I.8.17 (ed. Winkler, p. 99) Item ad emigraneum rute sumes denarios VI, facies exinde sucum et in parte naris mittis que non dolet; ceterum si non potuerit sufferer, linteum tinguis in suco et imponis super emigraneum saepius.
I.1.17 *W*ih healfes heafdes ece. genim laures croppan dust 7 senep meng togedere geot eced on smire mid þa saran healf þy. Öþpe meng wið win þæs laures croppan. öþpe rudan sæd gnid on eced do bega emfela gnid ðon hneccan mid þy.

For *emicranea* take dust of bay sprigs and mustard, mix together, pour vinegar in, smear the sore half with that. Also mix wine with the bay sprigs, or rue seed, knead in vinegar, add equal amounts of both, massage the neck with that.

PPB 8.17 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 32) Item puluere bace lauri temperabis, similiter sinapis termperabis aceto acro et linis.

PPFP I.8.18 (ed. Winkler, p. 97) Item puluerem bace lauri temperabis cum uino et illinies.

I.1.18 *T*acnu þære adle. sio adl cymð of yfelre wætan ufan flowendre oþþe of æþme oþþe of bam. Þonne sceal mon ærest on ða adle foreweardre blod lætan of ædre. æfter þon sceal man wyrt drenc sellan 7 lacnian sîþan þa saran stowa. Gif þo adl sie cumen of micelre hæto Þonne sceal mon mid cealdum læcedomum lacnian. Gif hio of cealdum intingan cymð. Þonne sceal mon mid hatum læcedomum lacnian gehwæþeres sceal mon nyttian 7 miscian þæt þone lichoman hæle 7 afer mægen hæbbe.

Signs of the disease. The disease comes from the harmful humour flowing upwards or from vapour or from both. At the beginning of that disease one should first let blood from a vein, after that one should give herbal drinks and treat the sore place after that. If the disease comes from too much heat then one should treat with cold remedies. If it comes from a cold cause then one should treat with hot remedies, one should mix and choose from either so that the body becomes healthy, and always has strength.

PAL I.45 *De emigraneo dolore* (ed. Fradin, 7r.)

Et fit hoc cum superfluitas ibi aliqua incesserit: aut certe resolutus humor in ventositatem exagitat loca. Nam si sanguis supereminente flebothomandus est. si autem aliquis ex aliiis fuerit humor catartico, qui lederent purgandii sunt humores.

I.46 Si enim ex frigida necesse est vt confortatius 7 calefacientibus currentur adiutorijs. Si autem ex calida que infrigidant 7 temperant adhibenda sunt medicamina.

I.1.19 him deah þæt him mon on eare drype gewlæcedne ele mid oþrum godum wyrutm. | It benefits them that one drips luke-warmed oil with other good herbs into the ear.
For the broken head take betony, bruise and lay above on the head, then it joins the wound together and heals.

DHVL 1 Ad capitis fracturam (ed., Howald and Sigersit, p. 4)

Herba vettonica contusa et super capitis ictum inposita uulnus mira celeritate glutinatum sanabit.

Again for the same take garden cress that grows by itself, and no-one sows, put into the nose so that the odour and the juice work in the head.26

For the same again, take bone-wort, attorlape, pellitories of the wall, brownwort and betony, make all of the plants into a herbal drink and mix there with small cleavers and centaury and plantain and betony most of all. And if the brain is exposed take egg yolk28 and mix lightly with honey and fill the wound and inspect the wound again around three days if the healthy skin will have a red ring around the wound, then you know that you are not able to heal them.

lyhwon] Cockayne: lyhtwon

For the same take woodruff and wild celery and ground-ivy, and boil in butter and sift through a coloured cloth and place on the head, then the bones go out.

26 Taking OE magan here to mean ‘prevail, work’ rather than its usual auxiliary function in the absence of an infinitive.

28 More literally ‘the yellow of an egg’.
For a chronic pain of the head or of the ears or of the teeth, cast out what ails there through phlegm or through mucus. Boil chervil in water, give to drink, then that draws the harmful humours out through the mouth or through the nose.

Again you should expel the oppressive harmful humours through spittle and coughing, mix pepper with mastic, give to chew.

And then make him a gargle to swill, take vinegar and water and mustard and honey, boil together cleverly and then sift, allow to cool, then give that gargle often to swill so that he might better cough out that evil.
I.1.27 Wyrc þus swiling to heafdes clænsunge genim eft senepes sædes dæl 7 næpsædes 7 cersan sædes. sume men hatað lambes cersan 7 merces sæd 7.xx. piporcorna. gesamna eall mid ecede 7 mid hunige. gehæt on wætere 7 habbe on mu þe lange þonne yrnd þæt gillister ut.

Make him a mouthwash thus for the cleansing of the head, again take a portion of mustard seed and of rape seed and of watercress seed, some men call that lamb’s cress, and seed of wild celery and twenty peppercorns. Gather all with vinegar and with honey, heat in water and hold in the mouth for a long time until the phlegm runs out.

PPB 1.5 (Önnerfors, p. 21) Item sinapis unciam 1, rape seminis uncia 1, pipergrana uiginti, nasturcii semen, eruce, origani, apii seminis tantundem ex aceto et melle colliges et ex ea aqua calida per dies septe gargarigauis.

PPFP I.1.5 (ed. Winkler, p. 52) Item sinapis unciam unam, rape seminis unciam unam, piperis grana xx, nasturcii semenis, heruce, origani et apii semenis tantundem ex aceto et melle colliges et ex aqua calida per dies septe gargarizabis.

I.1.28 Eft oþru swiling on sumere cærenes godne bollan fulne. 7 ecedes medmicelne 7 ysopu hatte | wyrt hire leaf 7 blotsmann meng togædere 7 læt standan neahterne 7 on morgen on croccan ofer wylle 7 supe wlæc 7 þæt geagl swile 7 þwea his muð.

Again another mouthwash in summer, a good bowl full of ceren, and a little vinegar, and there is a plant called hyssop, mix together its leaves and blossoms, and allow to stand over night and in the morning boil in a pot and (he should) sip it lukewarm, and swill the mouthwash and wash his mouth.


PPFP I.1.26 (ed. Winkler, p. 60) Item purgatorium capitis tempore estiuo: defriti heminam, aceti cyatum unum, ysopi comam; hec omnia pridie infundes, alia die in caccabo rudi feruere facies et tepidum gargarizabcis et postea de uino ueteri austere tepidum semel gargarizes et os lauas.

---

29 According to the DOE this is ‘wine boiled down for sweetness’ which certainly agrees with the use of defretum in the Physica Plinii.
9v  **I.1.29** To þon ilcan on wintra senepes dustes cucler fulne 7 huniges healfne cucler gedo on calic menge þonne æfter þon wið waeter 7 hæte 7 seoh þurh linenne clæð 7 swile mið þæt geagl. æfter þam læcedome gelome mid ele swille þa hracan. For the same in winter, a spoon full of mustard powder and half a spoon of honey, add to a chalice, then afterwards mix with water and heat, and sift through a linen cloth and swill with that mouthwash. After that remedy swill the throat frequently with oil.

PPB 1.27 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 24) Item sinapis puluere cocliarum unum, mellis coclarium dimidiu mittis in calicem eundem imples calidam et misces; post hec colas ad lenteum et gargarigas semel. Et ne raucescat, oleum frequenter post curat gargarizet.

PPFP I.1.27 (ed. Winkler, pp. 60–1) Item purgatorium capitis hyeme: sinapis puluerem coclear unum, mellis coclear dimidium mitte in calicem et eundem miscite calidum; post hec cola cum lintheo et gargariza tepidum, postea aqua mulsa ex laua et gargariza semel; et ne raucescas, oleo frequenter post curat gargariza.

**I.1.30** Eft wiþ þon ilcan genim mealwan gegnid on wlæc win sele to swillane þæt geagl. Again for the same take mallow, grind in lukewarm wine, give that mouthwash to swill.

PPB 1.8 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 21) Item malue semen ex uino nigro contritum gargarizato tepitum: pituitam capitis extrahit.

PPFP I.1.8 (ed. Winkler p. 53) Item malue semen ex uino nigro contritum gargarizas tepidum, et pituitam capitis extrahet.

**I.1.31** Wiþ tobrocenu heafde 7 sarum rude getrifeladu mid sealte 7 mid hunige smire þæt heafod foreweard mid þy se cuþesta læcedom biþ þam þe heafod wyln 7 sar þrowiað. For a broken and sore head, rue triturated with salt and with honey, smear the forehead with that. It is the best remedy for those whose head burns and suffers pain.

**I.1.32** Wiþ þon ilcan eft gegnid rudan on win sele drincan 7 gemeng eced wiþ rudan 7 ele drype on þæt heafod 7 smire mid. For the same again grind rue in wine, give to drink and mix vinegar with rue and oil, drip onto the head and smear with.
Chapter 2

I.2.1 Læcedomas wiþ eagna miste genim celeþenian seaw oþþe blostman gemeng wið dorenæ hunig gedo on æren fæt wlece listum on wearmu mægledu æt hit gesoden sie. þis bið god læcedom wiþ eagna dimnesse.

Treatments for mist of the eyes, take juice or blossoms of celandine mix with bumblebees’ honey, place in a brass vessel, warm skillfully on hot embers until it is cooked. This is a good treatment for dimness of the eyes.

Herb. 74.2 Ad caliginem oculorum. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 134)
Herbae celidoniae sucus uel flos eius expressus et mixtus cum melle Attico in uaso aereo, leniter cineri feruenti commixtus decoctusque singulare remedium contra caliginem oculorum. Quidam suco tantum utuntur.

I.2.2 Wiþ þon ilcan eft wildre rudan gedeawre 7 getrifuladre seaw. gemeng wið aseownes huniges emmicel smyre mid þa eagan.

For the same again the juice of bedewed and bruised wild rue, mix with just as much strained honey, smear the eyes with that.

Herb. 90.6 Ad caliginem oculorum. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 162)
Herba ruta rore matutino madentis sucos collectos in uasculo habeto et ex eo unguebis. Idem ad carbunculos ex aceto tunsa inponitur.

PPB 17.27 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 45) Item ruta siluestre cum ros suum tundens et sucum eius cum melle dispumatum mittis pari ponderis et inunguis; mirifice prodest.

PPFP 1.18.25 (ed. Winkler, p. 134) Rutam item siluestrem cum rore suo tundes et sucum eius cum melle despumato mittes pari pondere et inunges; prodest.

For mist of the eyes many men look into cold water\textsuperscript{32} in case their eyes suffer that disease, and then they may see far, that does not harm the vision, but drinking a lot of wine and other sweet drinks and food, and especially those that stay in the upper stomach and may not digest, but make harmful and crass humours there (harm the vision). Leek and cabbage and all those which are so harsh are to be avoided and the man should not lie facing upwards in bed in the day time and chill and wind and smoke and dust, these things and the like assault the eyes every day.

\textit{Syn} V.28 (ed. Molinier, VI, 65–6)

\textit{Ab}: XLII \textit{Ad caliginem oculorum}

Ut caliginem vel nebulem non aliquis possedeatur, abis quando se in aqua mergunt frigida, diu in eadem oculis apertis intendant; additur igitur ex ea in oculis virtus visui. A vino enim dulcem se absteneat, similiter diu remorarit, que indigesti sunt et humorem generant pinguiem, inguem, qualia sunt eruca et porrus, et omnia, quorum agrido sursum detentur. Observandus est ne in lecto jaceat supinus diu. Vetandus est etiam frigus, et ventus, et fumus, et pulver.

\textit{La}: XXXIII \textit{Ad nebula oculorum}.

Ut autem non patiantur caliginem oculi, et quando mergent se in aqua frigida longius uidere possunt in uisum. Non enim impedit ad legendum visio; additus enim ex hoc virtus. In suspitionem sit virus multus et dulces et cibos qui in superiora ventris multum manet et indigestis et humida generant opera et pinguiia, eruga, porrus, et quaecumque sunt agra fugiant, et lectum supinum non jaceat indini; et frigus et ventus contrarius est; et fumo et pulvere.

\textsuperscript{32} Possibly with the sense of submerging the face in cold water, as implied by L. ‘mergent se in aqua frigida’ in Oribasius below.
For mist of the eyes take green fennel, place in water in an earthen pot, one
that is tarred on the outside, for thirty
nights, fill then with rain water, after
that throw away the fennel and wash
and open the eyes every day with that.

Syn V.37 (ed. Molinier, VI, 66)
Ab: Jubat enim oculus, si per singulos dies sic faciat aqua et ex ea fumentit, ita ut intra oculus; in
imo mensis dies fenuculum viridem mittis in vaso testo, que deforis picis sit linitus, cum aqua
pluviale; post haec repositum habebis, et projecto fenuculo uteris.
La: ...Et cura causa oculorum per singulos dies hoc faciant; aqua triginta et una diebus fenuculum
viridem mittes in vaso ceram et deforis pictum de pice; aqua sit pluviales; et projecto fenuculo,
de aqua cottidie lauas oculum aptum fovis.

Again, mist of the eyes comes from the
vapours and steam of erysipelatous
humours and from nausea, and the
sharpness and belching: then this is to
be done for that:
For mist of the eyes, take a spoon full of celandine juice a second of fennel, a third of southernwood and two spoons full of virgin honey, and then put into the eye with a feather in the morning and when it is midday, and again in the evening. After that when it has dried and spent, for the sharpness of the salve take the milk of a woman who has a child and put into the eyes.

Again for the same, smear and bathe the eyes with juice of celandine and sea water.

The best is that you take the equal amounts of the juice of celandine and
mugwort and rue, add honey to it, and balsam if you have it, place into a vessel so that you may suitably boil it, and that improves very much.

PPB 17.8 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 42) Item celidonie sucum – que oculi plurimum suffragantur – cum collirio siue aqua marina in una unctione sanat; et in aqua decocta dolientes oculi fobentur. Melius, si succus eius cum artemisie et rute sucis paris portionibus ex melle et balsam intras aqua coquat ur; mire enim facit.

PPFP I.18.7 (ed. Winkler, p. 135) Item celidonie sucum – que oculis plurimum suffragatur – cum collirio siue aqua marina inungi oportet, in una unctione sanat; et in aqua decocta dolentes oculi fountur. Melius si sucus eius cum artemesie et rute suco pari pondere et melle et balsamo in aqua coquatur; mira enim facit.

**I.2.10** Wiþ eagna miste gebærned sealt 7 gegniden 7 wiþ dorena hunig gemenged smire mid.

PPB 17.11 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 42) Item sal frīxum trītum admīxtum melle attico inunctum caliginem tollit.


**I.2.11** Eft finoles 7 rosan 7 rudan seaw 7 doran huñig 7 ticenes geallan togædere gemenged smire mid þa eagan.

Again, smear the eyes with juice of fennel and rose and rue and virgin honey and kid’s gall mixed together.

**I.2.12** Eft grene cellendre gegniden 7 wiþ wives meoluc gemenged alege ofer þa eagan.

PPB 13.9 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 39) Item coriandrum uiride tridum et mixtum lacte mulieris inunges, et super tumentes oculos impones; dolores sedam et statim sanat.


**I.2.13** Eft haran geallan genime 7 smire mid.

Again, take hare’s gall and smear with.

33
PPB 18.3 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 46) Item de fel leporinum subinde inungue, et caliginem tollit.

PPFP 1.18.48 (ed. Winkler, p. 144) Item ad claritatem oculorum leporino felle subinde inunges et caliginem tollit.

MEA α 3.7 Ad caliginem oculorum. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 242)

Leporis fel cum melle mixtum et inunctum, ad claritatem oculi perueniunt.

I.2.14 Eft cwice winewinclan gebærnde to Again, live periwinkles burned to ashes
ahsan 7 þa ahsan gemenge wið dorena and mix the ashes with bumblebees’
hunig. honey.

HN 29.119 (ed. Von Jan and Mayhoff after Cameron, Anglo-Saxon Medicine, p. 86.) Cocleas
vivas quoque cremare et cinere earum cum melle Cretico inunguere caligines utilissimum est.

I.2.15 Eft ryslas ealra ea fisca on sunnan Again, smear with the fat of all river
gemylte 7 wið hunige gemengde smire mid. fish melted in the sun and mixed with
honey.

MDM 8.105 (ed. Niedermann, p. 138) Adipes omnium fluuialium piscium in sole liquefactae
adiunctoque melle inunctioni adhibitae mirifice oculis caligantibus prosunt.

HN 32.69 (after Cameron, p. 87) Omnium piscium fluviatilium marinorumque adipes liquefacti
sole admixto melle oculorum claritati plurimum conferunt.

I.2.16 Wið eagna miste eft betonican seaw For mist of the eyes again, equal
gebeatenre mid hire wyrttruman 7 amounts of the juice of betony beaten
awrungenre 7 gearwan seaw 7 celeponian with its roots and wrung and equal
emmicel ealra meng togædere do on eage. amounts of the juice of yarrow and
celandine, mix together, apply to the
eye.
I.2.17 Eft finoles wyrttruman gecnuadne gemeng wið huniges seaw seoð þonne æt leothum fyre liftelice op huniges þicnesse. gedo þonne on ærene ampullan 7 þonne þearf sie smire mid þis to drifþ þa eahmistas þeah þe hie þicce synd. Again, mix pulverised root of fennel with juice of honey, then reduce at a gentle fire to the thickness of honey, then put into a brass vessel and when it is necessary smear with; this drives away the eye-mists even if they are thick.

MDM 8.92 (ed. Niedermann, p. 136) Fenici radices contusae suco tantundem mellis optimi despumati utinam Attici misceto eaque lento igne ad mellis crassitudinem disoquito repositaque in pyxide etiam aerea habeto. Cum erit opus cum aqua cisternina aut muliebri lacte inungueto; quamuis crassas caligines cito discuties.

I.2.18 Wiþ eagna miste eft celeþonian seaw oþhe þara blostmena gewring 7 gemeng wið dorena hunig gedo on æren fæt wlece þonne listum on wearmum gledum oþhe on ahsan oþ þæt hit gedon sie. | þæt bið anspilde lyb wiþ eagena dimnesse. For mist of the eyes again, wring the juice of celandine or of its blossoms and mix with bumblebees’ honey, put in a brass vessel, then skillfully warm it on warm embers or ashes until it is done. That is an excellent medicine for dimness of the eyes.

I.2.19 Sume þæs seawes anlipiges nyttiað 7 þa eagan mid þy smiriað. Some use the juice alone and smear the eyes with that.

Herbae celidoniae sucus uel flos eius expressus et mixtus cum melle Attico in uaso aereo, leniter cineri feruenti commixtus decoctusque singulare remedium contra caliginem oculorum. Quidam suco tantum utuntur

I.2.20 Wiþ eagena miste eft eorðifies seaw 7 finoles seaw gedo begea emfela on ampullan drige þonne on hatre sunnan 7 þa eagan innweard mid þy smire. Again for mist of the eyes, add equal amounts of both the juice of earth-ivy and fennel in a vessel, then dry in the hot sun and smear the inside of the eyes with that.

39 This recipe is almost identical to I.2.1, for which the source is Herb 74.2. The phrase Quidam suco tantum utuntur separately makes up I.2.19, and is omitted from I.2.1.
For mist of the eyes again, smear the juice of earthgall (centaury), that is hyrdewyr, on the eyes, so that they may be sharper. It helps if you add honey, then take a good handfull of that same plant, place in a bowl full of wine, and boil three days before you have need of it, and when it is cooked, wring (the juice) from the plants, and drink a bowl full of the juice sweetened with honey every day fasting.

On this particular recipe, see Cameron, ‘Bald’s Leechbook’, pp. 167–8.
I.2.22 If an old person’s eyes are dim in sight; then he should wake the eyes with rubbing and with walking, with riding or either by someone carrying him, or transporting him in a carriage, and they\(^{41}\) should have use of small and pungent foods, and comb their head and drink wormwood before they consume food.

Eup IV.16 (ed. Molinier, VI, 540)

\textit{Aa}: Ad caliginem oculorum de Euporista. Caligines mitigat frecatio, exercitatio et mediocres vel acrimonia ciborum, quam Greci \textit{drimifagian} vocant, et capitis frequentis pectinatio, et absentio potio ante cibum sumpta vel tymi et origani decoctiones et oxymelle scillitico.

\textit{La}: De caliginem. Senioribus autem solet contingere caligo oculorum, gubernare se debent per frictiones et vectationes, mediocriter uti cibus et acrae uti cibus et caput pectenare et absentium bibere antequam cibos accipi et thimi et origani oxymelitus scillitico.

I.2.23 One should make a salve for dim sight of the eyes thus: take and pulverise pepper and heaven’s fruit and enough salt and wine. That is a good salve.

I.2.24 For a severe eye ache: many people have a great pain in their eyes. Then make for him: groundsel and marsh mallow and fennel, boil all the herbs in water, milk is better, let that fumigate the eyes.

I.2.25 Again mix celandine and woodbine’s leaf and cuckoo’s (wood-)sorrel with wine.

---

\(^{41}\) The change in number of verbal subject is somewhat jarring here.
1.2.26 Eft to miclum eagece cropleac niþoweard 7 witmæres wyrt niþoweard cnua on wine læt standan twa niht.

Again for great eye ache grind the lower part of cropleac and the lower part of Witmær’s herb in wine, let stand for two nights.

1.2.27 Wið flie eagsealf genim bromes ahsan 7 bollan fulne hates wines geot þriwa lytlum on hate þa ahsan 7 do þonne on æren þæt oððe cyperen do huniges hwon to 7 meng togædere do on þæs untruman mannes eagan. 7 aþweah eft þa eagan on clænum wylle.

An eyesalve for albugo take broom’s ashes and a bowl full of hot wine, pour the ashes three times lightly in, heat the ashes and then place in a brass or copper vessel, add enough honey and mix together, place on the sick man’s eyes and wash the eyes again with clean wool.

1.2.28 Wiþ flie haran geallan do wearmne on ymb twa niht flihð of þam eagu m.

For albugo, take hare’s gall and apply warm around (the eyes) for two nights, it flies from the eyes.

1.2.29 Wiþ flie genim on wære slah þet seaw 7 wring þurh clað on þet eage sona gæð on þrim dagum of gif sio slah biþ grene.

For albugo warily take sloe, the juice, and immediately wring through a cloth into the eye, it goes in three days if the sloe is fresh.

1.2.30 Wiþ flie eced 7 gebærned sealt 7 beren mela gemeng togædere do on þet eage hafa lange hwile þine hand on.

For albugo mix together vinegar and burned salt and barley meal, place on the eye, hold your hand over (the eye) for a long time.

1.2.31 Wiþ flie eahsealf celeponian sæd42 genim on þam wyrtþroman gnid on eald win 7 on hunig do pipor to læt standan neahterme be fyre nyttæ þonne þu slapan wille.

An eyesalve for albugo, take seed of celandine and the roots, grind in old wine and honey, add pepper and let stand overnight by the fire, use when you wish to sleep.

\[42\] Should possibly be emended to seaw for sense and conformity with the Latin.

Herb. 74.1 Ad caliginem oculorum et qui ulceræ in oculis habent et scabritudinem et albuginem oculorum extenuat. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 133)
Herba celidonia, sucum de radice eius conteris cum uino ueteri et melle Attico et pipere albo, in se bene contritum inunguis deintus. Experti sumus. Aliquis de suco eius, id est lacte, oculos sibi unguet.
I.2.32 Wib flie oxan slyppan niþewarde 7 alorrinde wylle on buteran.

For *albugo*, boil the lower part of oxlip and alder bark in butter.

I.2.33 Wib þon ðe eagan tyren rudan seaw 7 gate geallan 7 doran hunig ealra emfela.

In case the eyes water, juice of rue and (she-)goat’s gall and bumblebee’s honey, equal amounts of each.

*PPFP* I.15.5 (ed. Winckler).

Ad oculos lacrimos, rutam siccam cum melle 7 aceto equaliter mixtum per linthea colatum.

Oculos inungis certum est lacrima stingit.\(^{43}\)


Herbae rutae siluaticae roscidae folia eius decocta in uasculo uitreo mitte, uinum uetus admisce et sic inungues.\(^{44}\)

I.2.34 Gif eagan tyren heorotes hornes ahsan do on geswet win.

If the eyes water, put ashes of hart’s horn in sweet wine.

I.2.35 Wyrc eagsealfe wiþ wænne genim cropleac 7 garleac begea emfela geecnua wel tosomne genim win 7 fearres geallan begea emfela gemeng wiþ þy leace do þonne on arfet læt standan nigon niht on þam arfate awring þurh clæp 7 gehlyttre wel do on horn. 7 ymb niht do mid þeþere on þæt eage se besta læcedom.

Make an eye-salve for a styfe: take equal amounts of *cropleac* and garlic, grind well together, take equal amounts of wine and bullock’s gall, mix with the leeks, then put into a brass vessel, let stand for nine nights in the brass vessel, wring through a cloth and clear it well, put into a horn, and around night time apply to the eye with a fether. It is the best remedy.

I.2.36 Wib wenne on eagon genim þa holan cersan geb्रæd do on þæt eage swa he hatost mæge.

For a styfe in the eyes roasted hollow cress, put on the eye as hot as he can bear.

\(^{43}\) Cf. PPB 17.5 and 17.27

\(^{44}\) The parallel with the *Herbarius* and *Physica Plinii* can only be accepted if vinegar or old wine are considered *quid pro quo* for goat’s gall. Parallel suggested in Pettit’s commentary to *Lacn.* 13. See Pettit, *Lacnunga* I.8–9, II.11–12. A recipe for goat’s gall with honey, but without rue is found in *MEA* 4.5.
12v 1.2.37 Wiþ eagece gewyrce him
grundswelgean 7 biseopwyrt 7 beowyrt 7
finul wyl þa wyrta ealle on wætere meoluc
biþ betere.

1.2.38 Wiþ eagna ece genim þa readan
hofan awyl | on surum swatum oþpe on
surum ealað 7 beþe þa eagan on þam baþe
betere swa oftor.

1.2.39 Wiþ eagece genim wiþowindan
twigu gecnuwa awylle on buteran do on þa
eagan.

1.2.40 Wyrc eagsealfe genim hnutcyrnla 7
hwæte corn gnid togædere do win to aseoh
þurh clað do þonne on þa eagan.

1.2.41 Wiþ eagna wærce 7 ece hwites
hlafes cruman 7 pipor 7 eced meng wel
lege on clað bind on þa eagan nihterne.

1.2.42 þus mon sceal eagsealfe wyrcean.
genim strawberian wisan niþowearde 7
pipor gecnuwa wel do on clæþ behind fæste
lege on geswet win læt gedreopan on þa
eagan ænne dropan.

For eye ache work groundsel and
bishop-wort and bee-wort and fennel for
him, boil all of the herbs in water, milk
is better.

For eye ache take ground-ivy, boil in
bittersweet\textsuperscript{45} or sour ale and bathe the
eyes in that bath, the oftener the better.

For eye ache take twigs of bindweed
grind and boil in butter, apply to the
eyes.

Make an eye-salve: take nut kernels and
corns of wheat, grind together, add
wine, strain through a cloth then apply
to the eyes.

For ache and pain of the eyes: crumbs
of white bread and pepper and vinegar,
mix well, place on a cloth, bind on the
eyes overnight.

One should make an eye-salve thus:
Take the lower part of the strawberry
runners and pepper, grind well, put on a
cloth, bind fast, dip into sweet wine, let
a single drop drip into the eye.

\textsuperscript{45} OE \textit{swatum} is unusual here. It is highly unlikely that it means ‘sweat’. If it were read as \textit{swetum}, \textit{surum}
\textit{swetum} could be a rather literal collocation for oxymel.
I.2.43 Wyrc eagsealfe wudubindes leaf wudumerce strawberian wisan suþerne wermod oxna lyb celeþonian gecnuwa þa wyhte swiðe meng wiþ win do on cyperan fæt oþþe on ærenum fate hafa læt standan seofon niht oþþe ma awringe þa wyhte swiðe clæne gedo pipor on 7 geswet swiþe leohltlice mid hunige | do síþþan on horn 7 mid feþere do on þa eagan ænne dropan.

Make an eye-salve: woodbine’s leaf, wild celery, strawberry runners, southern wormwood, cows’ bane, celandine, grind the plants well, mix with wine, place in a copper vessel or in a brass vessel, and let them stand for seven nights or more, wring the plants completely, add pepper and sweeten lightly with honey, then put into a horn and put a drop on the eyes with a feather.

I.2.44 Wyrc eagsealfe drige. genim swegles æppel 7 swefl crecisc attrum 7 gebærned sealt 7 pipores mæst gegrind eall to duste asifte þurh clað do on næsc hæbbe him on þy læs hit þine. do medmicel on þa eagan mid toþgare gereste him æfter 7 slape þonne aþweah his eagan mid clæne wætre 7 on þæt wæter locige.

Make a dry eye-salve: take heaven’s fruit and sulphur, Greek poison, and burned salt and especially pepper, grind all to dust and sift through a cloth, place on a piece of fawn skin, hold it on him in case it becomes moist, place a little in the eyes with a toothpick, have him rest himself afterwards and sleep, and then wash his eyes with clean water and gaze into the water.

I.2.45 Wyrc eagsealfe cymen 7 strawbergean wise gecnuwa swiðe wel 7 of geot mid geswette wine do In cyperen fæt oððe on æren læt standan fela nihta on awringe þa wyhte þurh clað 7 ahluttra swiþe wel do þonne on þa eagan þonne þu wille restan. Gif sio sealf sie to hear geswet mid hunige.

Make an eyesalve: grind cumin and strawberry runners very well, pour over with sweet wine, put into a copper vessel or in a brass one, let stand for many nights, wring the herbs through a cloth and clear them very well, then apply to the eyes when you wish to rest. If the salve is too old\textsuperscript{46} sweeten with honey.

\textsuperscript{46} Assuming hear as an otherwise unattested spelling of OE har, meaning grey, hoary or old. The verb geswet would imply that the predicative hear should indicate harshness or bitterness.
13v  **I.2.46** *Wið æsmælum genim attrum*  
For diminution take poisons  
(alexanders), mix with spittle, [apply] to the outside of the eye, not the inside.

**I.2.47** *Wið æsmælum niþewead ðæcðrotu*  
For diminution, the lower part of asehound chewed in the mouth and wrung through a cloth put into the eye.  
It heals wonderfully.

**I.2.48** *Wiþ þon þe mon surege sic genim*  
In case a man is bleary-eyed take agrimony, boil vigorously down to the third part, wash the eyes well with that.

---

**Herb. 31.1 Ad oculorum uitia uel dolorem.** (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 73)  
*Herba agrimonia uiridis per se trita, si arida fuerit, in calida aqua intincta, ut facillime teri possessit, infinita, suggellationem et luiores in oculis mature discutit.*

**I.2.49** *Wiþ pocce on eagum genim wad 7 ribban 7 hleomocan wyl on meolce | on buteran is betere 7 wyrce bêpinge. wyl hleomoc 7 gearwan 7 wuducearfillan on meolcum.*  
For pox in the eyes take woad and ribwort and brooklîme, boil in milk, in butter is better, and make a fomentation: boil brookîme and yarrow and cow parsley in milk.

**I.2.50** *Wiþ wyrmum on eagum genim beolonan sæd scead on gleda. do twa bleda fulle wæteres to sete on twa healfre 7 site þær ofer bræd þonne þæt heafod hider 7 geond ofer þæt fyr 7 þa bleda eac þonne sceadæþ þa wyrmas on þæt wæter.*  
For worms in the eyes take seeds of henbane, scatter over embers, add two cups full of water to set on both sides (of them) and then overshadow the head here and there over the fire and the cups as well until the worms fall into the water.
1.2.51 Wiþ þeoradle on eagum þe mon gefigo hæt on læden hatte cimosis. hænne ðæges geolocan 7 merces sæd 7 attrum 7 tunmintan.

For peor-disease in the eyes, that is called gefigo, and called cimosis in Latin,\(^{47}\) the yolk of hen’s eggs and seed of wild celery and poisons (alexanders) and spear mint.

CFDM 29, (ed. Rose, p. 55) ad trachomata id est asperitates palpebrarum et ad sycosin, quam nos ficitatem dicimus, siquidem similis granis fici in palpebris versatis asperitas reperiatur.\(^{49}\)

1.2.52 Eft wið gefigon sceapes hohscancan unsodenne to brec gedo þæt mearth on þa eagan.

Again for gefigo, break the raw hock-shank\(^{50}\) of a sheep and apply the marrow to the eyes.

1.2.53 Wiþ þiccu bæwum genim þreo handfulla mucwyrt þreo sealtes. þreo wapan wylle þonne oþ þæt sie twæde bewylled þæs woses heald þonne on cyperenum fate.

For thick brows take three handfulls of mugwort and three of salt and three of rubber,\(^{51}\) boil then until it is reduced by half of the juice, then hold in a copper vessel.

---

\(^{47}\) The DOE derive this from a reconstruction of σύκωσις from χήµωσις (cimosis), and a comparison to CFDM 29.55.1 who defines trachoma as a roughness of the inside of the eyelid.


\(^{50}\) Probably the tibia.

\(^{51}\) Cockayne interprets wapan as a scribal error for sapan. It is possible that wape, -a had the meaning of ‘rubber’ at least according to Bosworth and Toller, though soap would be a more usual medical ingredient.
Those men who have thick brows take a copper vat, add medic’s-grains and salt, mix, take celandine and bishop-wort and wood sorrel and poison-bane and spring-wort and English carrots, enough of radish and crowsfoot, then wash it all, then add wine to it. Allow to stand, boil again in the copper vessel, then allow to stand for fifteen nights, and the dregs are good. Take clean cream, add to the vessel in which the dregs are, as much of the cream as may stick to that, then scrape it from the vessel. That is a very good salve for a person who has thick brows.
Chapter 3

.III.

1.3.t Læcedomas wið eallu earest sare 7 ece 7 wið earea adeafunge. 7 gif wyrmes on earan synd òþpe earwigca. 7 gif earan dynien. 7 earsealfa fiftyn ear-salves. Treatment for all pain and ache of the ears and for deafening of the ears and if worms are in the ears, and if the ears ring and ear-salves: fifteen crafts.

1.3.1 Wiþ earea sare 7 ece betonican niwan geworhte ða leaf self geecnuwa on wearmu wætere do hwon gerosodes eles to. genim ðæt swa wlacu mid þicre wulle drype on þæt eare. For pain and ache of the ears, the leaves of fresh betony ground by its elf (or) in warm water, add a bit of rose oil to it, take that likewise tepid and drip into the ear with thick wool.

DHVL 3 Ad aurium uitia uel dolores. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 5)
Herbae uettonicae recentis folie uel per se aut in aqua madefacta perterito sucumque eorum excipito, deinde adiecta rosa liquida tepefacito et in aure stillato lanaque spissato, mire proficere credit.

MDM 9.75 (ed. Niedermann, p. 182) Vettonicae herbae uiridis et recentis folia uel per se uel in aqua madefacta terito sucumque eorum excipito deinde adiecto rosae suco aut rosacea oleo tepido in aurem instillato lanaque claudito; mirum est.

1.3.2 Eft wiþ ðon ilcan genim ciepan geseoþ on ele drype on ðæt eare ðone ele. Again with the same, take onion, boil in oil, drip the oil into the ear.

1.3.3 Wiþ earwærce 7 wið deafe hundes tunge 7 fen minte 7 cellendre geecnuwa on win òþpe on eala aseoh | do on eare. For pain of the ear and for deafness, take houndstongue and water mint and coriander, grind in wine or in ale, strain, put into the ear.

Sources identified for this chapter in Adams and Deegan, ‘Bald’s Leechbook’.

The Old English retains the reflexive self equivalent to per se in the Latin recipes, but omits conjunctions to indicate that the herb only needs to be moistened if it is not fresh.
I.3.4 Wiþ þon ilcan genim hænne rysele gemylte 7 þonne gedo wlaco on eare gedryype on.

For the same, melt hen’s fat and then apply tepid: drip into the ear.

*PPB* 9.7 (ed. Önnerfors p. 34) Item adeps gallinacius ad hora solutus tepidus auri infusus plurimum prode est.

*PPFP* I.10.7 (ed. Winckler, pp. 106) Adeps quoque gallinaceus solutus ad horam et tepidus auri infusus plurimum prodest.

I.3.5 Wiþ þon ilcan genim ele. genim eac gose rysele geot on þonne gewit þæt sar aweg.

For the same take oil, and take goose fat, pour in (to the ear) and then the pain goes away.

*PPB* 9.9 (ed. Önnerfors p. 34) Item ad dolor eaurium et punctionem oleum roseum cum adipe anseris infunde, et transit.

*PPFP* I.10.9 (ed. Winckler, pp. 107) Item ad dolorum aurium et punctiones oleum rosatum cum adipe anseris infunde, et transit.

I.3.6 Wiþ þon ilcan genim beolonan seaw gewlece 7 þonne on eare gedryp. þonne þæt sar gestilð.

For the same take warmed juice of henbane and then drip it in the ear, then that pain ceases.

I.3.7 Wiþ þon ilcan genim garleac 7 cipan 7 gose rysele gemylte togædre wring on eare.

For the same take garlic and onion and goose fat, melt together, wring into the ear.

I.3.8 Wið þon ilcan genim æmetan ægru getrifula wring on eare.

For the same take crushed ant’s eggs, wring into the ear.

*PPB* 11.3 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 36) Item ad surdum uel qui grauiter audiant: Oua formicarum contrita surdarium aurium quamuis uetustatum uitium fideliter sanabunt.

*PPFP* I.12.3 (ed. Winckler, p. 108) Item ad surdos et qui grauiter audiant: oua formicarum contrita surditatem aurium quamuis uetustissima[m] sit, sanabunt.
I.3.9 Wiþ earena sare genim gate geallan drype on þæt eare. meng wið cu meoluc gif þu wille.
For pain of the ears take (she)-goat’s gall, drip into the ear, mix with cow’s milk if you want.

MDM 9.1 (ed. Niedermann, p. 168)
Fellis caprine unciam I, mellis unciam I, conteres et in strigili calefacies et infundes et lana obcludes aurem.

I.3.10 Wiþ earena deafe. genim hryþeres geallan wiþ geten hland gemenged gedrype gewleced on þæt eare.
For deafness of the ears, take oxgall mixed with goat’s urine made tepid, drip into the ear.

MDM 9.66 (ed. Niedermann, p. 180)
Aduersus grauitatem audendi fel bubulum cum urina hirci auriculae, quae molestiam surdiginis patitur, instillabis statimque subuenies.

I.3.11 Wiþ þon ilcan gif earan willen adeafian oþþe yfel hlyst sie. genim eofores geallan fearres geallan. buccan geallan gemeng wiþ hunig ealra emfela drype on þæt eare.
For the same if the ears will deafen or if there is bad hearing, take equal quantities of boar’s gall, bull’s gall and buck’s gall, mix with honey, drip into the ear.

I.3.12 Wiþ þon ilcan gif yfelne hlyst hæbbe ifies seaw þæs þe be eorþan flīhð þæt clænoste seaw gemeng wið win drype on eare.
For the same if there is bad hearing, take the juice of ivy that runs by the earth, mix the cleanest juice with wine, drip into the ear.

I.3.13 Eft ribban seaw 7 gewlecedne ele togædere gemenged drype on wundorlice hælð.
Again, juice of ribwort and luke-warmed oil mixed together, drip on, it heals wonderfully.

I.3.14 Wiþ þon ilcan genim rammes geallan mid his selfes nihtnestiges migðan gemenge wið buteran geot on eare.
For the same take ram’s gall and his own fasting urine, mix with butter and pour into the ear.

54 I’m not quite sure what this auxilliary is doing here. It normally indicates volition.
I.3.15 *Eft wiþ þon ilcan hnutbeames rinde seaw gewleced drye on eare.*

Again for the same, drip tepid juice of the bark of the nut-tree into the ear.

I.3.16 *Wiþ ðon ilcan genim celendran seaw grenre meng wiþ wifes meoluc 7 huniges dropan 7 wines gewleht tosamne.*

For the same take juice of green coriander, mix with a woman’s milk and drops of honey and wine, warm together.

I.3.17 *Viþ earena adeafunge eft ellencroppan getrifulad þæt seaw wring on þæt eare.*

For deafening of the ears again, wring the juice of crushed elderberries into the ear.

I.3.18 *Eft wiþ þon ilcan genim eofores geallan. 7 fearres 7 buccan meng wiþ hunig oþþe on ele wring on eare.*

Again for the same take boar’s gall, bull’s gall and buck’s gall, mix with honey, wring into the ear.

I.3.19 *Eft wið þon ilcan genim grenne æscenne stæf lege on fyr genim þonne þæt seaw þe him of gæþ do on þa ilcan wulle wring on eare 7 mid þære ilcan wulle forstoppa þæt eare.*

Again for the same take a green ashen bough, lay on a fire. Then take the juice that goes off it, put on (the same) wool, wring into the ear and plug the ear with the same wool.

I.3.20 *Wiþ þæt ilce eft genim æmetan hors 7 cropleac 7 neopowerde ellenrinde oþþe beolonan 7 ele gecnuwa to somne wyrme on scille do þonne on eare þara readena æmetena hors. | genim þonne rædic 7 eced cnuwa to somne wring on þæt eare.*

For the same again take worker ants and crop-leek and the lower part of elder bark or henbane and oil, grind together, warm in a flat pan, then put those red worker ants into the ear, then take radish and vinegar, pound together, wring into the ear.

---

55 Literally a ‘shell’.
I.3.21 Gif wyrmas on earan syn genim 
eorðe geallan grenes seaw. oþþe hunan 
seaw. oþþe wermodes seaw swilc þara 
an swa þu wille geot þæt seaw on þæt 
eare þæt tihð þone wyrm ut. 

If there are worms in the ear take the 
juice of green centaury (earthgall) or 
the juice of horehound or the juice of 
wormwood, whichever one of those 
you wish, pour the juice into the ear, 
that draws the worm out.

Paulus Aegineta Latine III.125 Ad uermes aurium (ed. Heiberg, p. 74).
Alue elixatura absinthii et centaure aut porri. Instilla uero capparís foliorum uiridum aut 
fructum uiridis succum aut cedriam aut urinam humanam ueterem aut elleborum album cum 
melle aut calamentis succum aut scamoniam cum aceto aut succum absinthii. Oleum uero 
instillatum poro usque ad summum replere fac. Melius autem aceleum et ad incidentia uero 
auribus parua Animalia eiusdem utere.

I.3.22 Wyrc sealfe gecnuwa sinfullan 7 
leþpowyrty 7 por gedo þonne on glæs fæt 
imid ecede 7 þurh clað awring drype on 
þæt eare. 

Make a salve, grind houseleek (sinfull) 
and dwarf elder and leek, then place in 
a glass vessel with vinegar and wring 
through a cloth, drip into the ear.

I.3.23 Wiþ þon gif earan dynien. genim 
ele do on mid ewocigre wulle 7 fordytte 
þæt eare mid þære wulle þonne þu 
slapan wille 7 do eft of þonne þu 
onwæcne. 

In case the ears ring, take oil, apply 
with ewe’s wool and block the ear with 
that wool when you want to sleep and 
remove again when you wake.

I.3.24 Eft wiþ þon ilcan wermod 
gesodenne on wætere on niwum cytele 
do of heorðe læt recan þone steam on 
þæt eare 7 fordytte mid þære wyrte 
siþþan hit ingegan sie. 

Again for the same, wormwood cooked 
in water in a new kettle, take off the 
hearth and allow the steam to fumigate 
the ear, and block the ear with the herb 
once it has gone in.

I.3.25 Wiþ earwigcan. genim þæt micle 
greaten windelstraw twy ecge þæt on 
worþium wixð ceow on þæt eare he bið 
of sona. 

For an earwig, take a great big 
windlestraw with two edges that grows 
in enclosures, shove\textsuperscript{56} into the ear, it is 
immediately gone.

\textsuperscript{56} The OE ceowan normally means to chew, i.e. to masticate. Here it must have a contextual meaning of being 
forced into an aperture similar to a mouth.
Chapter 4

.III.

I.4.1 Læcedomas wið healsgunde 7 þæs tacn hwæþer he hit sie. 7 eac wið gealhswile 7 þrotan. 7 wasende. wiþ sweorcoþe .xiii. craeftas. |

Treatments for parotitis, and signs whether it is that and also with swelling of the jowl and throat and gullet, for neck disease, fourteen crafts.

16v

I.4.1 Wīþ healsgunde þonne ærest onginne se healsgund wesan smire hine sona mid hryþeres oþþe swiðost mid oxan geallan þæt is acunnod ymb feawa niht bið hal.

For struma, when the struma first begins to be, smear it immediately with the gall of a heifer, or best with ox-gall, that is tested, within a few nights he may be healthy.

MDM 15.53 (ed. Niedermann, p. 256) Fel bubulum uel caprinum ad incipientes strumas optime facere experimenta dicerunt; nam penitus crescere non sinetur, si eo adsidue strumas tangantur.

I.4.2 Gif þu wolde witan hwæþer þæt healsgund sie. genim angeltwæceean gehalne lege on þa stowe þær hit aþrunen sie 7 bewroeh fæst ufàn mid leafum. gif hit healsgund bið se wyrm wyrð to eorþan. gif hit ne bið he biþ gehal.

If you would know whether it is struma, take a living earthworm, lay it on the place where it is swollen, and wrap fast above with leaves. If it is struma, the worm will turn to earth, if it is not [struma], it [the worm] will be uninjured.

MDM 15.55 (ed. Niedermann, p. 256) Si uolueris explorare, utrum struma sit loci illius, qui tumebit, antequam medicinam adhibeas, lumbricum terrestrem ad tumorem adplica et postea super folium pone. Si struma erit, lumbrico terra fiet; si non erit struma integer atque inlaesus permanebit.

58 Text, translation and source identification for all of BLB I.4 are presented as an appendix to Cameron, ‘Bald’s Leechbook’, pp. 178–82. Parallels with the Physica Plinii are noted in Adams and Deegan ‘Bald’s Leechbook’.

59 This word is used here merely for convenience to denote any inflammation or swelling in the neck or throat, rather than the specific inflammation of the parotid glands as in modern medical terminology.

60 L. struma is normally defined as ‘a scrofulous tumor’, that is, a glandular inflammation. OE healsgund translates other Latin disease terms.
I.4.3 Eft wiþ healsgunde genim celender 7 beana togædere gesodene 7 alege on sona to fereþ.

I.4.4 Eft læcedom wiþ þon ilcan genim wæterhæfern gebærnedne 7 þonne gegniden smale 7 wiþ hunig gemenged 7 on gedon sona bið sel.

Again for struma take coriander and beans cooked together and apply, it goes away immediately.

Another treatment for the same, take water crabs, burned and then finely gound and mixed with honey, and place on, he is immediately better.

MDM 15.54 (ed. Niedermann, p. 256) Caneri fluviales combusti triti et cum melle adpositi strumas discutiunt.

I.4.5 Wiþ þon ilcan eft galbanum hatte suþerne wyrt lege þa on þone sweorwærc. þonne atihð hio mid ealle þa yfelan wætan ut 7 þone gund.

For the same again, take a mediterranean plant called galbanum, when you lay it on the neck pain, then it deals with all the harmful humours and the pus.

MDM 15.51 (ed. Niedermann, p. 254) Galbanum impositum super strumas facile eas discutit.

I.4.6 Wiþ þon ilcan eft beren melo 7 hlutter pic 7 weax. 7 ele meng tosomne seop do cnihtes oþpe cildes migeþan to onlegene do on | þone gund.

For the same again, mix together barley flour and clear pitch 63 and wax and oil, add a child’s or boy’s urine to that, apply as a poultice to the swelling.

MDM xv.50 (ed. Niedermann, p. 254) Farina hordiacia, pix liquida cum cera et oleo mixta percoctaque adiecto puerili lotio subacta, more emplastro inposita strumas utiliter sanabit.

---

63 This probably refers to a bituminous resin rendered from pines, known today as rosin, though pix liquida in the MDM contradicts this, as rosin is solid at room temperature and often called ‘dry pitch.”
I.4.7 For parotitis again, the roots of the red nettle soaked and beaten in vinegar and laid on in the manner of a wax-cake, if the inflammation is beginning, then the salve drives it away, if it is old that opens it and raises the evil (humour) out so that he is healthy.

For parotitis again, the roots of the red nettle soaked and beaten in vinegar and laid on in the manner of a wax-cake, if the inflammation is beginning, then the salve drives it away, if it is old that opens it and raises the evil (humour) out so that he is healthy.

PPFP III.29.1 Ad Strumas (ed. Schmitz, p. 127)
Urtice radices in aceto coctae et trite et in modum ceroti imposita discutiunt, maturae aperiunt et omnes radices extrahunt ad certissimam sanitatem perducunt.

Again, about the manifold signs, and a treatment for synanche either severely (in) the jaw or the throat or the gullet. The disease is of two kinds. The first is in the jaw and when one opens the mouth it is both swollen and red around the pharynx and the man may not easily breathe but is smothered, he may neither swallow anything nor speak well, nor has he (his) voice. This disease is not, however, too serious.

LT 75.1 Incipit causa synanches. (ed. Fischer, p. 134)


Ter 34 De gula infirma (after Talbot, p. 167)

[Sinancis passio dicitur ab eo quod ex humo nimio in summitate gulae uel faucium euenit.] Sinancis causae duae sunt: una est quae in faucibus nascitur, quod facile paret; alia est quae in gula nascitur. Quae aut in faucibus nascitur, cum os aperuerit, tumor magnus ingluittire, et loqui uix possunt. Haec tamen sinancis periculosa non est…

Pass I.21 (after Talbot, p. 167)

Synanchicorum cause due sunt, quas sic intelligis. Una est que in faucibus nascitur que facile appareat…Tumor magnus et rubeus ore aperto appareat. Anhelare, ingluittire, loqui bene non possunt: prefocationis causa quam patiuntur que etiam periculosa non est.
17r  **I.4.9** Ofer is þonne on þære þrotan bǐp
swyle 7 lyssen se ne mæg naht gecweþan
7 bið se swyle ge on þam sweoran ge on
þære tungan. ne mæg se man wel eþian.
ne þone sweoran oncerran. ne his heafod
forð onhyldan þæt his nafolan geseon
mæg. 7 butan his man raþor tilige he | bǐp
ymb þreo niht gefaren.

The second is when there is a
swelling and collection of foul matter
in the throat so that he cannot say
anything and the swelling is either in
the neck or in the tongue, the man can
not breathe well, nor move the neck,
nor bend his head forward so that he
can see his navel, and unless one
treats him very quickly he is dead
within three nights.

*LT* 75.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 334)

Alia uero, quae est periculos, id est quae in gula nascitur, signa haec habet: Hic paene nec loquuntur, tumor
etiam in ipsa gula uel collo nascitur, neque anhelitus reddunt. Ceruicem torquere non possunt neque caput
inclinare, ut suum umbilicum uideant. Hanc enim Hippocrates causam non synanchen, sed cynanchen
appelauit. His autem nisi in continenti medicina succurreris, tertia die praefocantur et moriuntur. <Haec
quoque synanche maxime aestate periculosas est.>

*Ter* 34 (after Cameron, ‘Bald’s Leechbook’, pp. 79–80.)

sed illa est timenda que in gula nascitur, Haec uero talia signa habet: tumor in ipsa lingua uel collo nascitur,
ceruicem torquere non possunt, neque caput inclinare ut sub umbilicum uideant; et hi pene nec loquuntur…
Hii autem si continuo medicina non succurrunt, tertia die prefocati mortiunt.

*Pass* I.22 (after Talbot ‘Notes’, p. 167.)

Altera synanchis est, que in gula periculosas nascitur; eius signa sunt hec. Tumor in gula et collo nascitur;
pene non loquuntur vel anhelitum reddunt: cervicem torquere, ut umbilicum sibi videant, inclinare non
possunt … cui si non continua medicina succurreris tertia die perfocatione occidit.

17v  **I.4.10** Gif sie þære adle bryne Innan þæs
strang þæt mon ne mæge utan geseon sio
bǐp ðy frecenre.

If the burning of the disease of the
inside is strong to the point that one
may not see it on the outside that is all
the more serious.
If then the cheeks are swollen on either side, and the throat, and you see those signs, then immediately you bleed him on a vein, if you cannot accomplish that scarify him on the calves, that does him good.

Give him a sharp herbal drink, warn him against food; after that bandage the neck and apply treatments which draw out the harmful humours and the pain, then there is hope of casting off the disease. Then make him a salve: take pig’s grease, smear the inside of a broad pan with the grease, then boil, throw goose dung into the pan and make tepid and when it is melted put it on a linen cloth, apply to the sore and bandage, apply that very often in the day, and it is better the oftener you renew the salve, and the oftener you apply it, that drives the evil out.

Cataplasma ad sinancem: ungis bene sartagine de axungia porcina et mittis stercus anserinus et tepefactum hac resolutum lintea inponis aliquotiens in die; quanto sepius mataueris tanto magis prodest.
17v  **I.4.14** Wiþ heaslunden genim weax 7 ele
gemeng wiþ rosan blöstman 7 gemelt
togædære do þær on.

For parotitis take wax and oil, mix with
rose flowers and melt together, apply
there.

PPB 48.21 (ed. Önnerfors p. 65) Item cera cum oleo rosaceae resoluta adposita prode est.

PPFP I.50.13 (ed. Winkler, p. 206) Cera item cum oleo rosacio resoluta et emplastri modo apposite prodest.

18r  **I.4.15** Wiþ sweorcoþe wyrc on legende
sealfe. genim fearres gelyndo 7 beran
smeru 7 weax ealra emfela wyrc to sealfe
smire mid.

For neck-pain make a topical salve,
take equal quantities each of bull’s suet
and bear’s grease and wax, work into a
salve and smear with.

*MDM* I.45 (ed. Niedermann, p. 254) Adeps ursina pari pondere cum seuo taurino et cera permixta atque
adposita parotidibus mirum remedium est.
I.4.16 Eft wip þon ilcan gif þu finde
hwitne hundes þost adriga þone 7 gegnid
7 asyft 7 geheald þæt wip þære sweorcoþe
7 þonne þearf sie meng wip hunig smire
þone sweoran mid þæt biþ strang sealf 7
god wið swelcre a blasunge 7 bruneþan 7
wip þara ceacena geswelle oððe
asmorunge. sceal þeah se hund ban
gnagan ær. þy biþ se þost hwit 7 micel gif
þu hine nimest 7 gaderast æt fylne þonne
ne biþ he to unswete to gestincanne.
þonne sceal mon þone geagl eac swillan
gelome on þære adle. 7 swolgettan eced
wip sealt gemenged.

Again for the same, if you find the
white dung of a dog dry it and grind
and sift and keep it in case of neck-
pain, and when it is needed mix with
honey and smear the neck with it, that
is a strong salve and good for that same
swelling and *bruneþa* and for
swelling of the cheeks or suffocation.
The dog should gnaw a bone
beforehand, so that the dung is large
and white. If you gather it at the
dropping it does not smell too foully.
Then one should also rinse the jaw
frequently in that disease and swallow
vinegar mixed with salt.

Stercus canis album tollis et siccas, tritum cernis et reponis et cum opus fuerit resolvis pulver cum mel et tangis loca quae patiuntur. Fortiorem medicamen de hoc nullum scias esse neque ad synances neque ad tunsillarum grandem inflammationem neque ad antiades periculossimam suffocationem; quando enim vis stercus album
colligere canem clausum aut legatum, nihil aliut nisi ossa facis recentia rodere per dies plures et fit stercus ejus
albus, et neque fetit neque aliquam habit austeritatem odoris; et erit hutilissimus ad alia multa.


I.4.17 Eft fifleafan seawes þry bollan fulle
lytle sceal forcuuolstan.

Again he should swallow down three
small bowls full of the juice of
cinquefoil.


---

65 This appears to be a hapax in Old English, but brunelle (brunel) survived as an early modern disease term for quinsy. The DOE list this as the only occurrence of the word.
I.4.18 Wiþ sweorcoðe eft garleac
gegniden on eced þæt þe sie wiþ wæter
gemenged swille þone geagle mid þy.

I.4.19 Wiþ sweorcoþe eft riges seofþa
seþ on geswettum wætere swille þa
ceolan mid þy gif se | sweora sar sie syn
eac þa swillinga hwilum hate þonwe is eac
to þisse adle geset þæt mon under þære
tungan læte blod oþþe of earme 7 on
morgen on sprengge. gif hit þonwe cn iht sie
læt on þam sweoran 7 on þære adle is to
forwyrmannæ wines 7 flæces swiþost þy
læs sio ceole sie aswollen.

For neck pain again, garlic ground in
vinegar that is mixed with water, rinse
the jaw with that.

For neck pain again boil rye-bran in
*aqua mulsa*, rinse the throat with that,
if the neck is sore, the rinses should
also sometimes be hot. Then it is also
written in relation to this disease that
one should let blood under the tongue
or from the arm and from the pustule in
the morning. Then if it is a boy, let
blood on the neck and in that disease he
is to be forbidden wine and especially
meat in case the gullet become swollen.


LT 76.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 335) Quamuis in aestate magis haec causa periculos³ <est>, ad talem facis clysterem uiscidum et clysteriabis eos. Et si iuuenis fuerit, phlebotomandus est et uenae, quas sub lingua habet, scarificandæ sunt.

Ter 35 (after Cameron, ‘Bald’s Leechbook’, p. 181) Si iuuenis fuerit flebotomabis eum ex uena quae sub lingua est, et secundum clistere facis ex aqua et oleo et afronitro et exinde clisterabis.

---

Chapter 5

18v .V.

I.5.1 Wiþ þon gif mannes muð sar sie
genim betonican 7 getrifula lege on þa
weolore.

I.5.2 To muð sealfe 7 to geblegenadre
tungan fisľeafe 7 brembellæaf wył on
wætere hafa lange on muðe 7 gelome.

In case one’s mouth is sore take betony
and rub it, apply it to the lips.

For a mouth-salve, and for a pustulent
tongue, boil cinquefoil and bramble-leaf
in water, keep it in the mouth often and
for a long time.
I.5.3 Gif monne orað sie ful genim beren mela god. 7 clæne hunig 7 hwit sealt gemeng eall tosomne 7 gnid þa teþ mid swiðe 7 gelome. If one’s breath is foul take good barley flour and clean honey and white salt, mix them all together and rub the teeth with that well and often.

Chapter 6

I.6.1 Wip toþwærce betonian seoð on wine oþ þriddan dæl swile þonne geond þone muð lange hwile. Treatments for tooth pain and for worms, either for the upper toothache or for the lower.

DHVL 7 Ad dentium uitia (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 6)
Herba uettonica ex uino ueteri aut aceto ad tertias decota, gargariza, dolorem dentium discutiet.

I.6.2 Wip toþwærce gif wyrm ete. genim eald holen leaf 7 heorot crop For tooth pain if a worm eats it: take old holly leaves and the lower part of hart-crop and the upper part of sage, reduce by half in water, pour into a bowl and open the mouth around it, then the worms fall into the bowl.

I.6.3 Gif wyrm ete þa teð genim ofer geare holen rinde 7 eoforþrotan moran wel on swa hatum hafa on muþe swa hat swa þu hatost mæge. If a worm eats the teeth take holly bark more than a year old and the root of stemless carline thistle, boil in such hot (water), hold in the mouth as hot as you can.

66 This construction is awkward, possibly influenced by the frequent use of calida for aqua calida in the Latin source material.
I.6.4 With tooth-worms seven genim ac mel a seven beolanan s in seven weax ealra emfela meng tosomne wyrc to weax candelle. Seven baern let rocan on tone mud do blæc hrægl under þonne feallæ þa wyrmas on.

For tooth-worms take equal quantities each of acorn-meal and henbane seed and wax, mix together, fashion into a wax candle, and burn and let the smoke into the mouth, put a colourless cloth underneath, then the worms fall onto it.

I.6.5 Wið toþwærce gebærn hwit sealt seven garleac berec on gledum gebræd seven berend seven pipor seven strælwyrt gegnid eal tosomne lege on.

For tooth pain burn white salt and garlic, smoke over embers, and grind baked and crushed pepper and stag's-thorn clubmoss all together, apply.

I.6.6 Wið toþwærce hrefines fot wel on wine neoþoweardne oðde on ecede sup swa ðu hatost mæge.

For tooth pain, boil the lower part of crowsfoot in wine or in vinegar, sip as hot as you can.

I.6.7 Wið toþwærce hnutbeames rinde seven þorn rinde gecnua to duste adrig on pannan snið utan þa teþ scead on gelome.

For tooth pain pound walnut bark and thorn-bark to dust, dry in a pan, cut the teeth (gums) on the outside, scatter on frequently.

I.6.8 Wyrc þus toþsealfe ofer sæwisc rind seven hunig seven pipor meng tosomne lege on. Wyrc eac sealfe of wenwyre on þa ilcan wisan.

Make a toothpaste thus: mix together cinnamon bark and honey and pepper, apply. Also make a salve of lesser celandine in the same way.

I.6.9 Wiþ þam uferan toþece genim wiþowindan leaf awring on þa nosu.

For upper toothache take bindweed leaf, wring into the nose.

I.6.10 Wiþ þam niþeran toþece slit mid þe foþorne oþ þæt hie bleden.

For lower toothache, cut (the gums?) with a lancet until they bleed.

I.6.11 Eft genim elmes rinde gebærn to ahsan gemeng þa ahsan wiþ wæter seven aseoh hafa þæt wæter lange on muþe.

Again take bark of elm, burn to ashes, mix the ashes with water and sieve, hold that water for a long time in the mouth.

67 Probably black, but possibly white.
I.6.12 Eft genim gearwan ceow swiþe. Again, take yarrow, chew well.

*Herb.* 89.1 *Ad dentium dolorem.* (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 159)
Herbae millefolium radicem ieiunus commanducet.

**Chapter 7**

19v

.VII.

I.7.1 Gif mon blode hræce genim betonican swilce swa .iii. penegas gewegen gegnid on gate meolc sele þry dagas þry bollan fulle to drincanne. If one coughs blood take as much betony as three pennies weigh, grind in goat’s milk, give three bowls full to drink for three days.

*DHVL* 30 *Ad sanguinem qui per os eiciunt et purulentum* (ed. Howald and Sigersit, p. 8).
Vettonicae dragmas III et lactis recentis caprini ciatos II, bibat triduo continenti.

*PPB* 61.9 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 79) Item sanguinem qui per os iactant et pus: bettonice denarios VIII et lactes caprini recentis cyatos III bibendum dabis per triduum, continuo sanus erit.

**Chapter 8**

19v

.VIII.

I.8.1 Wiþ blæce on andwlitan wyle to bæþe fencersan 7 neopoweardne secg. æscrinde earfan wyl on wætere lange beþe mid. For blotch on the face, for a bath boil fencress and the lower part of sedge and ash-bark and vetch, boil for a long time in the water, bathe with.

I.8.2 To sealfe wiþ blæce on andwlitan. ompran neo þowearde þa þe swimme do sealt to 7 flietan 7 æg. For a salve against blotch on the face, the lower part of dock which floats, add salt and curds and egg to it.

---

68 possibly cream. [curds don’t float]
19v  1.8.3 Briw wiþ blæce on andwlitan
gemelte eald spic briw on þon. do
gegrundenne pipor on. 7 cropleac
hwætenes melwes twy dæl swilce þæs
pipores awyl hwæt hwega. genim þæs
þeo sneda | gerest æfter wearme.

20r  1.8.4 Wið blæce genim heorotes horn
gebærn to ahsan 7 swefl 7 gebærned sealt
7 pic to ahsan 7 swa osterscella 7
gecnwua ompran smale 7 gemeng eall to
briwe 7 smire mid. 69

1.8.5 Eft sealf wel on aþydum sceapes
smeruwe hæþores blostman 7 þa
smalan singrenan 7 wudurofan meng
þonne hwit cwudu wiþ 7 hwon buteran.

Chapter 9

20r .VIII.

1.9.1 Gif men yrne blod of nebbe to swiðe
genim grene betonican 7 rudan gecnwua
on eced gewring tosomne swilce an
slah sting on þa nosu.

If people shed blood from the nose too
severely take fresh betony and rue,
grind in vinegar, wring together just
like a sloe is and insert into the nose.

MDM 10.65 (ed. Niedermann, p. 200). Ruta ex aceto acri conteritur atque inde pinnula inficitur ea in nares
coniecta sanguinem fluentem efficaciter cohibet.

DHVL 6 Ad sanguinem de naribus nimium profluentem. (ed. Howald and Sigersit, pp. 5–6).
Herba uettonica contrita, paululum salis adicito, digitis duobus pollice et medio, quantum tolli potest sublata,
rotundulam facis et naribus inseris.

69 Burnt hart’s horn is prescribed as a topical simple in two recipes ad impetigines in the MEA α 1.9–10, but
there are two many other ingredients in the Old English recipe to consider the MEA a source in this instance.
I.9.2 Blod seten biseopwyrt nioþowearde
ete oððe on meolce drince.
A blood staunching: eat the lower part
of bishöp-wort or drink it in milk.

I.9.3 Blod seten eft genim hegeclifan
gebinde on sweoran.
A blood staunching again: tie cleavers
on the neck.

I.9.4 Blod seten eft springwyrt do on eare.
A blood staunching again: put caper
spurge in the ear.

I.9.5 Blod seten eft wegbrædan do on eare.
A blood staunching again: put plantain
in the ear.

I.9.6 Blod seten eft gehal beren ear besting
on eare swa he nyte.
A blood staunching again: shove a
whole barleycorn into the ear so that
he doesn’t notice.

I.9.7 Sum þis writað † ægryn. thon. struth.
fola argrenn. tart. struth. on. tria. enn.
Some people write this as a blood
staunching either for horse or for man:
† ægryn. thon. struth. fola argrenn.
tart. struth. on. tria. enn. piath. hathu.
morfana. on hæl † ara. carn.
leou. groth. weorn .iii. ßfil. crondi. wyn.
[mon]. mro. cron. ærcrio. ermio. aer. leno.
ge horse ge men blod seten.

Chapter 10

I.10.1 Wiþ gesnote 7 geposum. genim
oxna lyb nǐþewarde gecnuwa wel wið
wætre. gif hio sie grene ne do þu þær
wæter to wring þonne on þæt neb.
For snot and catarrh take the lower
part of cows-bane, pound well with
water. If it is fresh do not add the
water to it, wring it then into the nose.

70 These are runic characters for W and M. The W rune resembles the normal book-hand wyn, whereas the M rune could easily be a D rune. The † symbol graphically represents a cross drawn by the scribe at the start of the phylactery charm.
Chapter 11

. X.

I.11.1 Wiþ saru m weolorum gesmire mid hunige þa weoloras genim þonne æges felman bescean mid pipore lege on. For sore lips smear the lips with honey, then take the membrane of an egg, sprinkle with pepper and apply.

MDM 11.5 (ed. Niedermann, p. 204) In oui testa membrana quae haeret ruptis labiis recte adponitur.

Chapter 12

.XII.

I.12.1 Wiþ wouum muþe genim ompran 7 ealdne swines rysle wyrc to sealfe sete on þone won dæl. For a rough\textsuperscript{71} mouth take dock and old fat of a pig, make into a salve, place on the rough part.

I.12.2 Wiþ ceolan swile wiþ þon sceal eoforfearn eac swa 7 gyþrifan wyl on meolce sup þonne 7 gebêpe mid. For swelling of the gullet, one should boil polypody and also corncockle in milk, then sip and bathe with.

I.12.3 Wiþ ceolan swile bisceopwyrt aterlæþe niðewearde 7 clatan wyl on ealað. For swelling of the gullet, boil bishop-wort, the lower part of poison-bane and burdock in ale.

Chapter 13

.XIII.

I.13.1 Wið hærscearde hwit cwudu gecnwua swiðe smale do æges þeet hwite to 7 meng swa þu dest teafor on snið mid seaxse | seowa mid seolce fæste smire mid þonne mid þære sealfe utan 7 innan ær se seoloc rotige. gif tosomne teo rece mid handa smire eft sona. For harelip, grind mastic very finely, add egg white and mix as you do vermilion, cut (the lip) with a knife, stitch fast with silk, then smear with the salve outside and inside before the silk rots. If it draws together stretch it with the hands and smear again immediately.

\textsuperscript{71} OE \textit{woh} normally means ‘crooked’, but could mean ‘rough’, so this could either be a cure for Bell’s palsy or for chapped lips. The use of animal fat as an unguent could be seen to suggest the latter.
Chapter 14

.XIII.
I.14.1 Wip seaðan. recels lytel swefl swegles æppel weax gingifer. For flowing\footnote{It is unclear what OE \textit{seaðan} means in this context, but Cockayne interpolates a Greek term, \textit{κλύδωνες} into his translation.} a little incense, sulphur, heaven’s fruit, wax, ginger.

I.14.2 þurh horn drince. hunan hafocwyrt on hlutrum ealoð. Drink horehound and hawkweed in clear ale through a horn.

Chapter 15

.XV.
I.15.1 Wip hwostan hu he missenlice on mon became 7 hu his mon tilian scyle. Se hwosta hæfð manigfealdne tocyme swa þa spatl beoð missenlicu. hwilum cymð of ungemetfæstre hæto. hwilum of ungemetfæstum cyle. <hwilum of ungemætlicre wætan> Hwilum of ungemetlicre drignesse. For cough: how it variously afflicts one and how one should treat it. The cough has manifold origins just as the expectorant is diverse. Sometimes it comes from immoderate heat, sometimes from chill, sometimes from immoderate moisture, sometimes from immoderate dryness.

\textit{scyle} H585 sceal; \textit{spatl} H585: swat; \textit{hwilum of ungemætlicre wætan} R. om.

\textit{PAL} 2.1.1 \textit{De tusse} (ed. Langslow, pp. 184–6)

2.1.1 Tussis quidem <est> accidentia et ipsa quemadmodum et dispnia, et differentias et ipsa habet qualitatis causarum, [sed] quoniam initium habet modo a calida distemperantia, est autem quando a frigida aut humida aut etiam sicca. 2.1.2 Non solum autem secundum qualitates puras aut simplices, sed et secundum humores superfluentes similiter existit seu calida siue frigida aut alia aliqua qualitate assumpta.
I.15.2 Wyrc drenc wiþ hwostan. genim mugwyrt seøþ on cyperenum citele 7 wyl oþ þæt hio sie swiþe þicce. 7 hio sie of hwætenum mealte geworht genim þonne eoforforneþes mæst bisceop wyrt. hind heolodan. dweorgedwostlan singrenan do to eall on fæt sele drincan middeldagum 7 forgæ sur 7 | sealtes gehwæt. Make a drink for cough, take mugwort, boil in a copper kettle and reduce until it is very thick, and let it be made from wheaten malt, then take polypody, the most, bishop-wort, hemp agrimony, pennyroyal and periwinkle, put all in a vessel and give to drink at midday and forgo what is sour and salty.

I.15.3 Wiþ hwostan eft genim hunan seoð on wætere sele swa wearme drincan. For cough again take horehound, boil in water and give to drink so warm.

I.15.4 Eft genim clifwyrt sume men hatað foxes clife sume eawyrt. 7 hio sy geworht ofer midne sumor seoþ þa on wætere oþ þæt driddan dæl þæs woses of sie sele drincan þriwa on dæg; Again take greater burdock, some men call it fox’s glove, some eyebright and it is grown over the middle of the summer, then boil in water until the third part of the juice is gone, give to drink thrice a day.

I.15.5 Wið hwostan eft genim sæmintan wyl on ealap sele drincan For cough again take catmint, boil in ale, give to drink.

I.15.6 Eft genim spracen berindred wyl on ealap sele drincan. Again take skinned alder buckthorn, boil in ale, give to drink.

I.15.7 Eft genim hofan gearwan reade netelan wyl on meoloce. Again take ground ivy, yarrow and red nettle, boil in milk

I.15.8 Eft genim wiþ hwostan 7 wiþ angbreoste slarian godne dæl do bollan fulne wines to bewyl driddan dæl on þa wyrtse supe on niht nestig. Again for cough and for tightness of the chest, take a good deal of clary add a bowl full of wine to it, boil the herb down to the third part, sip fasting
I.15.9 Eft genim marubian wyl on ealað do pipor on. Again take white horehound, boil in ale, add pepper to it.
I.15.10 Eft wiþ angbreoste gif mon sie drige hwosta. genim spices snæde þynne lege on hatne stan sced cymed onse te horn on drince þonne smic. Again for tightness of the chest if one has a dry cough, take a thin slice of spikenard on a hot stone, scatter caraway on it, set a horn onto it and then drink in the smoke.
I.15.11 Wyl drigum hwostan eft genim eolonan 7 galluc ete on huniges teare. | For a dry cough again take ecampanate and comfrey, eat in virgin honey.

Chapter 16

22r .XVI.
I.16.1 Wiþ breostwærce genim þa lytlan culmillan 7 cymed wyl on hluttrum ealaþ supe 7 drince. For chest pain take common centaury and caraway, boil in clear ale, sip and drink.
I.16.2 Eft genim dweorgedwostlan 7 gyþrifan kyncean welle on hluttrum ealað drince scenc fulne on neahtnestig. Again take pennyroyal and corncockle, grind, boil in clear ale, drink a full draught fasting.
I.16.3 Wyl on ealað wiþ þon ilcan finul marubian betonican 7 drince. For the same boil fennel, white horehound and betony in ale and drink.
I.16.4 Wið breost waerce genim rudan. hunan 7 aprotonan gegnid tosomne smeæe on mortere meng wið hunig 7 þry dagas ælce dæg ær mete þrie cucler fulle geþicge. For chest pain take rue, horehound and southernwood, grind together finely in a mortar, mix with honey and take three spoons full before food every day for three days.
Chapter 17

.XVII.

I.17.1 Wiþ heortwearce rudan gelm seoþ on ele 7 do alwan ane yntsan to smire mid þy þæt stilð þam sare.

For heartburn\textsuperscript{77} boil a handful of rue in oil and add an ounce of aloe to it, smear with that, it stills the pain.

I.17.2 Wiþ heortce gif him on innan heard heortwærc sie þonne him wyþp wind on þære heortan 7 hine þegeð þurst 7 þip unmehtiglic.

For heartburn if there is hard indigestion within then wind gathers in the heart and thirst harrows him and he is weak.

I.17.3 Wyrc him þonne stanbæð 7 on þam ete suþerne rædic mid sealt þy mæg wesan sio wund gehæled.

Then make him a stone-bath and in that eat southern radish with salt, by which the wound may be healed.

I.17.4 Wiþ heorotece eft genim | giþrifan seoþ on meolce sele drincan .vi. dagas.

For heartburn again take corncockle, boil in milk, give to drink for six days.

I.17.5 Eft nioþewearde forfearn gyþrifan. wegbrae<dan> wyl tosomne sele drincan.

Again, the lower part of bracken, corncockle and plantain, boil together, give to drink.

I.17.6 Wið hiorotece eft genim pipor. 7 cymen. 7 cost gegnid on beor òþhe on wætre sele drincan.

For heartburn again take pepper and cumin and alecost, pound in beor\textsuperscript{78} or in water, give to drink.

\textsuperscript{77} Literally ‘heart-pain’, but likely a translation for \textit{ciardiacos} which can refer to a disease of the stomach or the heart.

\textsuperscript{78} OE \textit{beor} refers to some kind of sweetened fermentation of fruit, not grain. It is sometimes found as a gloss for \textit{ydromel} (\textit{aqua mulsa}). See C. Fell, ‘Old English \textit{beor}’, \textit{Leeds Studies in English}, n.s., 8 (1975), 76–95.
Chapter 18

I.18.1 *H*wonan se micle geoxa cume ὤψε hu his mon tilian scule. From where the great spasm comes and how one should treat it.

I.18.1 Se cymð of þam swiðe acolodan magan. ὤψε of þam to swiðe ahatodan. It comes from the very cooled stomach, or from the excessively heated, or from over-fullness or from too much emptiness or from harmful

lænnesse. ὤδε of yfelum vætan. slitendum

7 sceorfendum þone magan. humours, cutting and biting the stomach.

*Syn* VI.42 (ed. Molinier, VI, 123)

*Aa*: XLIII *Curatio ad singultum; Galini*

Singultus fit aut ex plenitudine, aut de evacuatione, vel inani[m]ate, aut certe ex acros humores mordicationem in stomacho facta.

*La*: XLIII *Galenus; ad subgluttiam.*

Fit ex plenitudinem, aut ex evacuationis aut ex agro humorem mordentem sthomacum.

---

79 Item divisions in this chapter are not based on manuscript punctuation.
I.18.2 Gif þonne se seoca man þurh spiwedrenc aspiwð þone yfelan bitendan wætan on weg. þonne forstent se geohsa spiwe þa deah þa monnum þe forgylle gihsa slihð oððe for þon þe hie Innan scyrfd 7 eac se geohsa se þe of þæs yfelan wætan micelnesse cymð hæfð þearfe spiwdrinces. se wyrcð micelne fnoran eac 7 se hine bet.

Then, if the sick man vomits the harmful biting humours away through emetics, then the spasm ceases, vomiting then benefits those people whom the spasm afflicts through fullness, or because they scarify inwardly, and also the hiccup which comes from the strength of the harmful humours has need of emetics which also produce a great sneezing and which cure him.

Syn VI.42 (ed. Molinier, VI, 123–4).

Aa: sed mox vomuerit humores, requiescit singultus… Curatio: hii ergo qui ex plenitudinem aut mordicationem humorum singultiunt, sufficientem adjutorium per vomitum adjutorium invenitur. Hoc autem et sternutamenta adhibita faciunt.

La: quod si de evacuatione aut inanitate fiat singultus, sanat si sternutatio adhibatur. Ex evacuationem autem factum subgluttium, non sanat sternutor.

I.18.3 þonne se geohsa of þære idlan wambe cymð 7 of þære gelæran ne bet þone se fnora.

When the spasm comes from the idle and the empty stomach, the sneezing does not help.

Syn VI.42 (ed Molinier, VI, 123–4).

Aa: Quod si de evacuatione aut inanitate fiat singultus, sanat si sternutatio adhibatur.

La: Ex evacuationem autem factum subgluttium, non sanat sternutor.
If the spasm comes from chill then one should treat with warming things, just as pepper is and other warming herbs or one should grind rue in wine, give to drink, or give wild celery seeds to drink in wine or vinegar, or a broth of mint or carrots or cumin or ginger, sometimes singly so prepared, sometimes give the herbs to drink placed together in that juice.

---

If the spasm comes from hot harmful humours gathered in the stomach and he feels that it bites him inwardly in the stomach, then give him tepid water to drink very hot, then put a feather in oil and prod him frequently in the throat so that he may vomit, for the spasm give him cold water and vinegar to drink and southernwood ground in wine.

---

81 This is not an oxymoron in Old English, though it is in translation. It is an artefact of translation from Latin in which *tepitis* governs a range of warm temperatures, of which *calidus* is more specifically hot.
**Supplementary Comparanda for BLB I.18: Oribasius, Synopsis, VI.42**

**Aa:** XLIII Curatio ad singultum; Galini.
Singultus fit aut ex plenitudine aut de evacuatione, vel inanitate, aut certe ex acros humores mordicationem in stomacho facta, sed mox vomuerit humores, requiscit singultus. Multi etiam antidotum dia trion pipereon acceptum, si mox biberunt vinum, sungultum patiuntur.
Similiter etiam piper solus acceptus aliquibus facere solit; nam multis cum corruptus fuerit in ventre cibus, singultum patiuntur; aliqui etiam cum degelaberint, sungultiunt. Curatio: hii ergo qui ex plenitudinem aut mordicationem humorum singultiunt, sufficientem adjutorium per vomitum adjutorium invenit. Nam si de frigdore efficitur, calefaciendus est; si autem ex plenitudinem humorum fit singultus, evacuandus est. Hoc autem et sternutamenta adhibita faciunt. Quod si de evacuatione aut inanitate fiat singultus, sanat si sternutatio adhibeatur. Datur etiam singultintibus ad bibendum ruta cum vino, aut nitrum in mulsa, aut api semen, aut dauci, aut cyminum, aut gingiver, aut calaminthes, aut nardu Celtices.

**La:** XLIII Galenus; ad subgluttiam.
Fit ex plenitudinem, aut ex evacuationis aut ex agro humorem mordentem sthomacum; quem cum vomuerit, pausat subgulttius. Multi quidem dia trion pepereon antidotum accipientes, et si mox superbiberit vinum, subgulttiunt. Adhuc etiam et si conrumpantur cibi, aliqui subgulttiunt.
Vomitum igitur invenimus superficienter ad sanitatis locum ad plenitudinem aut mordicationem prodesse. Sed his qui subgulttiunt, et si ex frigdore contingat, calefactio; quando ergo ex plenitudinem humorum fit, gluttiunt violentas, opus habet evacuationem. Hoc autem sternutatio mota operatur. Ex evacuationem autem factum subgulttiun non sanat sternutor. Dandus est autem his qui subgulttiunt ruta trita cum vino, aut nitrum cum mulsa, aut apiii semen, aut dauci, aut cyminum, aut ginziber, aut calamentis, aut nardu Celtices.

---

82 The whole of Oribasius, Syn VI.46 is presented here to demonstrate the extent to which the order of cures has been altered in the Old English.
Chapter 19

.I.19.1 Wiþ wlaetan þam men þe hine ne lyst his metes ne liþes oððe on magan untru m sie. oþþe bitere hræce.
eorðgeallan 7 pipor drince on wearmum wætere þry | bollan fulle on niht nestig.

For nausea in one who does not desire food or drink, or there is infirmity in the stomach, or bitter coughing, he should drink three bowls full of centaury (earth-gall) and pepper in warm water fasting.

.I.19.2 Eft wiþ wlatunge rudan wermod bisceopwyrt marubian wyl on ealað swiðe geswet mid hunige leohtlice gedrinc swa hates swa þin blod sie scene fulne do swa þonne þe þearf sie.83

Again for nausea, boil rue, wormwood, marsh mallow and white horehound well in ale, sweeten lightly with honey, drink a draught as hot as your blood is, do so when there is need.

Chapter 20

.I.20.1 Wiþ sculdor werc ealdes swines tord þæs þe feld gangende sie meng wið ealdne rysele gewyrme lege on þet deah wiþ sculdorwærce ge wið sidwærce. wið breostwærce. 7 wiþ lendenwærce. For shoulder pain, mix the dung of an old pig that is walking in a field with old grease, warm, apply, that helps with both shoulder pain and side pain, with breast pain and with lumbar pain.

.I.20.2 Eft wyl betonican 7 neftan on ealoð sele drincan gelome 7 simle æt fyre gesmire mid wenwyrte. Again boil betony and lesser catmint in ale, give to drink often and likewise anoint (him) by the fire with lesser celandine.

.I.20.3 Eft genim swines scearn þæs þe on dunlande 7 wyratum libbe mæng wiþ ealdne rysele lege on 7 drinc betonican on geswettum wine. gif fefer habbbe drince on wætere. Again take the dung of a pig that lives on moor land and (thrives on) herbs, mix with old grease, apply and drink betony in sweet wine, if he has a fever, drink in water.

83 There are some similarities in materia medica here with LT 20.1, but it is not a close verbal match.
Chapter 21

I.21.1 Wiþ sidan sare þære swiþran bogen 7 redic 7 hwite clæfran wyrc to clame 7 to drence.
For pain of the right side make common ragwort and radish and white clover into a paste and as a drink.

I.21.2 Wiþ þære winestran sidan | sare wudurfan gecnuwa on eced 7 wyrc to clame gebind on þa sidan.
For pain of the left side, pound woodruff in vinegar and make into a paste, bind on the side.

I.21.3 Eft betonican swilc swa þry penegas gewegen. 7 pipores seofon 7 .xx. corna to somne getrifulad. geot ealdes wines þry bollan fulle to. 7 gewlece sele nihtnestigum drincan.
Again, as much as three penny-weights of betony and twenty-seven corns of pepper rubbed together, pour three bowls of old wine into that and warm, give to drink fasting.

I.21.4 Eft wið sidan sare rudan wið rysele gemenged 7 gebeaten lecge on þa sidan þær bet.
Again for pain of the side, apply rue mixed and beaten with grease on the side, that improves it.

I.21.5 Wiþ sidan sare eft laures croppan gebeate drince on wætere 7 on þa sidan binde.
For pain of the side again, pulverise bay-laurel berries,\(^{84}\) drink in water and bind on the side.

I.21.6 Wiþ sidan sare eft caules wyrtruman gebærn to ahsan 7 wiþ ealdne rysele gemeng 7 alege on þa sidan.
For pain of the side again, burn roots of cabbage to ashes and mix with old grease and apply to the side.

\(^{84}\) OE *cropp* could mean either the fruit, or a bunch or cluster (of leaves).
Chapter 22

.XXII.

I.22.1 Wiþ lenden ece genim betonican swilce twegen penegas gewegen do þæto swetes wines twegen bollan fulle meng wiþ hat wæter sele nihtnestig drincan.

For ache of the lower back\textsuperscript{85} take as much as two penny-weights of betony, add two bowls full of sweet wine to it, mix with hot water, give to drink fasting.

DHVL 46 Ad lumborum et coxarum dolorem (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 10).

Vetonicae dragmas II, ex mulso potui datum, febricitanti ex aqua calida, lumborum dolores sanare creditur.

I.22.2 Eft genim grundeswelgean gebeat 7 þæet seaw sele drincan nihtnestigu m.

Again, take groundsel, beat and drink the juice fasting.

I.22.3 Wiþ lenden ece ealifer hatte wyrt gnid on ealaþ 7 drince þa.

For ache of the lower back, there is an herb called ealifer grind in ale and then drink.

I.22.4 Wiþ þon ilcan hundes tunge hatte wyrt genim þa leaf adrig 7 gegnid to meluwe genim þonne beren mela gemeng wiþ þa | wyrt gebring þonne on meolce.

For the same there is a herb called houndstongue, take the leaves, dry them and grind to meal, then take barley flour, mix with the herb, then serve in milk.

\textsuperscript{85} OE lenden translates literally as ‘loin’, referring to the muscles surrounding the lumbar spine. In fact, the modern English term refers to ‘the part or parts of a human being or quadruped, situated on both sides of the vertebral column, between the false ribs and the hip-bone’ as the principal meaning in the OED.
Chapter 23

.I.23.1 Wiþ þeohece smice mid fearne swiþe þa þeoh. For thigh-ache fumigate the thighs well with bracken.

.I.23.2 Eft to drence. pipor. win. wealwyrt. hunig. Again for a drink, pepper, wine, dwarfelder, honey.

.I.23.3 Eac to þon apuldor. Þorn. æsc. cwicbeam. eoforþrote æscþrote. elone. bisceopwyrt. ifig. betonica. ribbe. rædic. spracen. pipor. hwit cwudu. cost. gingifer. moniaca. netle. blinde netle wirc þis to drence. Again for that, crab apple, thorn, ash, living-beam, stemless carline thistle, ash-throat, elecampane, marsh mallow, ivy, betony, ribwort plantain, radish, alder buckthorn, pepper, mastic, alecost, ginger, sal ammoniac,\footnote{Moniaca is not an Old English word, and must be considered a Latin technical term. Sal ammoniac, meaning ammonium chloride as proposed by Cockayne is the most probable intended meaning, from Gr. ἀμμονιακόν.} common nettle, deadnettle, make these into a drink.

.I.23.4 Gif þeoh slapan adelf nioþoweardne secg wyl on wætere læt reocan on þæt lim þæt slape smire mid sealf þe mon þus wyrce. Of swines smerwe. sceapes smeru. butere. sciptearo. pipor. hwit cwudu. swegles æppel. swefl. cost. eced. ele. hwer hwette. rædic. eolene. bisceopwyrt. smeruwyrt. hofe. wermod. beowyrt. sealt. æsc. apuldre. ac. þorn. If the thigh sleeps dig the lower part of sedge, boil in water, allow it to fumigate on that limb that is asleep, smear with a salve that one makes thus of pig’s grease, sheep’s grease, butter, ship-tar, pepper, mastic, heaven’s fruit, sulphur, alecost, vinegar, oil, cucumber, radish, elecampane, marsh mallow, birthwort, ground-ivy, wormwood, bee-wort, salt, ash, crab-apple tree, oak, thorn.
Chapter 24

24v

I.24.1 Wiþ cneowwærce. Wudu weaxe. 7 hegerife gecnuwa þa togædere 7 do on ealu læt liegean nealhterne sele him þæt þonne drincan beþe mid 7 lege on.

For pain of the knee, dyer’s greenweed and cleavers, grind them together and add to ale, allow to lie for a night, then give him that to drink, bathe with and apply.

I.24.2 Wiþ þon gif cneow sar sie. genim wealwyrt 7 clufþung. reade netlan awyl on wætere beþe mid.

In case the knee is sore, take dwarf-elder and celery-leaved buttercup and red nettle, boil in water, bathe with.

Chapter 25

25r

I.25.1 Gif scancan sare synd genim giþrifan 7 dolgrunan. 7 hamor wyrt. 7 betonican 7 ban wyrt. 7 linwyrt 7 wudumerce. 7 eorðgealla 7 brunwyrt seoþ on buteran smire mid.

If the shins are sore take corncockle, pellitories of the wall and hammerwort and betony and bonewort, and limbwort, and wild celery, and centaury and brownwort, boil in butter, smear with.

I.25.2 Gif scancan synd forode nim banwyrt gecnuwa geot æges þæt hwite meng tosomne scancforedum men.

If the shins are broken take bone-wort, grind, pour the white of an egg, mix together for the man with the broken shin.

I.25.3 Wið foredu lim lege þas sealfæ on þæt forode lim 7 forlege mid elmrinde do spilc to. eft simle niwa oþþæt gehalod sie gerendra elmrinde 7 awyl swiðe do þonne of þa rinde genim linsæd gegrind briwe wið þam elmes drænce þæt bið god sealf foredu lim.

For a broken limb apply that salve in the broken limb and cover with elm-bark, apply a splint to it, again likewise renew it until it is healed, dispose of the elm-bark and wash thoroughly, then take off the bark, take linseed, grind it to a paste with the elm drink, that is a good salve for a broken limb.
Chapter 26

XXVI.

1.26.1 If sino gescrince 7 eft æfter þon
swelle genim gate tord gemeng wið ece
smit on sona halað.

If the sinew shrinks, and then swells afterwards, take goat’s dung, mix with vinegar, daub it on, that immediately heals.

1.26.2 Monegum men gescrincað his fet
to his homme wyrc baþo do earban to 7
cersan 7 smale netelan | 7 beowyrt do on
troh hate stanas wel gehætte gebèpe ða
hamma mid ðam stan baðe ðonne hie sien
geswate ðonne recce he ða ban swa he
swiþost mæge do spelc to 7 betere swa
mon oftor mid ðy beþige.

For many a man, his feet shrink up to his femur; make a bath, add common vetch and cress and small nettle and bee-wort, put hot stones very well heated in a trough, bathe the hams with the stone-bath, when he is sweaty then he should stretch the leg as much as he can, apply a splint, and it is the more often the better; bathe with that.

1.26.3 Gif sino clæppette mucgyrwt
gebeatenu 7 wiþ ele gemenged 7 on aled.
Mycgyrte seaw wiþ gerosodne ele
gemenged smire mid ðy sona biþ
æstilled sio cwacung.

If a sinew tremble, mugwort beaten and mixed with oil and applied. Juice of mugwort mixed with rose oil, the shaking is immediately stilled by that.

Herb. 11.3 Ad neruorum dolorem uel tumorem. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, pp. 44).
Herbam artemisiam tagantes tunsam et cum oleo bene subactem inpone, mirifice sanat.

Herb. 12.2 Ad neruorum tremorem. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, pp. 45).
Herbae artemisiae suco cum oleo rosacio mixto perungues eos indesinenter et tremulis omne uitium tollit.
Chapter 27

.27.

I.27.1 Wiþ fotece betonican geormenleaf. finul. ribban. calra emfela gemenge meoluc wiþ wæter 7 þæt toswollene lim fram þære uferran healfe beþe þy læs se swile Ingewite. Genime þonne galluc gesodenne lege on.

For foot-ache (take) betony, common mallow, fennel, ribwort, equal quantities of each, mix milk with water and bathe the swollen limb from the upper side in case the swelling internalise, then take boiled comfrey, lay on.

I.27.2 Wið fota sare oþþe geswelle fram miclum gange wegbræde getrifulad 7 wið eced gemenged.

For pain or swelling of the feet from a great journey, plantain rubbed and mixed with vinegar.

Herb. 1.17 Si pedes tumerint ab itinere. (ed. Howald and Sigersit, p. 64).
Herba plantago contusa, cum aceto inposita tumorem tollit.

I.27.3 Wiþ þon deah grunde welge gebeatenu 7 wið rysele gemenged.

For that, groundsel beaten and mixed with grease.

Herb. 76.3 Ad pedum tumorem uel dolorem aut idem neruorum. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 138)
Herba senecion tunsa cum axungia et inposita pedum dolorem sanat uel neruorum potentissime.

I.27.4 Wiþ fotece gif se fot ace ingeswic genim mugcwyrte wytruman meng wiþ ele sele etan.

For foot-ache, if the foot aches intermittently take the roots of mugwort, mix with oil, give to eat.

Herb. 11.4 Ad pedum dolorem, si quis grauiter uexatur. (ed. Howald and sigerist, p. 44)
Herbae artemisiae radicem ex melle dabis manducare; item cenato, purgabitur, ut uix credi possit tantam uirtutem eam habere posse.
I.27.5 Viþ fotece eft hunan | seaw viþ ele gemenged smire þa saran fet mid. For foot ache again, smear the sore feet with juice of horehound mixed with oil.

Herb 45.9 Ad pedum dolorem aut si quis lassus ab opere inciderit in languorem et habuerit neruorem dolorem et spasmum. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 95)
Herbae marubii suco cum oleo rosacio permixto perungues eum, sine mora sanabitur.

I.27.6 Wiþ fotece genim ellenes leaf. 7 wegbraedan 7 mucgwyrt gecnuwa lege on 7 gebind on. For foot ache take elder leaf and plantain and mugwort, grind, apply and bind.

Chapter 28

.I.28.1 Wiþ banece tuning wyrt. beolone. wealwyrt ealde grut 7 eced. heorotes smera ðþpe gate. ðþpe gose meng tosomne lege þonne on. For bone ache, white veratrum, dwarf elder, spent malt, and vinegar hart’s grease or goat’s or goose’s, mix together, then apply.

I.28.2 Wiþ banece eft to drence elene. cneowholen. wealwyrt. hune. clufþung gecnuwa do on wæter. þæt ofer yrne beþe to fyre swiðe þone ece þwea mid þy wætere do þæt þriwa on dæg. wyrc þonne sealfe of tuning wyrte of ealonan. of þunge. of wermode do ealra emfela wylle swiðe. As a drink again for bone ache, grind elecampane, butcher’s broom, black horehound and celery leaved buttercup, put in water so that it spills over, bathe well at a fire, wash the ache with the water thrice a day, then make a salve of white veratrum, of monkshood and of wormwood, add equal amounts of each, boil thoroughly.
Chapter 29

.29.1 Gif mannes getawa beoþ sare oððe ðætundene betonican getrifula on wine ðæt saran stowa 7 ðæt ðætundan mid þy. If a man’s genitals are sore or swollen, triturate betony in wine, bathe the sore swollen place with that.

DHVL 40 Ad ueretri tumorem uel dolorem. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 9)
Vettonica ex uino trita tumores foueto ipsamque tritam opponito, potenter facit.

.29.2 Eft gif hie dylstihte sien oððe ðæt geborstene genim saluian seoð on wætere ðæt ðæt getawa. Again, if they are covered with pus or burst open, take sage, boil in water, bathe the genitals with that.

Herb. 102.1 Ad ueretri pruriginem. (ed. Howald and Sigersit, p. 184)
Herba saluia decoquitur et de ea aqua infricas ueretrum.

.29.3 Eft dile gebærned gemeng wið ælstan hunig wyrc to sealfe ælweah þonne 7 gebeþe þa wunda | ærest mid hate wætere æfter þon mid wearme ele gesmire on þam þe wære wir gesoden lege þonne þa sealfe on. Again, mix the ashes of burnt dill with honey, make into a salve then wash and bathe the wounds with that, first with hot water, after that smear on with warm oil in which bog myrtle had been boiled, then apply the salve.

Herb. 122.1 Ad ueretri dolorem. (ed. Howald and Sigersit, p. 208).
Herbam anetum conburæ et cinerem eius conmisce cum melle, deinde uulnus foues ex aqua, deinde mirtino oleo calido lauas et sic medicamentum inpone.
Chapter 30

I.30.1 This is appropriate for chillblains and in case the skin of the feet chills on a person. Take the lower part of meadowsweet, and cuckoo flower and oak bark, pound them all to dust, mix with honey, treat with that.

Chapter 31

I.31.1 For every hard swelling and pustule, dry beans and boil without salt, then mix with honey, apply.

I.31.2 For the same take barley meal, boil in vinegar, apply.

I.31.3 Again for that, mix henbane with grease, apply.

I.31.4 For swelling again, beat horehound, mix with grease, apply; or burned goat’s horn mixed with water.

I.31.5 Again grease or fat mixed with garlic and laid on softens the swelling.

I.31.6 For swelling again chervil pounded with grease and added to melted wax, applied, it improves.

Herb 45.8 Ad omnem duritiam. (ed. Howald and Sigersit, p. 95)
Marrubium tunsum cum axungia et inpositum mire sanat.
For swelling again goat’s flesh burned to ashes daubed on with water carries away all the swelling.

Again grind the seed of *iuniper*, that is *gorst*, and boil in water.

Again houseleek mixed with grease and with bread and with coriander, mixed together.

For the harmful humour and swelling take shavings of hart’s horn or meal of the horn, mix with water, anoint, and that drives away and does away with all the corruption and the harmful humour.

For swelling take goat’s dung cooked in sharp vinegar, and apply in that same manner.

For every harmful humour, the green leaf of mugwort rubbed and ground together with grease, smear on the thigh where the carbuncles are, that helps those (humours) and that also helps with swelling of the feet.

---

89 cf. *Herb* 38.2 *Ad collectiones, quae in corpore nascuntur*. (Howald and Sigerist. p. 84).
For inward putrescent swelling which comes from a fall or from a blow or from such injuries, take the herb that is called cinquefoil and beat and apply frequently until the swelling is open, then treat the wounds just like other wounds.

For swellying again, take clear pitch (rosin), add ashes to it, boil together, then frequently cover the swelling with that.

For swelling again, grind dry goat’s dung and sift through a small sieve, then add grease, as much as two pounds, and as much old wine as seems appropriate to you, make into a salve.

Again, pound burned salt well in warmed water until it is as thick as virgin honey, apply to the swelling, cover with a cloth and fasten with ewe’s wool.

For sudden pain and swelling take wax and hemlock, grind, make into a salve so warm, bind onto the sore.

For sudden swelling, take horehound, pulverise and mix with grease, apply. Again for two nights mix together silverweed, flour of malt dregs, cress, the white of an egg, marsh mallow (bishop-wort), elecampane, garden radish, parsley and common comfrey and apply.
I.31.20 Wiþ deadum swile. Nim grundeswelgean lege on gleda 7 gewyrme 7 lege þonne swa wearme on þone swile 7 behind mid claðe læt beon nihterne on gif his þearf sie.  
For deadened swellings take groundsel, lay on embers and warm them, and then apply thus warm to the swelling and bind with a cloth, leave overnight if it is of benefit to him.

I.31.21 Uīð deadum swile agrimonian gebeat meng wið win 7 wiþ sealt | do on þone swile sona gewit aweg.  
For deadened swellings, beat agrimony, mix with wine and with salt, then apply to the swelling, it goes away immediately.

I.31.22 Wiþ swile attorlaðan gecnuwa lege on þone swile lege læst on þæt dolh self.  
For swelling, take poison-bane, grind, apply to the swelling, lay it least on the wound itself.

I.31.23 Drenc wiþ deadum swile þæt he utslea eofoþrote. eolone. gotwoðe. twa wenwyrta do on ealu drince.  
A drink for a deadened swelling so that it bursts out, put carline thistle, elecampane, gotwoðe and two of lesser celandine in ale; drink.

I.31.24 Wiþ deadum swile genim swane wyrte gecnuwa wel gemeng wið ferscre buteran lege on þone swile ðæt gelacnod sie.  
For a deadened swelling, take swan-wort, grind well, mix with fresh butter, apply to the swelling until it is healed.

I.31.25 Wiþ swile cunille. springwyrt clate wyl on buteran 7 on hunige lege on þa wyrta gemeng wið æges þæt hwite.  
For swelling, boil thyme, caper spurge and greater burdock in butter and in honey, apply the herbs, mix with the white of an egg.

I.31.26 Sweþing wiþ swile. banwyrt uferwearde gecnuwa smæle þa wyrte gemeng wið æges þæt hwite beclæm þæt lim mid þe se swile on sie.  
A bandage for swelling, finely grind the upper part of bone-wort, mix the herb with the white of an egg, plaster the limb on which the swelling is with that.

I.31.27 Wyrc þæt baþ of þam ilcum wyrtrzym on cealdum wylle wætre genuwa þa wyrta swipe wel lege on þæt wæter lafa on þone swile.  
Make a bath from the same herbs in cold water, boil the water, pound the herbs well, place them in that water, wash over the swelling.
For swelling, grind the lower part of hammer-wort and sedge, bind on.

Chapter 32

Treatments and baths for blotch, fifteen in all.

For blotch take the lower part of elecampane and dock, that which moreover floats, and garden radish and marsh mallow and ash bark, boil in butter and strain through a cloth, then mix with pepper and with tar, grind to a powder, smear with.

For blotch take goose grease and the lower part of elecampane, and viper's bugloss, marsh mallow and cleavers, pound the four herbs together, wring well, add to them a spoonful of old soap, if you have it, mix a little oil with it and lather at night. Then cut the neck after the setting of the sun, let the blood pour silently into running water, spit three times after it, then say ‘have this infirmity and go away with it’ and go.

90 Presumably water that sweats from crystallised salt, or the brine produced in the processing of rocksalt.
aweg mid gange eft on clænne weg to huse 7 gehwæþerne gang swigende. again on a different path to the house and go silently both ways.

I.32.5 Bæþ wið blæce awyl tyn siþum ða wyte on hwere 7 syndrigea betonican. neftan marubian agrimonian. gearwe. minte ehheoloþe | hindheoloþe curmealle. eorðgealla. dile. merce. finul ealra emfela gewyræ þonne stol of þrim treowum niþan ðyrele site on bydene 7 þe ofer hreþ ufæn mid hwitle ðy læs se æþm ut. geot under þone stol on þa bydene læt reocan on. swa þu meaht on þam wyrnum þriwa don. 7 under niþan styre mid sticcan gif þu hattre willne. 7 ær þam bæþe smire þone lichoman 7 þone andwîlan mid geswette wætre 7 gehrer twa ægru on hatum wætere gesmire ealne þone lichoman mid.

A bath for blotch, boil the herbs ten times and separately in a basin: betony, lesser calamint, white horehound, agrimony, yarrow, mint, elecampane, hemp agrimony, knapweed, common centaury, dill, wild celery, fennel, equal amounts of each, then make a stool of three woods perforated underneath (the seat), sit over a basin, and blanket yourself over with a garment in case the steam escapes, pour [the decoction] into the basin under the stool, you might use those herbs three times, and stir underneath with a stick if you want it hotter, and before the bath smear the body and the face with sweet water and scramble two eggs in hot water, smear all the body with that.

I.32.6 Læcedom wiþ hreofum lice. adelfe ompran 7 gelodwyræ geçnuwa. wyl þonne on buteran do hwon sealtes to. A treatment for the scabby body, dig dock and silverweed, pound, then boil in butter, add enough salt to it.

I.32.7 Wiþ deadum lice stæþwyræ merce gnid on ealoð sele drincan. For the unfeeling body grind sea lavender and wild celery in ale, give to drink.

I.32.8 Wið hreofle well on hlonde cŵcrynæ. ellenrinde niþewearde. æscrynæ. 7 wad. elmринd. hemlic do þonne buteran on 7 hunig. For scabs boil rowan bark, the bark of the lower part of elder-bark, ash bark, woad, elm bark, and hemlock in urine, then add butter and honey.

I.32.9 Wiþ hreofle wegbræde læcwyræ. leac. minte. magþa. eolone. swefl For scabs pound plantain, ribwort plantain, leek, mint, chamomile,
gecnuwa wip rysle do þæs <w>efles
swilcan þara wyrta twæde. |

29v  I.32.10 Wip hreoþle eft genim horses
rysele gemeng swiþe wip sealte smire
mid.

I.32.11 Bæþ wip hreoþle. wyl on wætere
æscrinde. cwicbeam rinde. holen rinde.
fulan beames. anan beames. secg.
þeorwyrþ. hegerífe. marubian. beþe mid.
7 þeþ lic g nid mid þære hegerífan.

I.32.12 Wyrc sealf of marubian on
buteran. of wyrm meluwe. of haran
spreachele. hegerífan. genim healfe þa
sealfé gemeng wip gecnuwade elenan
smire oþ þæt batige. sïþpan mid þære
oþerne.

I.32.13 Bæþ wip þam miclan lice
eolone brom. ifig. mucwyrt aelf þone.
beolone.cottuc. efelastan wyl on
wætere swiþe geot on bydene 7 sitte on.

I.32.14 Drinc þisne drenc wiþ þon.
betonican curmille hoþe. agrimonia.
springwyrt. reade netle. elehtre. saluie.
singrene. alexandria. sie geworht of
wiliscum ealað drince on þam baþe 7 ne
laete on þone eþm.

elecamapane and sulphur with grease,
use twice as much sulphur as of the
herbs.

For scabs again, take horse’s fat, mix
well with salt, smear with.

A bath for scabs, boil ash bark, rowan
bark, holly bark, alder buckthorn’s
(bark), spindle’s (bark), sedge,
þeorwyrt, cleavers. and white
horehound in water, bathe with that and
massage the body with the cleavers.

Make a salve of white horehound in
butter, and of worm-meal and viper’s
bugloss and cleavers, take half of the
salve, mix with ground elecampane and
smear until it gets better, after that with
the other half.

A bath for the large body, elecampane,
broom, ivy, mugwort, bittersweet
nightshade, henbane, common mallow,
dog’s mercury, boil well in water, pour
into a bathtub and sit in it.

Drink this drink with that, betony,
knapweed, ground-ivy, agrimony, caper
spurge, red nettle, lupin, common sage,
lesser periwinkle and alexanders; let it
be made of foreign ale; drink in the bath
and do not let the steam in.
I.32.15 Sealf wiþ þam miclan lice. elene þung ompre. grundeswelge. holecersan. wegbraede. efelaste. ontre. hofe. galluc. celeþonian. cottuc wel on buteran | eal togæedere healf sie swines rysele oððe horses smere. smire þonne mid.

A salve for the large body: elecampane, poison, groundsel, watercress, plantain, dog’s mercury, garden radish, ground-ivy, gallnut, greater celandine, common mallow, boil all together in butter, let half be pig’s fat or horse’s grease, then smear with.

I.32.16 Wið swile genim wegbraedan niþowearde gecnuwa wiþ rysele lege 7 gebind on þone swile.

For swelling take the lower part of plantain, grind with grease, place over the swelling and bind it.

Chapter 33

I.33.1 Drencas 7 sealfa wiþ springe. springwyrt reade hofo wegbraede. feferfuge. aprotane. mægte. pipor. win.

Drinks and salves for ulcer, caper spurge, red ground ivy, greater plantain, feverfew, southernwood, camomile, pepper, wine.

I.33.2 Gif he on earan sie gebeate webrædan. 7 feferfugean 7 pipor. wring on þæt eare.

If (the ulcer) is in the ear, pulverise greater plantain and feverfew and pepper, wring into the ear.

I.33.3 To sealfæ wið springe. nim dolhrunan. wegbraedan. mageþan. þone bradan cawel niþoweardne. geormanleaf niþeweard. docce niþewerd. reade hofo. butere 7 hunig.

For a salve against ulcers: take pellitories of the wall, greater plantain, camomile, the lower part of the broad cabbage, the lower part of common mallow, the lower part of dock, red ground ivy, butter and honey.

I.33.4 Sealf eft medowyrt. acumban. hind hioloðe. gearwe. cneowholen. æþelferðingwyrt. agrimonia.

A salve again, balm, the coarse part of flax, hemp agrimony, butcher’s broom, common chickweed, agrimony.

I.33.5 Wiþ deadum springe. Wyl on buteran selfætan æfter þam. 7 springwyrt.

For deadened ulcers, boil groundsel, and caper spurge after that.
For ulcer, chamomile, wild celery, make into a salve, drink good herbs.

For ulcer, take lupin, grind in honey, mix together, apply to the swelling until it is healthy.

For ulcer, grind caper spurge, chervil, honey and goose fat, boil together, apply to the ulcer.

If a nail is off the hand, and for broad warts, take wheat grain, mix with honey, apply to the finger

For a corn⁹¹ mix together brass filings and old soap and oil if you have it, add butter to it if you do not have (oil), mix together, apply.

For broad warts, boil chamomile heads in butter and salt, smear with.

---

⁹¹ The DOE defines angnægl as a ‘corn (on foot or hand) or some kind of swelling or ulcer underneath or surrounding the nail.’ This confusion possibly arises because the Latin clauus, meaning ‘corn’ in Plini’s Historia naturalis and Celsus De medicina would inspire the OE nægl as a literal translation.
Chapter 35

I.35.1 Be asweartedu 7 adeadedum lice sio adl cymð oftost of omum æfter adle welme on weg gewitenre weorþed hwilum lic asweartod. þonne of þam frum welme sio adl mid cealdum þingum þe þa hæto celan mid cellendre getrifuladre mid hlafes cruman ofþendum mid ceald wætre oþþe mid þy selfan seawe þære cellendre oþþe mid æges þy hwite oþþe mid wine | oþþe mid oþþum þingum þam þe þæt ilce mægen hæbbe.

Of the blackened and deadened body: that disease comes most often from erysipelatic humours after the inflammation of disease has passed away, the body sometimes becomes blackened. Then the disease ought to be cooled and treated for the inflammation with cold things, and when the disease first comes out without visible signs. Then you should first cool the heat with coriander ground together with breadcrumbs soaked in cold water or with the juice of the coriander itself, or with the white of eggs or with wine or with other things which possess that same property.

Pass V.34 (after Cameron, Anglo-Saxon Medicine, pp. 172–3)

Herisipila est feruor in summa cute, ex sanguine, & felle rufo commisto & in temperato, fit ex sanguine feroentum tantum & tenui: quam in principio & ipso feruoris impetu refrigerandam scito: & frigidis esse curandam: & maxime cum sine alicuius causa extrinsecus accidentis fuerit exorta. i.e. coriandro trito, cum pane molli modico infuso in aqua frigida: vel succo coriandri: adiecta modica cerusa: et glaucino: cum vino, & oui lachrymo: alijs quibusque talibus virtutibus.

Cameron (Anglo-Saxon medicine, pp. 43–4 at n. 32) suggestes that further sources for this chapter may be found in the Galenic Ad Glauconem, but these have not yet been traced. Old English text of I.35.1–12 is reproduced in Cameron, Anglo-Saxon Medicine pp. 197–8, with translation and commentary on pp 169–73. Although the sources below are mentioned, they are not reproduced or analysed in that commentary.
I.35.2 Þonne se welma 7 sio hæto sie aweg gewiten 7 se dæl ðas lichoman sie gewended hwon oððe blæc ðeþe won oðþe swilces hwæt scarpa þonne þa stowe þonne betst þu ða. 7 drige mid onlegene swa swa mon on weax hlæfe 7 of wearum bere. 7 of swelcum þingum wyrc.

When the inflammation and the heat have gone away and that part of the body is turned either somewhat pale or livid or such, then it is best that you scarify that place, and dry with applications just as one makes of wax cakes and warm barley and of such things.

I.35.3 Nis him blod to lætanne on ædre ac ma hira man sceal tilian mid wyrtrencum utymendum oðþe spiwuml oðþe migulum mid ðy þu meaht clænsian þet omcyn 7 þæs geallan coðe þa readan. ge þeah þet yfel cumen ne sie of þara omena welme swa þeah deah swilcum mannum se scarpa wyrtrenc.

Blood ought not be let from a vein but one shall rather treat him with laxative potions or emetics or diuretics with which you might cleanse the rusty humour and its red gall-disease. On the other hand, if that disease does not come from the swelling of the erysipelatic humours, sharp herbal drinks benefit such men.

I.35.4 Gif þa omihtan wannan þing oðþe þa readan syn utan cumen of wundum oðþe of sniþingu oððe of slegum sona þu þa þing lacna mid scarpinge 7 onlegena beres æfter þære wisan þe læcas cunnan wel þu hit betst.

If the erysipelatic inflammatory things or the red are come out of wounds or of cuts or of bruises, you immediately treat those things with scarification and applications of barley after the manner which doctors know, you improve it well.

Pass V.35 (after Cameron, Anglo-Saxon Medicine, pp. 172–3.)

Illam vero herisipilam quam extrinsecus accidit: et causas habet euidentes ac manifestas. i.e. ex vulneribus: vel compunctionibus vel incisionibus: si mox a principio cataplasmies hordeo: & scalpello scarifices ante conuenienter: et recte feceris: & multum iuuabis.
I.35.5 If the blackened body is so severely deadened that there is no feeling in it, then you should immediately cut away all of that dead and the unfeeling flesh up to the living body, so that there is none of the dead body as a remnant which did not feel either iron or fire beforehand.

I.35.6 After that one should treat the wound just like you do that part which has any feeling, and is not entirely dead.

I.35.7 You should draw and attract the blood away from the deadened places, sometimes with frequent scarification, sometimes with great, sometimes with few, and draw the blood from the deadened place. Treat the scarification thus: take bean meal or oats or barley, or such meal as you think that it will take, add vinegar and honey, boil together and apply and bind onto the sore place.

I.35.8 If you wanted the salve to be stronger, add a little salt to it and bind it sometimes and wash with vinegar or with wine.
If need be, sometimes give him herbal drinks, and always examine, when you give the strong treatments, what the strength and nature of the body is, whether it is strong and tough and may easily bear the strong treatments, or whether it is soft and delicate and may not bear those treatments.

Do those treatments just as you see the body, because there is a great difference in the body of a man and a woman and a child, and in the strength of the daily worker and the idle and the old and the young and he who is battle-wounded and he who is unaccustomed to such things, and white bodies are more tender and soft than the black and the red.

If you want to cut or amputate a limb from the body then examine which that place is, and the function of the place, because if one carelessly treats that place some quickly rot, some feel the treatment later, some sooner. If you should cut or amputate an unhealthy limb from a healthy body then you cut at the limit of the healthy body, but much more cut or amputate on the healthy and living body so that you may better and sooner heal it.
When you set fire upon a person then you take pond-leek’s leaf and ground salt, cover the place, then by that the heat of the fire is sooner taken away. That is useful for the bite of a botrax\(^ {93}\) or a dog, if one does it immediately, and again for three nights smear with honey so that the scab may fall off more quickly.

Chapter 36

\textbf{XXVI.}

\textbf{I.36.1} Wiþ þære adle þe mon hæt circuladl. genim cwicbeam rinde. 7 æpsan. 7 apuldor. mapuldor. ellen. wiþig. salh. wir. wic. ac. slaþorn. bircean. elebeam. gate treow. æcesc sceal mæst. 7 ælces treowes dæl þe man begitan mæg. butan hæþorn 7 alore þara treowa mæst þe her awriten synd 7 eac gægel 7 cneowholen. singrenan eolonan. redic wealwyrt. þa greatan netlan. wermod. eorþgeallan. Genim þonne tynamberne cetel do þriddan dæl þara rinda 7 þa wyrta wylle wiþe on maxwyrt eÆ gif þu hæbbe. gif þu næbbe wyl on wætre wiþe. do þonne of þa rinda 7 do niwe on innann þæt ilce wos do swa þriwa aseoh | þonne clæne swa hatne þone drenc 7 do þonne mele fulne

\footnotesize
\textsuperscript{93} OE yce, a poisonous frog.
\textsuperscript{94} amber is an Old English unit of capacity, ultimately from L. amphora.
\textsuperscript{95} Probably barley mash, or malt soaked in boiling water.
butter on swa hatne 7 gehrere
togæedere læt standan twa niht of þe þreo. ado þonne of þa buteran 7 genim þonne gagercroppan. 7 ifig croppan.
heldan. 7 betonican eolonan. redic. banwyrt. eorðmistel gebeat togæedere wylle on þære buteran ado þonne þa buteran clæne of þam wyrtum þæs þe mon mæge. genim þonne smæl beren mela 7 gebærned sealt briwe þonne on þære buteran 7 hrere þonne swiþe butan fyre 7 do pipor to ete þonne ærest þone briw on neaht nestig. Drince þonne æfter þone drenc 7 nanne ðeperne wætan tyn nihtum þritig gif he mæge.

1.36.2 Genim þonne acmistel gebeat smæle 7 adringe 7 gegnd to meluwe aweh þonne wip ænne penig do þaet on þaet betste win. Drinc swa nigon dagas 7 ne ete niwne cise ne fersce gos. ne ferscne æl. ne þæt þe of morode cume. ne fixas. |

Then take mistletoe, beat finely and dry and grind to flour, then weigh with a penny, add that to the best wine. Drink so for nine days and do not eat new cheese nor fresh goose, nor fresh eel nor fresh pork, nor any of that which comes from moratum\(^{96}\) nor shell-less fishes, nor web-footed birds. If he eats any of these things let it be salty and of all things drink no beor and moderate wine and ale. If one follows this regimen then the man will be healthy.

---

96 Sweet boiled wine infused with herbs.
Chapter 37

XXXVII.

I.37.1 Wiþ þon þe mon ne mæg his micgean gehealdan 7 þære geweald nage eofores clawa oþþe oþres swines gebærns to ahsan scead þonne þa ahsan on þæs seocan mannes drincan.

I.37.2 Eft swines blædran untydrendes þæt is gylte gebærns to ahsan do on win sele drincan.

I.37.3 Wiþ þon ilcan eft gate blædre alyrste sele etan. sume swa gehyrste gegnidaþ to duste scead on win | sellaþ drincan gif hie beoð butan fefre.

For shingles take dock that will float, beat very finely, boil a good handful in old moratum, then take the herbs out, put in another handful of the same herb, boil well again, then take the herbs out, then beat sulphur very finely, then add to the salve so that it is as thick as paste, smear the spots with the salve until it is better for him.

In case a man may not hold his urine and cannot have control of it. Burn a boar’s claw or another swine’s to ashes, then sprinkle the ashes into the sick man’s drink.

Again, burn a castrated (that is gelded) pig’s bladder to ashes, add to wine, give to drink.

For the same again, roast a (female) goat’s bladder, give to eat. Some grind it so roasted to dust, sprinkle it in wine and give it to drink if they are without fever.
I.37.4 If one cannot urinate again, take as much cumin as you can lift up with three fingers, triturate and add to two bowls full of wine, and also two of water, give to drink fasting.

I.37.5 Again if one may not urinate drink corncockle ground in water.

I.37.6 Again take yarrow and greater plantain, boil in wine, give to drink.

I.37.7 Again he should eat a cooked ram’s bladder.

I.37.8 Again take roots of fennel and the herb itself, beat and grind in wine, moisten well and strain, give to drink.

I.37.9 Again bake and eat a goose’s tongue.

I.37.10 Again if you find a fish inside another fish take it and bake well and crumble into a drink, and give to the sick person to drink so that he is unaware, you should give it to him just like other foods and drinks.

I.37.11 If one cannot urinate he should drink roots of lily boiled in wine or in ale. If he then urinates too strongly give him corncockle ground in water.

I.37.12 If one urinates blood take wild rose, boil in water or in ale, give to drink.
I.37.13 Gif wif ne mæg gemigan nim tuncersan sæd seôð on wætre sele drincan.
If a woman cannot urinate take seeds of garden-cress, boil in water, give to drink.

I.37.14 Gif mon ne mæge gemigan geçnuwa lufestice 7 ellenrinde 7 oleastrum þæt is wilde elebeam gemeng wið surum hlutrum ealað sele drincan.
If one may not urinate grind lovage and elder bark and *oleastrum* that is wild olive tree with sour clear ale, give to drink.

Chapter 38

.I.XXXVIII.

I.38.t HER sindon dolhsealfa to eallum wundum 7 drencas 7 clæsnunga on gehwilce wisan ge utan ge on þam innopum.
*Here are wound salves for all wounds and drinks and cleansings in every way either outside or in the insides*

I.38.1 Wegbræde gebeated wið ealdne rysele gemenged ferscne nyt biþ.
Greater plantain beaten with fresh (unsalted)\(^{97}\) old grease is of use.

*Herb. 1.16 Ad uulnæ recentia.* (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 24).

*Herba plantago contusa, cum axungia uetere sine sale inponitur sanus efficitur.*

I.38.2 Eft dolhsealf genim wegbrædan sæd gertrifula smale scead on þa wunde sona bið selre.
Again a wound salve, take the seed of greater plantain finely triturated, sprinkle on the wound, it will be immediately better.

*Herb. 1.6 Ad uulnæra.* (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 23).

*Herba plantaginis semen tunsum, in uulnus asparsum, uulnæra cito sanat, et ipsa tunsa et inposita refrigerat ea loca, quæ nimio calore uruntur, et persanat.*

\(^{97}\) While ‘fresh old grease’ may seem like an oxymoron, OE *ferscne* (fresh) here probably translates *sine sale* (without salt) in the Latin. Both adjectives are inflected as masculine accusatives and must therefore agree with *rysele*, rather than *wegbræde.*
I.38.3 Wiþ ealdre wunde tobrocenre grundeswelge wiþ ealdne rysele gemenged 7 on aled lacna swilca wunda.

For old broken wounds, groundsel mixed with old grease and applied heal such wounds.

I.38.4 To wunde clæsnunge. genim clæne hunig gewyrm to fyre gedo þonne on clæne fæt do sealt to 7 hrere of þæt hit hæbbe briwes þicnesse smire ða wunde mid þonne fullað hio.

For the cleansing of a wound, take clean honey, warm by a fire then place in a clean vessel, add salt to it and whisk until it has the thickness of a paste, smear the wounds with that when they grow foul.

I.38.5 Gif banbrice oð n heafde | sie mageþan 7 gotwoþan geçunuwa wel on hunige do þonne buteran on þæt bið god dollhsealf.

If there is a broken bone in the head grind chamomile and gotwope, boil in honey, then add butter, that is a good wound-salve.

I.38.6 Eft wið þon eac bið god lustmocan crop to lecganne on gebrocen heafod 7 gif hund slite.

Again for that cuckooflower head is also good to apply to a broken head and if a dog bites.

I.38.7 Wiþ hundes slite geni þa readan netlan 7 attorlaþan 7 spices ælces emfela seoð on buteran wyrc to sealfe sona beoð þa unnyttan ban ute.

For bite of a dog take the red nettle and poison-bane and lard, equal amounts of each, boil in butter, make into a salve, the separated bone will be out immediately.

I.38.8 Dolh sealf wið lunengadl.

A wound salve for lung-disease. There is a herb called brooklime which grows by a brook, work then in the morning when it is dewy, some are not dewy; and goose droppings when they do not eat, grind the brooklime, mix with the goose droppings, add less of the droppings, boil in butter, wring, that is a good salve.

hleomocæ hatte wyrt sio weaxeð on broce gewyrc þa on morgenne þonne hio gedeaw sie sume beoð undeawe 7 gose scearn þonne hio ne ete. geçunuwa þa hleomocañ meng wiþ þam gose scearnæ. do læs þæs scearnes wyl on buteran awring þæt bið god sealf.

hleomoce hatte wyrt sio weaxeð on broce gewyrc þa on morgenne þonne hio gedeaw sie sume beoð undeawe 7 gose scearn þonne hio ne ete. geçunuwa þa hleomocæ meng wiþ þam gose scearnæ. do læs þæs scearnes wyl on buteran awring þæt bið god sealf.
A salve, take viper’s bugloss on old soil, and golden lungwort, it is yellow above, and egg yolk, with that one should treat the person who is wounded in the lungs.

Salve for an internal wound: wine, oil, comfrey, honey.

A wound-salve, corncockle and silverweed and broadleaved brown-wort which grows in woods, and cuckoo-flower heads, grind them all and boil first in half butter and wring.

Again a wound-salve, groundsel which grows in enclosures, that is good for a wound-salve, and ribwort and yarrow and corncockle, grind all the herbs, boil in butter and wring.

A wound salve again, tak oakbark, dry the bark and grind finely and dig the lower part of blackthorn, shave the outermost bark and grind very finely, sift finely through a fine sieve, add as much of each, that meal is good to sprinkle onto (the wound).

If you want to quickly treat a small wound, triturate watercress or boil in butter, make into a salve, smear with.
I.38.15 Dolh sealf. gearwan. gyðrifan. singrenan. gotwoðan læst geæcnua wið buteran swiðe wel lege neahterne swa geæcned. Do þonnæ on pannan wyl swiðe do þæt fam of claene æseoh þurh clað do on hwit sealt hrer swiðe of þæt gestanden sie.

I.38.16 Dolhsealf merschofe æþelferdingwyrt 7 gyðrifan 7 singrenan on þa ilcan wisan wyrce. A wound salve: yarrow, corncockle and the least of gotwoðe, pound well with butter, apply at night so kneaded. Then place in a pan, boil well, take the foam completely off, strain through a cloth, add white salt, whisk well until that is standing (firm).

I.38.17 Dolhsealf genim wades | croppan 7 netelan eac geæcnua wel. wyl on buteran æseoh þurh clað do hwit sealt on hrere swiðe. A wound salve: work ground ivy, common chickweed and corncockle and lesser periwinkle in the same manner.

I.38.18 Dolh sealf acrind. æferðe. meadowwyrt adríge ealle 7 geæcnua smale asíft þurh sifæ meng wið hunige 7 æges þæt hwite. A wound salve, oak bark, æferðe, meadowsweet, dry them all and pound finely, sift through a sieve, mix with honey and the white of an egg.

I.38.19 Dolhsealf gif mon sie mid isene gewundod. wudurofe. singrene. gelodwyrt spring wyrt. gyðrife. grundeswelge. magoðe wyrmwyrt niðpoweard geæcnua wel tosomne ealle meng wið buteran wyl þa wyrta on þære buteran swiðe afleot þæt fam of claene æseoh þurh clað do on blede hrer wið of þæt gestanden sie. A wound salve if one is injured with iron: woodruff, lesser periwinkle, silverweed, caper spurge, corncockle, groundsel, chamomile, the lower part of white stonecrop, pound well together, mix all with butter, boil the herbs in the butter well, skim the foam off completely, strain through a cloth, put into a bowl, whisk until it is standing.
If one is injured with wood or with stone or if a boil bursts on one, a wound salve for that: corncockle, garden radish, silverweed, smooth cat’s ear, pound the herbs well, mix well with butter and prepare in the same way which I said before.

If one has a limb cut off, a finger or a foot or a hand, if the marrow is out, take cooked sheep’s marrow, apply to the other marrow, bind very well overnight.

A wound salve: the lichen of a hazel tree and the lower part of holly bark and corncockle, pound the herbs very well, mix well with butter and boil well, skim off the foam, strain through a cloth very cleanly, if the edges of the wound are too high, touch them very lightly with hot iron so that the skin whitens.

A wound salve boil gotwope very well, mix with butter, boil well and simmer and wring through a cloth, skim off the foam, salt very well.

If a wound grows foul chew stag’s-thorn clubmoss and yarrow.

A wound salve, take ribwort and yarrow and the lower part of pellitories of the wall and dock and goose’s dung and a little pitch and honey, boil in butter, apply to the wound, then it may become clean and healthy.
A wound salve, take yarrow and ribwort plantain, boil in butter.

A salve so that a wound does not grow foul, take briar on which (rose)-hips grow, chew\(^{98}\) the bark onto the wound so that it may not grow foul.

A wound salve, boil the lower part of meadowsweet, cuckoo flower, ground ivy and polypody in honey, add thick mashwort, mix.

A wound drink, the lower part of stemless carline thistle and also meadowsweet, the lower and upper part of agrimony, boil the herbs in ale, ferment with yeast, give to drink.

A wound drink, grind the lower and upper part of ribwort plantain, stemless carline thistle and the lower part of vervain finely, put in boiling water, knead between the hands and strain through a cloth, give to drink.

---

\(^{98}\) The meaning of OE ceowan is awkward here when followed by on, as it would seem to imply a method of topical application.
To ælcum dolge sealf. gesomna cue mesa cu migoþa gewyrce to flynan þa swa mon sapan wyr eo micelne citel fulne. nim þonne apulorinde 7 æse rinde slahþorn rinde. 7 wir rinde. 7 elm rinde. 7 holen rinde. 7 wiþig rinde 7 geongre ace. sealh rinde. do þa ealle on micelne citel geot þa flynan on wyl swiþe lange. do þonne of þa rinda wyl þa flenan þæt hio sie þicce do simle on læssan citel | swa hio læsse sie. geot on þæt þonne hio genoh þicce sie. geæl þonne cealcstan swiþe 7 gesamna sot 7 asift þurh clæð 7 þone cealcstan eac on þa flynan smire mid þæt dolh.

Again for the same take ground ivy and silverweed and brown-wort and a sprig of cuckooflower and viper’s bugloss, boil in butter and then wring from the herbs, add others to that, ribwort plantain, marsh mallow, yarrow, poisonbane, then place them in the same butter, boil well again, then wring off again, that is a good wound salve.

OE flyne is said to mean ‘batter’ in the DOE, referencing only the passage above, with a separate sense in the Harley Glosses, glossing fleba. The form hypothesised in the DOE (φλέβα) is lemmatized by LSJ as the accusative singular of φλέψ (vein).

It is unclear what the difference between sealh and wiþig is, as both are obviously species of willow.
Chapter 39

37v

XXXVIII.

I.39.1 Here are twenty-eight treatments for erysipelas\(^\text{101}\) and bruises and deadly maladies of every sort.

I.39.1 Nim grenes merces leaf gegnið oðþe getrifula wið ecedes derstan smire mid þy þa saran stowa.

I.39.2 Wip omum utablegnedum nim sur molcen wyrc to cealre 7 beþ mid þy cealre.

I.39.3 Uíð omum eft genim beordræsta 7 sapan 7 æges þæt hwite 7 ealde grut lege on wiþ omena geswelle.

I.39.4 Wip omena geberste Sitte on cealdum wætere oþ þæt hit adeadod sie | teoh þonne up sleah þonne feower scearpan ymb þa poccas utan 7 læt yrnan þæt sticce þe hit wille; wyrc þe sealfe þus. Nim brune wyrte 7 merscmear geallan 7 reade netlan wyl on buteran 7 smire mid 7 beþe mid þam ilcum wyrtum.

---

\(^{101}\) As a disease term OE oman consistently glosses L. ignis sacer or erysipelas. It possibly denotes a much broader range of erythematic lesions than the modern term erysipelas.

\(^{102}\) According to the DOE this is a ‘substance made out of sour milk, possibly a kind of cheese, yogurt, curds, or whey’.
I.39.5 Wiþ þon ilcan genim angoltwæccean gegnid swiþe do eced to 7 on bind 7 smire mid. For the same take an earthworm, grind well, add vinegar to it and bind on and smear with.


PPFP III.34.4 AD IGNEM SACRVM Item terreni uermes ex aceto illiniuntur.

I.39.6 Wiþ þon ilcan genim safinan gnid to duste 7 meng wiþ hunig 7 smire mid. For the same take savine, grind to dust and mix with honey and smear with.


PPFP III.34.4 (ed. Schmitz after Adams and Deegan p. 109.) Itemque herba sauina, que habet folia quasi cypressus, ex melle illiniuntur.

I.39.7 Uïþ þon ilcan genim gebrædde ægru meng wið ele lege on 7 beþe swiðe mid betan leafum. For the same take baked egg, mix with oil, lay on and bathe well with leaves of beet.


PPFP III.34.4 (ed. Schmitz after Adams and Deegan p. 109.) oua etiam cocta, trita cum oleo imponuntur et foliis bete operiuntur.

I.39.8 Eft genim cealfes scearn oþþe ealdes hryþeres wearm 7 lege on. Again take a calf’s dung or a fully grown bullock’s, warm and apply.


PPFP III.34.4 (ed. Schmitz after Adams and Deegan p. 109.) ac fimus uitulinus seu bubulus
I.39.9 Eft wiþ þon genim heorotes sceafðan of felle ascafen mid pumice 7 wese mid ecede 7 smire mid. Again for the same take shavings shaven from the skin of a hart with a pumice and soak in vinegar and smear with.

MedP III.24.7 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 86 after Cameron, ‘Bald’s Leechbook’, p. 161.)
… ramenta pellis ceruinae delecta pumice ex aceto trita imponuntur.
PPFP III.34.4 (ed. Schmitz after Adams and Deegan p. 109.)
ramenta item caprine pellis eicta pumice et ex aceto trita illiniuntur.

I.39.10 Eft genim eofores geallan gif þu næbbe nim oþres swines gegnid 7 smire mid þy þær hit sar sie. Again take boar’s gall, or from another swine if you do not have it, grind and smear with that where it is sore.

HN 28.190: (after Pettit, ed., Lacnunga, II. 202)
strumas discutit fel aprinum vel bubulum tepidum inlitum.

I.39.11 Wiþ þon ilcan genim swealwan nest brec mid ealle aweg 7 gebærn mid searne mid ealle 7 gnid to duste meng wiþ eced 7 smire mid. For the same take a swallow’s nest, break it all away and burn all with dung and grind to dust, mix with vinegar and smear with.

I.39.12 Wið þon ilcan gehæt ceald wæter mid | hatan isene 7 beþe gelome mid þy. For the same heat cold water with hot iron and bathe frequently with that.

I.39.13 Wiþ hatum omum. nim betonican 7 wermod 7 finul gnid on eala 7 redic sele him drincan. For hot inflammations, take betony and wormwood and fennel, grind in ale and radish, give him to drink.

I.39.14 Wiþ hatum omum nim fen ompran 7 þa smalan clatan wyl on gate meolce 7 supe. For hot inflammations take fen dock and cleavers, boil in goat’s milk and sip.

I.39.15 Wiþ hatum omum nim hunan 7 efelastan 7 alexandrian 7 betonican 7 celeþonian 7 cerlices sæd drince on wine. For hot inflammations take horehound and dog’s mercury and alexanders and betony and celandine and charlock’s seed, drink in wine.
A salve, take elder blossoms and the sprout, boil in butter and smear with, if it will putrefy smear with the yolk of an egg, anoint with that and dry at embers until it is hard, then wash away and smear again with the salve.

For hot inflammations take dregs of wine, mix with whisked eggs and dab on with a feather and do not wash until it is healthy.

For bleeding inflammations take great butcher’s broom before other food daily for that injury, and put ox-gall, honey and soot together, treat with that.

For the same (bleeding inflammations) that is haemorrhoid, take umbelliferous cuckooflower for a bath, and burn for a salve a wolf’s left cheek and the teeth separately, mix with honey and smear with, and apply fresh cheese, mix the other with milk, sip nine sips for three mornings.

---

104 OE fig from L. *ficus*, literally meaning ‘fig’ which the anal haemorrhoid resembles. The Old English term need not be restricted in sense to anal haemorrhoid, however, as it may also apply to bleeding sores on other parts of the body.

105 Possibly meaning the ash of the wolf’s cheek and teeth.
I.39.20 Wiþ bancoþe þæt is oman nim nigontyne snæda eolonan 7 nygon ontran 7 endlefan reades secgese do on eala 7 drinc micle ær þon þu ete. 7 þa eolonan ane seod òp þæt hio merwe sie cnuwa tosomne smire mid þær ut slea. For the deadly malady that is erysipelas, take nineteen cuts of elecampane and nine of dock and eleven of red sedge, put in ale and drink much before you eat, and boil elecampane alone until it is soft, grind together, smear with that where it breaks out.

I.39.21 Drenc wiþ onfeallum cymed. pipor. cost. merces sæd. ceasterwyrte sæd cnua wel do on eala. A drink for swellings, germander, pepper, alecost, wild celery, christmas rose seed, grind well, add to ale.

I.39.22 Drenc wiþ onfeallum. cnua on eala òþe geseoð celeþonian 7 heah hioloþan bisceop wyrt geþrifan. A drink for swellings, grind celandine and elecampane, marsh mallow and corncockle in ale or boil them.

I.39.23 Drenc wiþ onfeallum. sigsonte. cipe. leac. wegbraide nioþowear. wyl ealle on wætre 7 geswet mid hunige. A drink for swellings, parsley, onion, leek, the lower part of greater plantain, boil all in water and sweeten with honey.

I.39.24 Drenc wiþ þon nim þa smalan clæfer wyrt nioþowearde wyl on ealoþ oððe on beor. A drink for that, take the lower part of the small clover, boil in ale or in aqua mulsa.

I.39.25 Drenc wiþ onfealle wyl on ealoð finuglan bisceopwirt heah hioloþe. A drink for that, boil fennel, marsh mallow and elecampane in ale.

I.39.26 Drenc wiþ onfealle wyl on ealað spring wyrt òþe on beore. A drink for swelling boil caper spurge in ale or in aqua mulsa.

I.39.27 Drenc eft wiþ onfealle wyl on ealaþ cropleac dweorge dwostlan wyrm wyrt. A drink again for swelling, boil crop-leek, pennyroyal and worm-wort in ale.

I.39.28 Drenc wiþ onfealle merce attorlaþe. betoce. rude. secg. ontre. clate. bisceopwyrt gewyrc on ealað. A drink for swelling, work wild celery, betony, rue, sedge, garden radish, greater burdock and marsh mallow in ale.
I.39.29 Eft wiþ onfealle genim æt fruman hæslenne sticcan oppe ellene writ þinne naman on asleah þry scearpan on gefytle mid þy blode þone naman weorp ofer eaxle oppe betweoh þeoh on yrnende wæter 7 stand ofer þone man þa scearpan aslea 7 þæt eall swigende gedo.

Again for swelling, at the beginning take a hazel or elder stick, write your name on it, cut three scarifications (on the patient), fill the name with the blood, throw (the stick) over the shoulder or between the thighs into running water and stand over the man, strike the scarifications and do all of that silently.

I.39.30 Wið onfealle gefoh fox asleah of cucum þone tuxl læt hle apan aweg bind on næscape hafa þe on.

For swelling, catch a fox, strike its canine tooth out live, let it leap away, bind in a fawn-skin, have it upon you.

Chapter 40

I.40.1 Wiþ pocadle. onred hamwyrt niþowearde feldmore niþewearde onredes emfela 7 þara ðe þe þe þara oþerra twegea feldmoran healfe læsse þonne hamwyrtæ cnuwa swiðe to somne do hluttor ealu þæt þa wyrtæ oferstige. læt standan þreo niht sele sceenc fulne on morgen.

For pock-disease, onred, the lower part of houseleek, the lower part of wild parsnip, the same amount of onred and of the other two, half as much of the wild parsnip as the houseleek, grind well together, add clear ale so that it covers the herbs, let stand for three nights, give a draught full in the morning.

I.40.2 Drenc wið pocadle wyl wæter on croccan do hunig on fleot simle þæt fam of oþ þæt hit nelle ma fæman. sup þonne | 7 drinc oft 7 gelome swa þu hatost mæge 7 mid þy hunige smire þær hit utslea on þone poc ne biþ sono nan teona.

A drink for pock-disease, boil water in an earthen vessel, add honey, likewise skim the foam off until it foams no more, then sup and drink often and frequently as hot as you may, and smear where it breaks out in the pocks with that honey, immediately there is no irritation.
**Chapter 40**

I.40.3 Sealf wiþ pocadle wyl on buteran singrenan. gearwe. gyþrife readre netelan crop. A salve for the pock-disease, boil lesser periwinkle, yarrow, corncockle and red nettle sprout in butter.

I.40.4 Drenc wiþ poccum bisceop wyrt. attorlaþan. springwyrt. clatan nioþeweard on ealað geworht. A drink for pocks, marsh mallow, poison-bane, caper spurge, the lower part of greater burdock made in ale.

I.40.5 Wiþ poccum swiðe sceal mon blod lætan 7 drincan amytle buteran bollan fulne. gif hie utslean æłcne man sceall aweg adelfan mid þorne. 7 þonne win oðde alor drenc drype on innan þonne ne beoð hy gesyne. For pocks one should let blood severely and (give) to drink a bowl full of melted butter, if they break out, one should pick each one away with a thorn, and then drip wine or an alder-drink inside (the pocks), then they will not be seen.

I.40.6 Wiþ poccum genim glofwyrt awyl on buteran 7 smire mid. For pocks take glove-wort, boil in butter and smear with.

**Chapter 41**

.XLI.

I.41.1 Wiþ innan onfealle nægles hatte wyrt suþerno sio bið god to etanne wiþ innan onfelle on nihtnestig. For internal swellings, there is a southern herb called ‘nails,’ it is good to eat fasting for internal swelling.

I.41.2 Wiþ innan onfealle wyl elonan eluhtran on ealað drinc hates bollan fulne. For internal swelling boil elecampane and lupin in ale, drink a hot bowl full.

I.41.3 Eft wyrt drenc of wermode betonican of þære ruwan wegbrædan drince fela nihta. Again a herbal drink of wormwood, betony, and of the rough plantain, drink for many nights.
For the yellow disease, horehound, marsh mallow, tansy, ground-ivy, mix them all together, a good handful of each, add a pitcher full of mashwort for a juice, and for a stone-bath *dyphomar* horehound, wormwood. In the stone-bath drink a drink of dock, wine and well sweetened water.

*Chapter 42*

**I.42.1** Of gealadle sio biþ of þære geolwan. cymeþ great yfel sio biþ ealra adla ricust. þonne geweaxeð on innan ungemet wætan þis sint tacn. þæt him se lichoma eall abiterað 7 ageolwað swa god seoluc. 7 him beoð under tungan tulge swearte ædre 7 yfele 7 him bið micge geolu.

Let blood from the lung vein (brachia), frequently give him stirring drinks and stone-baths, then make him a still drink of garden radish in wine and in water and in that bath every morning he should drink sweet drinks, which improve the bitterness of the gall.

106 Possibly sedge, possibly *papawer*, i.e. the opium poppy. [for dyphomar, water-lily]

113
Chapter 43

.I.43.1 Wir water bollan betonican swilce anes | peninges gewæge on wearumum wætere gnide drince ṣry dagas ælce dæg godne bollan fulne.

For oedema, grind as much betony as a penny weight in warm water, drink a good bowl full every day for three days.

DHVL 25 Ad idropicos. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 8).
Vettonicae dragmam I ex aqua calida ciato I, da, triduo bibat.

.I.43.2 Eft genim æscþrotan oþþe wealwyrt wyrttruman þæs seawes feower cucleras fulle gedo on bollan fulne wines sele drincan.

Again, take four spoons full of the juice of vervain or dwarf elder, put in a bowl full of wine, give to drink.

Chapter 44

.I.44.1 Wir canceradle þæt is bite. sure. sealt ribbe. æg. sot. gebærned lam. hwætes smedma meng wið ægru medowyrt æferþe acrind. apuldor rind. slahþorn rinde. gif se bite weaxe on men gewire niwne cealre 7 lege on clæsna þa wunde mid.

For cancer disease, that is ‘bite’, sorrel, salt, ribwort plantain, egg, soot, burned clay, smooth wheaten flour, mix the eggs with meadowsweet, æferþe oak bark, crab apple bark, blackthorn bark, if the cancer grows in a person, make new calwer¹⁰⁷ and cleanse the wound with.

¹⁰⁷ Defined by the DOE as ‘a substance made out of sour milk, possibly a kind of cheese, yogurt, curds or whey.’
I.44.2 Wiþ cancere on cyperenum fæte gebærn swefl gegnid to duste swa þu smaalost mæge 7 asift þurh clað meng wið ealde sapan 7 sie swefl ricra do huniges teares medmicel to sceawe. gif to stið sie þæm mid þy hunige lege on geormen leaf þonne hit halige wyl on buteran geaces suran 7 singrenan 7 wudurofan smire mid þa ofras þær hit | readige læt þa oðre sealfæ clænsian þæt dolh ne do nan wæter to. For cancer, burn sulphur in a copper vat, grind to dust as small as you can, and sift through a cloth, mix with old soap and let the sulphur be the greater, add a moderate amount of virgin honey, see if it is too stiff, apply a mallow leaf, when it heals boil wood sorrel and lesser periwinkle and woodruff in butter, smear the borders with that where it grows red, let the other salve cleanse the wound, allow no water at it.

I.44.3 Sealf wiþ cancre. genim cu meoluc butan wætere læt weorþan to fletum gebærwer to buteran ne wæsc on wætre. Nim sigelhweorfan þa smalan unwæscene do clæne cnua swiðe gemeng wel wið þære buteran do on pannan ofer fyr awyl swiðe aseoh wel þurh clað lacna mid þy.

A salve for cancer, take cow’s milk without water, let it turn to cream, churn to butter, do not wash it in water. Take the unwashed lesser smooth cats ear, add completely, grind vigorously, mix well with the butter, put into a pan over a fire, boil well, strain well through a cloth, treat with that.

I.44.4 Wiþ canceradle. ac rind on norþan treowe be eorþan. 7 medowyrt niþbeweard. æferðe niþbeweard. cuneglæsse niþpoweard. do ealra emfela gecnua to duste. do henne æges þæt hwite to. 7 hunig do begea emfela gemeng wið þam dustum clæm on ðone cancer ne do nan wæter to. For cancer-disease, oak-bark by the earth on the northern (side) of a tree, and the lower part of meadowsweet, and the lower part of æferbe, the lower part of hound’s tongue, add equal amounts of each, pound to dust, add the white of a hen’s egg, and honey, add equal amounts of each, mix with the dusts, anoint on the cancer, do not allow any water at it.
Drinks and treatments for poison.

Betony, wild celery, wormwood, fennel, radish, pound in ale, give to drink

For poison, put betony and fumitory in holy water, drink the water and eat the herbs.

For all poisons, eat radish and greater burdock beforehand, no man may harm you with poison.

For every poison, boil the lower part of marsh mallow and lupin, caper spurge and the lower part of stemless carline thistle and greater burdock in ale, give to drink frequently.

If a snake bites a man or anything else that comes from shots, wash the black snail in holy water and give to drink.

Again, pound greater plantain well, drink in wine.

For the bite of an adder, put betony that weighs three pennyweights in three bowls full of wine, give to drink.

If we take *fram scottum* to mean ‘from the Irish / Scots,’ it could be a rather vague *quid quo pro* for holy water.
I.45.8 Wiþ nædran bite eft fiðleafe
awrungenu 7 wiþ win gemenged god biþ
to drincanne.

For the bite of an adder again,
cinquefoil wrung and mixed with wine is good to drink.

Herb 2.7 Ad morsum serpentes. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 27)
Herba quinquefolum contrita et sucus eius expressus, cum uino potui datus mirifice remediat.

I.45.9 Wiþ nædran bite eft celþoponie
gettrifulade drince on neaht nestig. iii.
bollan fulle.

I.45.10 Wiþ nædran slege springwyrt.
atorlaþan. eoforþrotan. bisceopwyrt wyrc
to drence.

I.45.11 Wiþ þan þe mon þicge ator.
genim þa haran hunan gewyrc micelne
del næderwyrtre cnuu togaðere 7 wring
þæet seaw do wines þrie mel on 7 sele
drincan.

I.45.12 Wiþ nædran slite nim
wegbrædan. 7 agrimonian. 7 næder wyrt
sele gegnidene on wine drincan. 7 wyrc
sealfe of þam icum wyrtum. 7 nim þa |
agrimonian gewyrc anne hring ymb þone
slite utan ne oferstihð hit furþor. 7 bind
þa wyrte eft ofer þæet dolh.

I.45.13 Wiþ nædran slege do of þinum
earan þæet teoro 7 smire mid ymb sing
þriwa þæs halgan Sancte Iohannes gebed
7 gealdor:

For the bite of an adder again, drink
three bowls full of triturated celandine fasting.

For the wound of an adder, make
caper spurge, poison-bane, stemless carline thistle and marsh mallow into a drink.

In case a man consumes poison, then take horehound, work a great amount of adderwort, grind together and wring the juice, add three measures of wine and give to drink.

For the bite of a snake take greater plantain and agrimony and adderwort, give ground in wine to drink, and make a salve of the same herbs and then take agrimony, work a ring around outside the bite, do not cover it further, and bind the plant again over the wound.

For the wound of an adder, take the wax from your ear and smear around it with that, sing three times the prayer and charm of the holy Saint John: 109

---

I.45.14 Deus meus et pater et filius et spiritus Sanctus. cui omnia subjecta sunt. cui omnis creatura deseruit et omnis potestas subjecta est et metuit et expauescit et draco fugit et filit uipera et rubeta illaque dicitur rana quieta torpescit et scorpius extinguitur et regulus uinctur et spelaius nihil noxium operatur et omnia uenenata et adhuc ferocioria repentie et animalia noxia tenebantur et omnes aduerse salutis humane radices arescunt. Tu domine extingue hoc uenenatum uirus extingue operationes eius mortiferas et uires quas in se habet euacua et da in conspectu tuo omnibus quos tu creasti. oculos ut uideant aures. ut audiant cor ut magnitudinem tuam intellegunt. et cum hoc dixisset totum semet ipsum | signo crucis armuit et bibit totum quod erat in calice.111

“O my God and Father and Son and Holy Spirit, to whom all things are subject, whom every creature serves, and to whose power everything is subject, and whom the dragon dreads and flees and also the toad and the viper and that thing which is called the quiet frog grows numb and the scorpion is killed and the petty king is conquered and the spelaius112 makes no poison and all noxious things and yet more ferocious crawling things and harmful animals fear you and every root of the health of the enemy grows dry. O Lord, quench this venomous poison, destroy its deadly works, and purge the strength it has in itself, and give in the sight of all things which you have created, eyes that they see, ears that they hear and heart that they understand your greatness.” And when all of this was said, he [sc. John] made the sign of the cross, and he drank all that which was in the chalice.’

Per signum Sancte crucis.113 et per te xpiste ihsu114 et deo summo patre uiuis saluator mundi in unitate spiritus sancti per omnia saecula saeculorum amen;


112 Possibly σπάλαξ meaning ‘blind rat’ or ‘mole-rat’.

113 per signum sancte crucis It is unclear whether this clause refers to the preceding prayer or is part of the following doxology. The narrative section of the Historiae immediately preceding the direct speech reports that John spoke ‘making the sign of the cross’: ‘Tunc beatus Ioannes, iacentibus mortuis his qui venenum biberant, vt intrepidus & constans accepit calicem & signaculum crucis faciens, ita locutus est’. Lazius, ed., Historiae Apostolicae, 66v.

114 Understand ησυ.
And through the holy sign of the cross, and through you O Jesus Christ, and God the Father in the highest, saviour of the world, in unity with the Holy Spirit, through every age, Amen.  

43r I.45.15 Wiþ fleogenduatre ælæcum æternum swile. on frigedæge alwer buteran þe sie gemolcen of anes bleos nytne oðde hinde. 7 ne sie wiþ wætre gemenged. asing ofer nigon síþum letania. 7 nigon síþum pater noster. 7 nigon síþum þis gealdor. Acrae ærcre ærnem napdre ærcunahelærnem nihærn ær asan buيئة. adrice ærnem meodre ærnem ærær ærnem allum honor ucus idar adcert. cunolari raticamo helæ icas xpi[t]a. hæle tobært tera. fueli cui robater. plana uili. ðæt deah to ælæcum 7 huru to deopum dolgum.

I.45.16 Sume an word wið nædran bite lærað to cwe þen þæt is faul ne mæg him derian. For flying poison and every poisonous swelling. On Friday, churn butter which is milked from a cow or hind of a single colour, and is not mixed with water, sing a litany over it nine times, and the Pater noster nine times and this charm nine times: Acrae æcre ærnem nadre ærcunahelærnem nihærn ær asan buيئة. adrice ærnem meodre ærnem ærær ærnem allum honor ucus idar adcert. cunolari raticamo helæ icas χριστι. hæle tobært tera. fueli cui robater. plana uili. That helps with everything and even for deep wounds. Some teach a single word to say against the bite of an adder, that is faul, it may not harm him.

115 This appears to be a doxology, or conclusion to a prayer. Compare, for example, with the Eucharistic Doxology ‘Per ipsum, et cum ipso, et in ipso, est tibi Deo Patri omnipotenti in unitate Spiritus Sancti, omnis honor et gloria per omnia saecula saeculorum. Amen.’

116 Since a litany is a form or genre of prayer, it is not clear precisely which litany is intended. It is entirely possible that the corrupt Old Irish which follows was originally a litany.

117 Assuming xpi can only be χριστι, we can possibly read icas as υγρος.

118 The text here resembles Old Irish metrical litanies in form, but is too orthographically corrupt to be easily interpreted.
For the bite of an adder, if he gets and eats the bark that comes from paradise no poison may harm him, then the one who wrote this book says that it would be hard found.

If anyone drinks a worm in water, let him quickly cut a sheep, drink that sheep’s blood hot.

If a person is bound with herbs take caper spurge, he should eat that and sip holy water.

In case one is restrained, if he has Irish wax upon him, or let him drink fumitory in boiled ale, it may not restrain him with herbs.

Chapter 46

If anawyrm grows in a person, smear with the black salve if it eats out through and makes a hole. Take a drop of honey, drip into the hole, then have broken glass already ground, sprinkle into the hole then as soon as it tastes that then it dies.

A salve for anawyrm, one should make it like this: take cinquefoil, that is ‘fiveleaf’ and rue, boil in butter, sweeten with honey.

\[^{119}\text{The meaning of the compound is unclear, it has been suggested as an intestinal worm, but seems rather to be a worm capable of burrowing through skin. See I.H.46 above}\]
I.46.3 Drenc quinquefolian ēt is fifleafe sele on ealað drincan þritig nihta.

Drink *cinquefoil*, that is ‘fiveleaf’, give to drink in ale for thirty nights.

I.46.4 Drenc wið þon rædices sæd 7 caules gnid on eala oþþe on win drince wiþ anawyrme lange 7 gelome oþ þæt sel sie.

Drink for that seed of radish and cabbage, drink for long time and often against *anawyrm* until it is better.

I.46.5 Clam wiþ þon þa readan tigelan gecnua to duste gemeng wið | grut abråed cicel lege on þæt dolh wyrc oþerne gif þearf sie.

An ointment for that, grind a red tile to dust, mix with coarse meal, bake into a cake, apply to the wound, make another if there is need.
Chapter 47

.I47.t Læcedomas wīð þeoradlum.
I.47.1 æscrind. æspan rind. elm rind. 
cwicrind. sio micle worþig netle 
niþowead. wermod. hindhioloðe. 
bescreada þa rinda ealle utan 7 gechnua 
swiþe wyl tosomne. do ealra emfela of 
geot mid hluttre ealop læt standan 
þone drenc nihterne on fate ær mon 
hine drincan wille. Drince on 
morgenne scenc fulne þises drences. to 
middles mergenes stanede east weard 7 
bebeode hine gode geomlice 7 hine 
gesenige cyrre hine sungonges ymb 
æfter þam drenc gange sīþan 7 
stande sume hwile ær he hine reste 
geote swa micel on swa he þær of do. 
Drince þisne drenc nigon niht 7 þicge 
swilcne mete swa he wille.

Treatments for *þeoradl*.
Ash bark, aspen bark, elm bark, rowan 
bark, the lower part of the great 
common nettle, wormwood, hemp 
agrimony, scrape off all the barks on the 
outside and grind well, boil together, 
put equal amounts of each, pour over 
with clear ale, let the drink stand 
overnight in a vessel before one wishes 
him to drink it. Drink a draught full of 
this drink in the morning, in the mid 
morning stand eastward and pray to 
God earnestly and cross himself, turn 
him around the course of the sun, after 
the drink he is to then go and stand for a 
while before he rests himself, he should 
pour as much liquid into the vessel as he 
takes out. Drink this drink for nine 
nights and let him eat whatever foods he 
wants.
I.47.2 Drenc wiþ þeoradle. sund ompran ymb delf sing þriwa pater noster. bred up þonne þu cweþe set libera nos a malo. genim þære fíf snæda 7 sefon pipor corn gecnuæ togædere 7 þonne þu þæt wyrce sing .xii. síþum þone | sealm. miserere mei deus. 7 gloria in excelsis deo. 7 pater noster. ofgeot þonne mid wine þonne dæg 7 niht scade drince þonne þone drenc 7 bewreoh þe wearme. Genim þonne hind hioloþan ane ofgeot mid wætere drince ofpre morgne scene fulne þonne ofpre sîþe seofon snæda 7 nigon piporcorn. þriddan sîþe nigon snæda 7 .xi. piporcorn. Drinc sîþan swiðne drenc seþe wille up yrnan 7 of dune. læt þonne blod under ancleow. A drink for þeoradl, dig around golden dock, sing the Pater noster three times, take it up when you say ‘but deliver us from evil’. Then take five cuts and seven pepper corns, grind together and when you make that sing the psalm Miserere mei deus\textsuperscript{120} twelve times, and Gloria in excelsis Deo,\textsuperscript{121} and Pater noster. Pour over with wine, then when day and night divide then drink the drink and wrap yourself up warmly. Then take hemp agrimony alone, pour over with water, drink a draught full on the second morning, then the next time seven slices and nine peppercorns, the third time nine slices and eleven peppercorns. Then drink a strong drink which will run up and down, then let blood under the ankle.

\textsuperscript{120} Corresponds to Vulgate Psalm L.
\textsuperscript{121} Greater Doxology, often simply called the Gloria.
I.47.3 Drenc wiþ þeoradle nime healf wudu 7 bulentsan þa smalan. þunorwyrt. wuduweaxan nioþoweard. wealwyrt nioþowearde gecnua þonne ealle tosomne wyrce him to drence do on wylisc ealo. oþþe on beor læt standan nihterne. drince þonne swilcne nige morgne þæs drinces twa bleda fulle. bewylle on ane 7 þa wyrt sien mid aseoh þurh clæp aset up þær hit eorþan hrinan ne mãeg oþ þæt hit mon drincan mãeg; þonne þu hit gedruncen hæbbe bewreoh þe | wearme lige on þa sidan þe he þonne getenge sie. gif he on þam innoþe bið þonne adrifð hine þæs drenc ut.

mæge] R næge

A drink for þeoradl take lesser catmint and the small bulentse, house leek, the lower part of dyer’s greenweed, the lower part of dwarf elder, then grind all together, make into a drink for him in foreign ale or in aqua mulsa, allow to stand overnight, then drink likewise for nine mornings, on the tenth morning take two bowls full of the drink, boil them together, and the let the herbs be with it, strain through a cloth, set it up where it may not touch the earth until one can drink it, when you have drunk it wrap yourself up warmly, lie on the side that it is afflicting, if it is in the innards then this drink drives it out.

I.47.4 Sealf wiþ þeore nim garleac 7 greatewyrt. wermod reade netlan cið gecnuua smale 7 hiorot smeru gemang þæt hit sie swile swa dah do þonne on linenne clæd wyrme þonne gehwæþer ge þæt lic ge þa sealfe to fyre þonne þu hit smyrian wille þær sio adl sie fylge him mid þisse sealfe 7 mid þys drence.

reade] R leade

A salve for þeoradl, take garlic and great-wort, wormwood, a sprout of red nettle, grind finely and mix hart-grease so that it is just like dough, then put on a linen cloth, then warm either the body or the salve by the fire when you wish to smear it where the disease is, follow him with this salve and this drink.
I.47.5 Drenc wiþ þeoradle drige wermod.
redic wealwyrt ecra þeora emfela do on
ealu gnid wel læte ærestan standan
þreo niht ær þon he hine drince. 7 siþþan
he hine drince ymb seofon niht forlæte
blod under þam ancleowe drince forþ
þone drenc feowertyne niht. læte þonne
eft blod under þam oþran ancleowe.
Drince ealles þone drenc þritig nihta on
undern gode blede fulle oþre þon
restan wille.
I.47.6 Wiþ þeow worm in the foot, take the red
readan netlan gecnua do wæter to lege on
philne stan læt afreþan bind on þone fot
neatherne.
I.47.7 Eft sealf ætan gecnua lege on.
I.47.8 Wiþ þeore on fet gegnid wealwyrt
on geswet win. 7 hwitcwudu 7 pipor
drince þæt.
I.47.9 Oxa lærde þisne læcedom. genime
wealwyrt 7 clufþung 7 enowholen 7
efelastan 7 camecon 7 tungilsinwyrt .viii.
brune bisceop wyrt. 7 attorlaþan 7 reade
netlan. 7 reade hofan. 7 wermod 7
gearwan. 7 hunan 7 dolgrunan. 7
dweorge dwoistlan do ealle þas wyrta on
wilisc elao 7 drince þonne nigon dagas 7
blod læte.

A drink for þeoradl, dry wormwood,
radish and dwarf elder, equal amounts
of all three, grind well, allow it to stand
for three nights before he drinks it, and
after he drinks it for seven nights, let
blood under the ankle, he should drink
that drink for fourteen nights, then let
blood again under the other ankle.
Drink a good bowl full of the drink for
thirty nights at undern\textsuperscript{124} or when you
wish to go to rest.

For peor-worm in the foot, take the red
nettle, grind, add water to it, lay it on a
hot stone, allow it to froth, bind on the
foot at night.

Again a salve, grind oats, apply.

For peor in the foot grind dwarf elder in
sweet wine and mastic, and pepper,
drink that.

Oxa taught this remedy: take dwarf
elder and celery-leaved buttercup and
butcher’s broom and dog’s mercury and
hog’s fennel and nine of white veratrum
and brown-wort, marsh mallow and
poison-bane and red nettle and red
ground-ivy and wormwood and yarrow
and horehound and pellitoryes of the
wall and pennyroyal, put all the herbs in
foreign ale, then drink for nine days and
let blood.

\textsuperscript{124} Either the third hour (ca. 9.00 am) or the sixth hour (noon). The meaning of the sixth hour is a later usage
according to Bosworth and Toller, so it should probably be read as the third hour.
I.47.10 Wiþ þeorwærce wyrc to drence alexandre. sinfulle. wermod. twa cneowholen. saluian. safine. wealmore. lufestice. feferfuge. merce. cost. garleac. æscþrotu. betonice. bisceop wyrt. on twybrownum ealað gewyrce swet mid hunige drinc nigon morgenas nanne oþerne wætan drinc æfter swiþne drenc 7 læt blod oxa lærde þisne læcedom. For þeor pain make alexanders, houseleek, wormwood, two butcher’s broom, sage, sabine, wild parsnip, lovage, feverfew, wild celery, alecost, garlic, vervain, betony and marsh mallow into a drink in twice brewed ale, make sweet with honey, drink for nine mornings, drink no other fluids after the strong drink and let blood. Oxa taught this remedy.

I.47.11 Wiþ þeore cneowholen | niþeweard. acu mba. cwið. 7 brune wyrt ealra emfela do on wilisc ealu. bewyl oþ þriddan dæl 7 drince þa hwile þe he þurfe. 7 þær sio adl gesitte fylge him simle mid tige horne oþ þet hal sie. For þeor the lower part of butcher’s broom, oakum, cwið, put equal amounts of each in foreign ale, boil down to the third part and drink whenever he needs, and where the disease sits follow it likewise with a cupping glass until it is healthy.

Chapter 48

.I.48.1 Wiþ þam wyrmum þe innan eglað þam men. genim wegbrædan getrifula 7 þet seaw sele on cuclere supan 7 þa wyrt selfe swa gecnuwade lege on þone nafolan. For those worms which trouble one within, take greater plantain, triturate and give him that juice to sip in a spoon, and apply the herb itself so ground to the navel.

_Herb 1.10 Ad lumbricos._ (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 23).
_Herbam plantaginem contundis et sucum eius de cocleario uel de ligula dabis bibere, Ipsam quoque herbam tunsam in umbilico inponito._
For worms of the intestines of children, take a handful of green mint, put in three sesters of water, boil down to the third part, strain, then give to drink.

For pain of the intestine of children, take pennyroyal and cumin, beat and mix with water, lay over the navel, it is immediately better.

For worms that afflict within, mix the ashes of an old hart’s horn with honey, smear the anus and the navel with that, then they (the worms) fall.

For worms that afflict within, alecost triturated to dust, put a good deal in hot water, give to drink.

For worms again, mix and grind a piece of hard and very dry goat’s dung with honey, give to drink, that drives them away.

For worms which afflict within again, boil radish in water down to the third part, mix with wine, give to drink.

Again for that, put goat’s gall on wool, apply and bind to the navel.

---

The MEA α 1.5 *Ad lumbricos* prescribes burnt hart’s horn in water as a drink, rather than in honey as a topical remedy.
For the same, mix well triturated mint with honey, make into a little pill, allow (him) to swallow (it).

Again give equal amounts of oil and vinegar mixed to drink for three days.

Again, boil stemless carline thistle, wild celery, betony, lesser calamint and caper spurge in wine.

For worms that afflict within, give to drink a herbal drink of garden radish and field parsnips.

A salve, let him eat celandine, then boil brown-wort in carenum, then add ship-tar and sulphur to it, smear with.

---

Chapter 49

For the small worm, the top twig of bindweed and the curled dock, not the red, and the great salt beaten together very finely and a little butter.

---

126 A sweet decoction of reduced wine and herbs.
Chapter 50

1.50.1 Wiþ hond wyrmum 7 deaw wyrmum. genim doccan oððe clatan | þa þe swimman wolde þa wyrтрuman meng wið fletan 7 wið sealt læt standan þreo niht 7 þy feorþan dæge smire mid þa saran stowa.

For hand worms and dew worms take dock or greater burdock that will float, mix the roots with cream and with salt, allow to stand for three nights and on the fourth day smear the sore place with that.

1.50.2 Gif wyrm hand ete. genim mersc mear geallan 7 reade netlan 7 reade doccan 7 smæle clifan wyl on cu buteran þonne sio sealf gesoden sic fyrþum nim þonne sealtes þrymen scead on hrer tosomne. 7 smire mid. lyþre mid sapan ymb niht smire mid.

If a worm eats the hand, take marsh gentian and red nettle and red dock and cleavers, boil it in cow butter, when the salve is cooked then take the third part of salt, sprinkle on, whisk together and smear with, lather around with soap, smear with that at night.

1.50.3 Wiþ deawwyrme stæppe on hat col cele mid wætre stæppe on swa hat swa he hatost mæge.

For dew-worm let him step on hot coal, cool with water, he should step on as hot (a coal) as he can.

1.50.4 Wið deawwyrme. sume nimað wearm cweed monnes þynne bindað neahterne on. sume swines lungenne wearme.

For dew-worm, some take a man’s warm thin excrement and bind it on for a night, some a warm pig’s lung.

1.50.5 Wiþ hond wyrmne nim sciptearo. 7 swefl 7 pipor. 7 hwit sealt meng tosomne smire mid.

For hand worm take ship tar and sulphur and pepper and white salt, mix together, smear with.

1.50.6 Weax sealf wiþ wyrmne. weax sealf\textsuperscript{127}. butere pipor hwit sealt meng tosmome smire mid.

A wax salve for worm. Wax salve: mix together butter, pepper, white salt, smear with.

\textsuperscript{127} Meaney and Pettit suggest an emendation to swefl, see Pettit, \textit{Lacnunga} II.169; The initial ‘Weax sealf wiþ wyrmne’ could be understood as an incorporated rubric.
Chapter 51

.I.I.

**I.51.1** Wiþ wyrmum þe mannes flæsc etað ram geallan þone fagan cnua on niwe ealo ær þon hit asiwen sie sele þæt ofer fyllo drincan | þreo niht.

For worms that eat one’s flesh, grind the variegated ram gall in fresh ale before it is strained, give the overflow to drink for three nights.

**I.51.2** Eft genim grundeswelgean þe on eorþan weaxeþ 7 sceapes smeru meng tosomne gelice fela lege on.

Again take groundsel that grows in the earth and sheep’s grease, mix together equally, apply.

**I.51.3** Eft genim beren ear beseng lege on swa hat 7 hat wæter lafa on.

Again take an ear of barley, singe it, apply it thus hot and wash hot water over it.

**I.51.4** Wiþ flæsc wyrmum genim monnes suran þa leaf gewel togædre gebræd on gærse gecnua þonne lege on swa þu hatost mæge aræfnan.

For flesh worms take common sorrel, boil the leaves together,\(^{128}\) bake\(^{129}\) over grass, grind, then apply as hot as you can endure.

Chapter 52

.I.II.

**I.52.1** Wiþ lusum acri nd 7 hwon wermod gecnua on ealu sele drincan.

For lice, grind oak bark and a little wormwood in ale, give to drink.

**I.52.2** Uið lusum cwic seolfor 7 eald butere an pening seolfres. 7 tu pening wæge buteran meng on arfæt eal tosomne.

For lice, quicksilver and old butter: a penny of the (quick-)silver and two penny weights of butter, mix all together in a brazen vessel.

\(^{128}\) The use of *togædre* would suggest a missing ingredient.

\(^{129}\) possibly ‘spread out’
Chapter 53

.III.

I.53.1 Við smega wyrme niwe cyse 7 beobread 7 hwætætte hlaef ete.  
For a penetrating worm eat new cheese and honeycomb and wheaten bread.

I.53.2 Eft monnes heafod ban bærn to ahsan do mid pipan on.  
Again, burn a person’s skull to ashes and apply with a (clyster-) pipe.

Chapter 54

.IIIII.

I.54.1 Wiþ wyrmætum lice 7 cweldehtu m acrinde dust. æscrinde dust. ellen rinde dust on norþan neoþan þam treowe.  
For a worm-eaten and diseased body, dust of oak bark, dust of ash bark, dust of elder bark from the north part at the base of the tree, dust of elecampane roots, dust of dock roots, dust of acorn meal, dust of pepper, dust of rye, dust of sulphur, oil and horse’s grease for moisture, and least of ship tar, equal amounts of each of these and equal amounts of the dusts, mix them all together cold so that it is all very sticky from the juices, smear with at night and lather in the morning.

Chapter 55

.IV.

I.55.1 Wiþ aslegenum lice. brom. feltere. gearwe. hofe. wyl on buteran 7 on hun<ig> smire mid.  
For a stricken body boil broom, centaury, yarrow and ground ivy in butter and in honey, smear with.
Chapter 56

.LVI.

I.56.1 Vyrc bæþ wiþ aslegenum lice genim þæt micle fearn niþpoweard. 7 elm rinde grene geçnua tosomite 7 meddrosna do to wætan gnid swiðe tosomite lege on lange hwile oþ þæt he warme siþ oþþe onstæppe.

Make a bath for the stricken body, take the lower part of bracken, and green elm bark, grind together and add mead dregs for liquid, pound well together, apply for a long time until he is warm or walks about.

I.56.2 Wiþ aslegenum lice sealf eolone swiðe gesoden 7 niðeweard homorsecg 7 eald spic cnuæ eal tosomite wyrm þurh clað to fyre smire mid. scearpþ þonne simle ymb .vii. niht sete horn on þa openan scearpån smire mid þære blacan sealfæ swa niht | swa twa swa þearf sie 7 hy opene synd.

A salve for the bruised body, elecampane well cooked and the lower part of hammer-sedge and old lard, grind all together, warm through a cloth by the fire, then scarify continually for about seven nights, set a horn on the open scarifications, smear with the black salve, for a night, for two or so many as there is need and they are open.

Chapter 57

.LVII.

I.57.1 Wiþ fice drenc 7 sealf. wyrm wyrt wylle on meolce 7 drince.

A drink and salve for ficus (haemorrhoids). Boil white stonecrop in milk and drink.

I.57.2 Sealf cnuæ glæs to duste do huniges tear on lacna þæt dolg mid.

A salve: grind glass to dust, add virgin honey, treat the wound with that.
Chapter 58

.IVIII.

1.58.1 To wensealf 7 wenbylum. wyrc hie of niopowear dre netlan 7 of hemlice 7 of þære clufihtan wenwyrt 7 of þære smalan morwyrt 7 wyl ealle feower on buteran 7 on sceapes smere æt þa ilcan wyrta on genoh sie gecnua eft þa ilcan wyrta on þære sealfe 7 scip tearo 7 garleac 7 cropleac 7 secgleac 7 sealt me ng wel do on clađ wyrm to fyre swiðe smire mid.

For a wen-salve and for boils, work them of the lower part of nettle and hemlock and the bulbous lesser celandine and of the small root-wort, boil all four in butter and in sheep’s grease until it is enough, grind the same herbs again in the salve and ship-tar and garlic and leek and chives and salt, mix well, put on a cloth, warm by the fire well, smear with that.

1.58.2 Wensealf ontre cersan reade netlan wermod. twa wenwyrt. ellen rinde. we gbræde. suran. bisceopwyrt. bulot niðeweard. smere wyrt. sealt. sciptearo. 7 sceapen smera.

A wen-salve: garden radish, cress, red nettle, wormwood, twice as much of lesser celandine, elder bark, greater plantain, sorrel, marsh mallow, the lower part of black horehound, birthwort, salt, ship tar and sheep’s grease.

1.58.3 Wip wen byle nim cropleac. ontre. eolone. clufehte | wenwyrt. gecnua ealle þa wyrtæ swiðe wel lege on.

For boils take leek, garden radish, elecampane, bulbous lesser celandine, grind all the herbs well, apply.

1.58.4 Wensealf hiorotes mearh. ifig tearo 7 gebeaten pipor 7 scip tearo.

A wen-salve, hart’s marrow, ivy, tar and beaten pepper and ship tar.

1.58.5 Wip þa blacan blegene syle þam men etan twegen croppas oðde þry of þære wyrtæ þe man on þreo wisan hateð myxenplante.¹³⁰

For the black blains give those men two or three heads of the plant that men call ‘mixenplant’ in three ways to eat.

¹³⁰ The recipe included here as 1.58.5 appears in the margin at the top of f 49r in a later hand, appended to the chapter by a nota sign.
Chapter 59

.IVIII.

1.59.1 Wīþ lyftadle. nim scene fulne weallendes wæteres ḍeperne ḍles 7 hwites sealtes swile swa mæge mid fourer fingrum geniman. ḍrer togædere ḍp ðæet hit eall on an sie. Drinc eall be dropan rest hwile sting finger on ciolan aspiw eft eall 7 ma gif þu mæge. þonne on morgen forlæt blod of earme. ðode of sweoran swa mæst aræfnan mæge. 7 scearpige. 7 hwon onsette ofer eall smire þonne mid hatan ele 7 him æghwæt sealtes beorge. bruce glædenan 7 eoforfearnes uppe on treowe 7 mid hnesce wulle ofer wriðe ealle þa scearpan þonne hie sien gesmyrede.

For air-disease (paralysis), take a draught full of flowing water, another of oil and as much white salt as you may take with four fingers, whisk together until it is all in one. Drink all by drops, rest for a while, shove a finger into the throat (so that he may) vomit it all up again, and more if you can. Then in the morning, let blood from the arm, or from the neck, as much as he may bear, and scarify, and somewhat cover, then smear overall with hot oil and let him taste a little salt, make use of yellow iris and polypody upon a tree, and cover all the scarifications with soft wool when they are smeared.

1.59.2 Wīþ neurisne banwyrt do on sure fletan 7 on hunig æges geola meng tosomne smire mid.

For aneurinsis¹³¹ put bone-wort in sour cream and in honey, mix the yellow of an egg together, smear with.

1.59.3 Eft renwyrmas cnuad do on.

Again, grind earth-worms, apply.

---

¹³¹ This Greek term literally means ‘dilation.’ The sinews or nerves are presumably the dilated vessel in this case.
Chapter 60

1.60.1 Wïð bryne wyre sealfæ. genim gate tord 7 hwæte healm gebærn to duste | Make a salve for a burn, take goat’s dung and wheat straw, burn to dust, gemeng butu wïþ buteran do on pannan mix both with butter, put into a pan, ofer fyrd awyl swiðe wel asæoh þurh clað boil well over a fire, strain through a smire mid. cloth, smear with.

1.60.2 Wïþ bryne genim finules For a burn, take the lower part of nïþewærdes gebeat wïð ealdne ryele 7 fennel, beat with old grease and apply lege on.

1.60.3 Eft genim lilian 7 gearwan wyl on Again, take lily and yarrow, boil in buteran smire mid.
butter, smear with.

1.60.4 Wïþ thon ilcan wylle ribban on For the same boil plantain in butter buteran 7 smire mid.

1.60.5 Wïþ thon ilcan wylle gearwan on For the same boil yarrow in butter, buteran smire mid.

1.60.6 Wïþ thon ilcan wylle cottuc on For the same boil common mallow in sceapes smerwe 7 attorlaþan 7 eoforfearn sheep’s grease, and poison-bane and do on hunig oððe on weax. polypody, add to honey or to wax.

1.60.7 Wïþ thon do æges þet hwite on For that frequently apply the white of gelome. eggs.

1.60.8 Wïþ bryne wad geennua wyl on For a burn grind woad, boil in butter, buteran smire mid.

smear with.
Chapter 61

XL.

I.61.1 Wiþ liðwærce cnua liðwyrt wið hunige oþþe ceow 7 lege on. For joint pain grind bedstraw with honey or chew and apply.

I.61.2 Eft wulfes heafodban bærn swiðe 7 gecnua smale asyft þurh clæð do on þæt dolg. Again burn a wolf’s skull well and grind finely and sift through a cloth, apply to the pain.

I.61.3 Wið liþwærce cnua wermod wiþ teowre 7 fencersan awring þæt seaw of meng tosomne clæm on þæt lið þe þær sie gebind fæste on. For joint pain grind wormwood with resin and fen cress, wring off the juice, mix together, smear onto the joint that is (sore), bind on fast.

I.61.4 Wiþ liðseawe gelodwyrt. brunewyrt. 7 harewyrt lytelu ofto weaxeþ on tune hæfð hwite blostman gecnua ða | þreo wyrta gemenge þæt biþ god sealf. For joint-fluid, silverweed, brown-wort, the small common cudweed, which most often grows in town and has white flowers, mix the three herbs, that is a good salve.

I.61.5 Manegu men liðseau syhð gewring æples seaw on hornes sceafóþan swiðe smale gesceaf crim on þæt dolh innann do þæt of 7 simle niwe on. The joint-fluid runs out in many a person, wring the juice of apple in horn’s shavings, shave them very finely, insert into the injury inside, take it out and likewise put in again fresh.

I.61.6 Wiþ liðseawe liþwyrt hundes heafod gebærne 7 gecnuwige 7 gebrædededne æppel. meng þæt eall tosomne do þæt on. For joint-fluid, burn common cudweed and lesser snapdragon, and grind also a roasted apple, mix all that together, apply it.

I.61.7 Eft genim surne æppel gebræd 7 lege on. do grut on ufán ðone æppel. Again, take sour apple, bake and lay on, apply coarse meal above the apple.

I.61.8 Wiþ lið seawe. genim mageþan meng wið hunig do on þæt dolg 7 bind fæste. For joint-fluid take chamomile, mix with honey, apply to the wound and bind fast.
For fluid (of the joint) take oak bark and dry it and make into fine flour, and the lower part of blackthorn bark, sift them through a cloth and sprinkle onto the wound.

For joint fluid, take kettle soot and barley straw, burn and grind together and sprinkle on.

If the synovia run out take the lower part of wild celery and honey and fine flour of wheaten meal and earwig’s innel, grind together, apply.

Again take the lower part of meadowsweet, grind finely, mix with honey, apply, that may be recovered.

If the joint-fluid runs out take vinegar and sour crumbs of barley bread and earthworms, mix together, bind on, wet the joint with vinegar or sour ale.

If the joint fluid runs out take wormwood and grind, add tar, smear on and bind on fast.

132 Possibly earwig’s insides. The term is not lemmatised in the standard dictionaries.
Chapter 62

50v

.XLII.

I.62.1 Wiþ fefer adle. elehtran. gyþrife. For fever disease, grind lupin, wegbræde gecnua on ealu læt standan corncockle and greater plantain in ale, twa niht sele drincan. allow to stand for two nights, give to drink.

I.62.2 Wiþ fefe eft betonican drince For fever again, drink a lot of betony swiðe. 7 ete þreo snæda. and eat three slices.

I.62.3 Eft drinc on hluttrum ealað Again drink wormwood, corncockle, wermod. gyþrifan. betonican. betony, marsh mallow, water mint, bisceopwyrt. fenminte. bogen. sio ragwort, the clove-bearing lesser clufihte. wenwyrt. marubie. drince þritig celandine and white horehound in daga. clear ale. Drink for thirty days.


I.62.5 Wið þriddan dæges fefre on For tertian fever, drink ten sips of wearmuµ wætre drince betonican tyn betony in warm water when it will sopan þonne to wille. come.

DHVL 21 Ad tertianas. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 7)

Vettonicae et pulei dragmas singulas aquae calidae ciatos X, sub ipsa accessione dato, bibat, sanabitur.

I.62.6 Wið feorþan dæges fefre drince For quartan fever drink juice of greater wegbrædan seaw on swetum wætre twam greater plantain in aqua mulsa two hours tidum ær him se fefer to wille. before the fever will come to him.

Herb. 1.12 Ad quartanas (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 23)

Herbae plantaginis sucus in aqua mulsa ante duas horas accessionis potui datur, miraberis effectum.
I.62.7 Wið ælces dæges fefere | drince on cealdum wætere betonican dustes þæt ænne pening gewege. oþer swilc wegbrædan.

For quotidian fever drink a penny weight of the dust of betony in cold water, or similiarly greater plantain.

DHVL 20 Ad cotidianas. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 7.)

Herbae uettonicae dragmas II, arnoglossae dragmam I ex aqua calida ciatis IV dato, bibat sub accessione.

I.62.8 Wiþ fefre eft hylpð syndrigo marubie to drincanne.

For fever again it helps to drink white horehound alone.

I.62.9 Wiþ lenctenadle vermod eoforþrote. elehtre. wegbræde. ribbe. cerfille. attorlæðe. feferfuge. alexandre. bisceopwyrt. lufestice. Saluie. cassuc wyrt to drenc on welscum ealað do halig wæter to. 7 swring wyrt.

For spring ague, wormwood, stemless carline thistle, lupin, ribwort plantain, chervil, poison-bane, feverfew, alexanders, marsh mallow, lovage, sage, sedge, make into a drink in foreign ale, add holy water and caper spurge.

I.62.10 Þis mon sceal writan on husl&disce 7 on þone drenc mid halig wætere þwean 7 singan on.135

One should write this on a paten and wash it into the drink with holy water, and sing over it:

† † † † † †
† A † Ω †
† † † † † †

† † † † † †

In principio erat uerbum et uerbum erat aput deum et deus erat uerbum.

Hoc erat in principio aput deum omnia per ipsum facta sunt.

In the beginning was the Word: and the Word was with God: and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him.136

---

135 This is an attempted graphical representation of the rather cramped diagram in the manuscript. There are in fact 17 crosses surrounding the figures. The Alpha takes the usual form, but the Omega is written with the form of a minuscule ω, almost resembling the Latin letters LD.

136 John 1.1–3
Then wash the writing off the dish with holy water into the drink, then sing the Credo and Pater noster and this song: Beati Immaculati;

Adiuro uos frigores et febres. per deum patrem omnipotentem et per eius filium |

I adjure you, chills and fevers, through God the Father omnipotent and through his son Jesus Christ our saviour through rising and descent of our saviour, that you recede from this servant of God and from his body which our Lord has founded to illuminate. The lion from the tribe of Juda, the root of David defeats you. He who cannot be defeated defeats you. Christ was born, Christ has suffered! Christ will come!

Holy, Holy, Holy, holy, holy, holy!

Inde salutiferis incedens gressibus urbes.

Thence, approaching cities by healing steps

Scouring towns, farms, villages, castles

He healed all bodies, having cast out sicknesses.

---

137 Vulgate Psalm 118.
138 Probably Vulgate Psalm 119, possibly the whole canticle cycle, which would include the 12 mysterious 'gebed sealmum.'
139 This possibly refers to the canticle cycle beginning at Psalm 119, though this is fifteen psalms, not twelve. It may alternatively refer to the seven penitential psalms, if we assume .xii. is a mistake for .vii. Neither explanation is particularly satisfactory.
140 This would appear to be a corruption of Gr. ἄγιος via Latin transliteration (*agius). It is possible that the entirety of the Sanctus is intended here.
Then let each of the men sip from the water three times.

Chapter 63

.IXIII.

I.63.1 Wiþ feondsecum men. þonne deofol þonne monnan fede oððe hine innan gewealde mid adle.

I.63.2 Drenc wiþ feondseocum men of ciricbellan to drincanne. gyþrife. glæs. gearwe. elehtre. betonice. attorlaþe. cassuc. fane. finul. cicicragu. cristes mæles ragu. lufestice. gewyrc þone drenc of hluttru ealað gesinge seofon mæssan. An emetic, grind lupin, marsh mallow, henbane and leek together, add ale for liquid, allow to stand overnight, add fifty lyb-corns and holy water.

| over þam wyrtum do garleac 7 halig wæter to 7 dryne on ælne drincan þone drenc þe he drincan wille eft. 7 singe þone sealm. Beati immaculati 7 exurgat. 7 Saluun me fac deus. 7 þonne drince þone drenc of ciricbellan 7 se mæsse preost him singe æfter þam drenc þis ofer. A drink for demoniacs to be drunk from a church bell: corncockle, houndstongue, yarrow, lupin, marsh mallow, poison-bane, sedge, iris, fennel, church moss, moss from a cross, lovage, make the drink of clear ale, sing seven masses over the herbs, add garlic and holy water and drip into any drink that he intends to drink, and sing the psalms Beati immaculati and Exurgat and Saluum me fac deus and then drink the drink from a church-bell, and the mass priest should sing this over the drink: Holy Lord, Father omnipotent.

---

144 Vulgate Psalm 118.
145 Vulgate Psalm 67.
146 Vulgate Psalm 68.
147 This is most likely the exaudi nos of the ordinary of the Mass.
1.63.3 With bræcescœcum men. cost. gotwoþe. eluhtre. betonice. attorlaðe. cropleac. holecersan. hofe. finul asinge mon mæsson ofer wyerce of wiliscum ealoð 7 of halig wætere. Drince þisne drenc æt æghwilcum niwe nigon morgenas 7 nane ofre wætan þæt þicce 7 stille sie. 7 ælmassan selle 7 him arena god geornlice bidde.

1.63.4 Wið weden heorte bisceopwyrt. elehtre. banwyrt. eoforfearn. giþrife. heahhioloþe þonne dæg scade 7 niht þonne sing þu on ciricean litanies þæt is þara haligra naman. 7 pater noster mid þy sange þu ga þæt þu sie æt þam wyr tum 7 þriwa ymbga 7 þonne þu hie nime gang eft to ciricean mid þy ilcan sange. 7 gesing .xii. mæsson ofer 7 ofer ealle þa drencan þe to þære adle belimpæþ on weorðmynde þara twelfa apostola.

For epileptic people, alecost, gotwoþe, lupin, betony, poison-bane, leek, watercress, ground-ivy, fennel, one should sing a mass over them, make the drink of foreign ale and holy water. Then drink this drink fresh every time for nine mornings, and no other fluid that is thick and stagnant, and give alms and earnestly pray to God for mercies.

For frenetics, marsh mallow, lupin, bone-wort, polypody, corncockle, elecampane, when the day and night part then sing the litanies, that is the names of the saints, in church, and sing Pater noster with you while you go to (collect) the herbs and three times going around and when you take them, go back to the church with the same song and sing twelve masses over them and over all the drinks that pertain to that disease in honour of the twelve apostles.
Chapter 64

I.64.1 With evil, ye are incantation evilly, this is written on him these Greek letters: A+Ω uribum. Berrenice. Defeat.

I.64.2 For every evil incantation, and for nightmare write on him these Greek letters:

For every evil incantation

I.64.3 A salve: lupin, cleavers, marsh mallow, yellow chamomile, wild rue, leek, salt, boil to a salve in butter, smear on the head and the breast.

I.64.4 A drink: viper’s bugloss, alexanders, rue, lupin, marsh mallow, chamomile, leek, wild rue, the jointed celandine, add holy water to it.

---

148 The Greek inscription is written in a strange mixture of minuscule and majuscule forms, with Nu and Eta being difficult to distinguish in the manuscript. BEPPNNIKN probably decodes as Βερρηνικη (Berrenice), being St. Veronica. ETTANI could be a perversion of ηττα, meaning defeat or discomfiture, understanding a confusion between eta and epsilon.

149 The compound leodrune literally decodes as ‘secret-song,’ though it is sometimes translated as witch, based on similar compounds used as glosses for L. furia and pythonissa.
If a mare rides a person, take lupin and garlic and betony and frankincense, bind them in a fawn’s skin, one should have them and he may go in on those herbs.

Chapter 65

I.65.1 Eft drenc wið lenctenadle feferfuge. hram gealla. finul. wegbæde. gesinge mon fela mæsan ofer þære wyhte. ofgeot mid ealað do halig wæter on wyl swiþe wel drince þon ne swa he hatost mæge micelne scenc fulne ær þon sio adl to wille. Again, a drink for spring ague, feverfew, ram gall, greater plantain, one should sing many masses over those herbs, pour over with ale, add holy water, boil very well, then he should drink a draught full as hot as he can when the disease is about to come.

The names of the four Evangelists and a charm and a prayer:

Mathew, Mark, Luke, John, Intercede for me! I adjure you Tiecon, Leleloth and Patron.¹⁵⁰

I.65.3 Eft godcund gebed. In nomine domini sit benedictum Beronice. Again a divine prayer: May Veronica be blessed in the name of the Lord. O Veronica.

And he hath on his garment and on his thigh written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS

I.65.4 Eft godcund gebed. In nomine domini summi sit benedictum. Again a divine prayer: Be blessed in the name of the Lord most high (Runic inscription)

¹⁵⁰ Presumably the names of angels.
¹⁵¹ Rev. XIX.16
¹⁵² These symbols are runes in the manuscript. Cockayne reads this as ‘deereþ hand þin dereþ hand þin’ which could mean ‘thy hand injures’. The 7 represents a symbol Cockayne reads as a ‘Tyronian nota for and’, though in this case it resembles the rune for S (sigel). The form of the þ resembles a wyn (w), while the I form resembles a
Again one should write this silently, and put the word silently on the left breast and he should not go inside with that writing nor carry it inside, and also do this silently: Emmanuel, Veronica, nouertauerg.

Chapter 66

For insanity and imbecility put marsh mallow in ale, and lupin, betony, southern fennel, lesser calamint, hemp agrimony, corncockle and wild celery, then drink.

For insanity and imbecility put cassia\textsuperscript{154} in ale, and lupin, marsh mallow, alexanders, corncockle, field parsnip and holy water, then drink.

\textsuperscript{T} and the N form resembles a G. With these variants the inscription decodes \textit{d.e.o.r.e.o.w. h.s. w.t.g. d.e.o.r.e.o.w. h.s. w.t.g./} which makes even less sense.

\textsuperscript{153} Again, a garbled mixture of Greek and Roman letter forms. The Alphas have no crossbar and therefore look like lambdas, while the L is in the Latin form. The Omicron of the final word is oddly formed, in an angular fashion, and may in fact represent a different letter. It is unclear whether the initial character is intended as a Latin H or a Greek Eta. The first two words are clearly Emmanuel and Veronica. The last word is hard to decode.

\textsuperscript{154} In the Old English text, cassiam is inflected as if it were Latin. It probably means cinnamon bark.
Chapter 67

.I.67.1 Við genumenum mete. genim elehtrean lege under weofod sing nigon mæssan ofer þæt sceal wið genumenum mete lege under þæt fæt þe þu wille on melcan.

For gathered food take lupins, lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over that, you should lay them under the vessel into which you wish to milk for gathered food.\textsuperscript{155}

.I.67.2 Gif ealo awerd sie. genim þa elehtrean lege on þa feower sceattas þæs ærens 7 ofer þa duru 7 under þone þerxwold 7 under þæt ealofæt do mid halig wætre þa wyrt on þæt eala;

If ale is spoiled, then take lupins, put them in the four corners of the house, and over the door and under the threshold and under the ale-vat, put the herb into the ale with holy water.

.I.67.3 Gif mete sy awyrd 7 ungehwæde molcen oððe fild oþþe bryþen. halga þa wyrte do on 7 under þæt fæt. 7 under þa duru. do elehtrean 7 clifan. 7 betonican 7 bisceopwyrte.

If food is spoiled, and insufficiently milked or filled or brewed, bless the herbs, put them under the vessel and under the door. Add lupins and greater burdock and betony and marsh mallow.

Chapter 68

.I.68.1 Wiþ þon gif hunta gebite manna þæt is swiþra sleah þry scearpan neah from weardes læt | yran þæt blod on grenne sticcan hæslenne weorp þonne ofer weg aweg þonne ne bip nan yfel.

In case a spider bites a man, that is the stronger, cut three scarifications nearby away from the bite, let the blood run onto a green hazel stick, then throw it away over a road, then there may be no harm.

.I.68.2 Eft asleah ane scearpan on þam dolge geccnua læcweyrte lege on ne bip him nan yfel.

Again cut a scarification on the wound, grind ribwort plantain, apply, there may be no harm to him.

.I.68.3 Wiþ gongelwæfran bite. nim æferþan niþowearde 7 slahþorn. rage

For the bite of a web-weaver, take the lower part of æferþe and moss of a

\textsuperscript{155} The participle genumen, from OE niman, ‘to take’ is hard to translate here. In general the charms here seem to be about protecting the productivity of a farm or smallholding, and the sense of genumen seems to pertain to foodstuffs that are harvested, milked, or domestically produced, and preventing their spoilage.

146
adrig to duste geþæn mid hunige lacna þæt döl mid.

I.68.4 Wiþ huntan bite blace sneglas on hattrre pannan gehyrste 7 to duste gegnidene. 7 pipor. 7 betonican ete þæt dust 7 drince 7 on lecege.

I.68.5 Wið huntan bite. Nim nıþeweardne cottuc lege on þæt dolh.

I.68.6 Eft asleah .v. scearpan ane on þam bite 7 feower ymbutan weorp mid sticcan swigende ofer wænweg.

blackthorn, dry to dust, moisten with honey, treat the wound with,
For the bite of a spider, black snails roasted on a hot pan and ground to dust and pepper and betony, eat the dust and drink and apply.
For the bite of a spider, take the lower part of common mallow, apply to the wound.
Again cut five scarifications, one on the bite and four about, throw (the blood) away silently with a stick over a carriage-way.

Chapter 69

.LXVIII.

I.69.1 Wið wedehundes slite agrimonian 7 wegbrædan gemenge mid hunige 7 æges þæt hwhite lacna þa wunde mid þy.

I.69.2 Wiþ hundes dolge foxes clate. grundes welge wyl on buteran smire mid.

I.69.3 Eft betonican getrifula lege on þone bite.

For the bite of a mad dog, mix agrimony and greater plantain with honey and the white of an egg, treat the wound with that.
For the wound of a dog boil greater burdock and groundsel in butter, smear with.
Again, triturate betony, apply to the bite.

DHVL 43 Ad canis rabidi morsum. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 10).
Vettonica contuse morsui inponitur.

I.69.4 Eft wegbrædan gebeat lege on. Again, beat greater plantain, lay on.

Herba plantago contusa et inposita facillime sanat.
Again, boil two or three onions, spread over ashes, mix with grease and honey, apply.

Again, burn a pig’s cheek to ashes, sprinkle on.

Again take roots of plantain, pound with grease, apply to the wound, then it scrapes the poison away.

Chapter 70

I.70.1 Gif mon sie to wræne wyl hindheolòhan on wiliscum ealað drinc on neaht nestig.

If one is too lustful boil hemp agrimony in foreign ale, drink fasting.

I.70.2 Gif mon sie to unwræne wyl on meolce þa ilcan wyrt þonne awrænst þu.

If one is too fastidious boil the same herb in milk as when you were too lustful.

I.70.2 Wyl on eowe meolce eft hindhiolòhan alexandrian fornetes folm hatte wyrte þonne bip hit swa him leofost bið.

Again boil hemp agrimony in ewe’s milk and alexanders, and a plant called marsh orchid, when it is most desirable to him.
Chapter 71

.IXXI.

I.71.1 Viþ rægereosean rudan swa grene seþ on ele 7 on weaxe smire mid þone rægereosean. For pain of the groin\textsuperscript{157} boil very green rue in oil and wax, smear the groin with that.

\textit{Herb 90.4 Ad inguìnun dolorem}. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 161).

Herba ruta uiridis coquitur ex oleo, deinde conmisceatur cera et cerotum in linteolum utitur.

I.71.2 Eft nim gate hær smec under þa brec wiþ þæs rægereosean. Again take goat hair, fumigate under the breeches for the groin.

\textit{MEA a 5.3 Ad inguinum dolorem}. (ed. Howald and Sigerist p. 250).

Ex pilis caprae subfumigabis eum, qui in inguine dolet, sanabitur.

I.71.3 Gif hoh sino forad sie. nim fornetes folm seoð on wætre beþe mid þæt lim 7 þweah mid þæt lim 7 wyrc sealfe of buteran smire æfter baþe. If the Achilles tendon is broken, take marsh orchid, boil in water, bathe the limb with that and wash the limb with it, and make a salve of butter and smear after the bath.

Chapter 72

.IXXII.

I.72.1 ON hwilce tid blod sie to forganne on hwilce to lætenne.

Phlebotomy is to be avoided for fifteen nights before Lammas and for thirty-five nights after,\textsuperscript{158} because then all venomous things fly, and men suffer greatly.

\textsuperscript{157} OE rægereose consistently translates L. \textit{inguен} meaning groin, rather than the ‘dorsal muscle’, as it has been previously translated.

\textsuperscript{158} That is, from the 17th July to the 5th September, often called the \textit{dies caniculari}. dog days in English
I.72.2 Læcas lærdon þa þe wisoste
waron þæt nan man on þam monþe ne
drenc ne drunce ne ahwær his lichoman
wanige butan his nyþearf ware. 7 þonne
on middeldagum inne gewunode forþon
þe sio lyft biþ þonne swiþost gemenged.

I.72.3 Romane him forþon 7 ealle suð
folc worhton eorþ hus for þære lyfte
wylme 7 ætterness.

I.72.4 Eac secgeað læcas þætte
gelowene wyrta þonne sien betste to
wyrcenne ge to drencum ge to sealfum ge
to duste.

I.72.5 Hu mon scule blodlæse on þara six
fifa ælcum on monþe forgan 7 hwonne
hit betst sie. Læcas lærað eac þæt nan
man on þone fif nihta ealdne monan 7 eft
.x. nihta 7 fiftyne 7 twentiges 7 fif 7
twentiges 7 þritiges nihta ealdne monan
ne læte blod ac betweox þara sex fifa
ælcum.

I.72.6 And nis nan blodlæs tid swa god
swa on foreweardne lencten þonne þa
yfelan wætan beoþ gegaderode | þe on
wintra gedruncene beoþ 7 on kalendas
aprilis ealra selest þonne treow 7 wyrta
æræst up spryttad þonne weaxed sio yfele
gillestre 7 þæt yfele blod on þam holcum
þæs lichoman.

The wisest of doctors taught that no person
should drink any potion in that month or
injure his body in any way unless it was
necessary for him, and then they ventured
inside at midday because then the air was
most heavily mixed.

The Romans, and all southern people
therefore build earthen houses for
themselves because of the boiling and
poisonous air.

Doctors also say that blossoming herbs are
best to work then, either into drinks or
salves or powder.

How one should avoid phlebotomy in each
of the six fives of the month, and when it is
best: Doctors also teach that no one should
let blood on the five nights old moon and
again the ten nights and fifteen and twenty
and twenty-five and thirty nights old
moon, but between each of the six fives.

And there is no time so good for
phlebotomy as the beginning of spring
when the harmful humours are gathered
which were drunk in winter, and best of all
on the kalends of April,¹⁵⁹ when trees and
herbs may first sprout up, then the harmful
phlegm and evil blood increases in the
cavities of the body.

¹⁵⁹ The first day of April.
If one’s phlebotomy incision turns foul then take common mallow leaf, boil in water and bathe with, and grind the lower part of the plant and apply.

If you want to let blood with an incision take kettle soot, grind to dust, sprinkle on the wound. Again, take rye chaff and barley, burn to dust.

If you cannot bandage the blood-wound, take new horse manure, dry in the sun or by the fire, grind well to dust, lay the dust very thickly on a linen cloth, bandage the blood-wound with that overnight.

If you cannot stop a gushing vein, burn the same blood that runs from it in a hot stone and grind to dust, apply the to the vein and bandage well.

If one cuts a sinew during phlebotomy mix together wax and pitch and sheep’s grease, apply on a cloth over the wound.

---

**Chapter 73**

**I.73.1** If men cine hwile lim genim rigen mela do on þæt lim 7 nane wætan. If one is ulcerated on any limb take rye meal, apply to the limb, and no fluid. If you apply moisture or a grease salve you may not treat it, and the man should be very still, so that you may make him healthy.
Chapter 74

.LXXIII.

I.74.1 Wiþ weartum 7 wearrum on lime. genim singrenan 7 huniges seaw meng togæedere do on þa weartan 7 wearras. For warts and verrucas on a limb take lesser periwinkle and the juice of honey, mix together, apply to the warts and verrucas.

I.74.2 Eft cealfes scearn 7 ahsan gemeng wið eced 7 lege on. Again, mix calf's dung and ashes with vinegar and apply.

I.74.3 Eft wipies rinde gebærn to ahsan do eced to trifula swiðe 7 lege on. Again burn willow bark to ashes, add vinegar to it, triturate well and apply.

Chapter 75

.LXXV.

I.75.1 Wiþ scurfedum nægle. nim gecyrnadne sticcan sete on þone nægl wið þa wearta sleah þonne þæt þæt blod springe ut. wyrc þonne þymel to 7 lege eald spic on ufan þone nægl heald þritig nihta wiþ wætan. Nim þonne hwæten corn 7 hunig meng tosomne lege on do þæt to oþ þæt hal sie. For an infected nail,\(^\text{160}\) take a jagged stick, set on the nail with the warts, strike it then so that the blood springs out, then make a thimble and apply old lard over the nail, withhold from moisture for thirty nights. Then take wheat grain and honey, mix together, apply, do that until it is healthy.

Chapter 76

.LXXVI.

I.76.1 Wiþ gicþan doccan 7 wyrm melu 7 sealt <gedon> ealra emfela meng wið sure fletan 7 smire mid þy. For itch, add equal amounts of dock, and worm meal and salt, mix with sour cream and smear with that.

\(\text{gedon}\). added in margin.

\(^{160}\) The mention of \textit{wearras} later in the recipe would suggest that \textit{scurfedum nægle} refers to a nail infection involving abnormal growth of hard tissue in the nail bed.
I.76.2 Wiþ geþpan nim sciptearo 7
  ifigtearo 7 ele gnd togedere do þriddan
daæl sealtes smire mid þy.
For itch take ship tar and ivy-tar and oil,
pound together, put in the third part of salt,
smear with that.

Chapter 77

.I.LXXVII.

I.77.1 Gif þu wille þæt yfel swile raðe
  utberste nim weax 7 hemlic hatte wyrt
  gebeat gewyrmed tosomne wyrc to
  sealfæ bind on þa stowa.
If you desire a harmful swelling to burst
out quickly take wax and a herb called
hemlock, beat warmed together, make into
a salve, bind onto the place.

Chapter 78

.I.LXXVIII

I.78.1 Gif men unlust sie getenge.
  nime betonican þæt wille þry penegas
  gewegan drinc on swetum wætere.
If men are afflicted with lack of appetite
take as much betony as will weigh three
pennyweights, drink in *aqua mulsa*.

DHVL 37 Cibi fastidiosis ex aegritudine. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 9)
Vettonice dragmas II ex aqua mulsa ciatis III bibat.

Chapter 79

I.79.1 If mon fram langum wege
  geteorod sie drince betonican on þam
  suðernan oxumelle. þæt eced drenc þe
  we ær beforan writon wiþ þære healf
deadan adle.
If one is tired from a long journey he
should drink betony in the Mediterranean
*oxymel*, the vinegar drink which we wrote
about before regarding *hemiplegia*.

DHVL 36 Lassis de uia. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 9)
Vettonica dragmam I ex oximeli ciatis III, potui dato

162 The scribe has omitted the Roman numeral for this heading, but the three-line illuminated initial *G* of *gif*
makes it clear that a new chapter has begun.
163 This cross reference to *oxymel* relates to the missing chapter 59 of Book II which may be reconstructed from
MS Harley 55 (the *Leechbook Fragment*). See below at II.59.16–17.
Chapter 80

I.80.1 Wiþ þon þe mon hine fordrince. In case a man gets himself too drunk.
Drince betonican on wætre ær oþerne drincan. Drink betony in water before other drinks.

DHVL 31 Ne ebrius fiat. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 8).
Vettonicam prius sumat.

I.80.2 Eft wyl betonican 7 eorð geallan on hlutrum ealað oþþe on swilcre wætan swa he drincan scyle drince simle ær mete. Again, boil betony and common centaury in clear ale or in such fluid as he will drink, drink likewise before food.

I.80.3 Eft genim swines lungenne gebræd 7 on neaht nestig genim fif snæda simle. Again take a roasted swine’s lung and always give five cuts fasting

Chapter 81

I.81.1 Wiþ miclan cele nim netelan For great chill take nettle, boil in ale, seØ on ele smire 7 gnid ealne þinne smear and knead your whole body with lichoman mid se cyle gewit aweg. that, the chill goes away.

Chapter 82

I.82.1 Gif men sie micel wæcce If one is afflicted by insomnia grind getenge popig gegnid on ele smire poppy in oil, smear your face and whole þinne andwlitan mid 7 þone lichoman body with that, wonderfully soon the ealne wundorlice raþe him biþ | sio insomnia is alleviated. wæcce gemetgod.

Herb. 53.3 Ad somnum, qui non dormiunt. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 104).
Herbae papaueris siluatici suco si quem perungas, somnum cum sopore obicit.
Chapter 83

.LXXXIII.

I.83.1 To monnes stemne nim cerfillan 7 wuducerfillan bisceopwyrt ontran.
grundes welgean wyrc to drence on hluttrum ealað. Nim þreo snæda buterin
gemenge wið hwæten mela 7 gesylte þige mid þy drence do swa nigon
morgenas ma gif his þearf sie.

For a man’s voice take chervil and cow parsley, marsh mallow, garden radish,
groundsel, make into a drink in clear ale. Take three cuts of butter, mix with
wheaten meal and salt it, take with the drink, do so for nine mornings more if
needs be.

Chapter 84

.LXXXIII.

I.84.1 Gif mon þung ete aþege buterin 7 drince. se þung gewit on þa buterin.
I.84.2 Eft wiþ þon stande on heafde aslea him mon fela scearpêna on þam
scancan þonwe gewit ut þæt atter þurh þa scearpan.

If one eats poison let him eat and drink butter. The poison goes out in the butter.
Again for that, let him stand on his head, strike many scarifications on his calves,
then the poison goes out through the scarifications.

Chapter 85

.LXXXV.

I.85.1 Gif mon fundige wiþ his feond to gefeohtanne stæþ swealwan briddas
geseoþe on wine ete þonne ær. ðeþe wylle <on> wætre [seoðe].

If a man will fight with his enemy, cook swallows chicks in wine, then eat before,
or boil in water.
Chapter 86

.LXXXVI.

1.86.1 Wiþ miclum gonge ofer land þy læs he teorige mucgwyrt nime him on hand oþþe do on his sco þy læs he meþige 7 þonne he niman wille ær sunnan upgange cweþe þas word ærest. For a long journey over land, in case he tires, he should take mugwort in hand or put it in his shoe in case he grows weary, and when he wants to take it before the rising of the sun he should say these words first: ‘I will take you, O mugwort, (so that) I am not tired on the road.’ Make the sign (of the cross) on them when you take them up.

57v Tollam te artemesia | ne lassus sum in uia. gesena hie þonne þu up teo.

Chapter 87

.LXXXVII.

1.87.1 Gif mannes feax fealle wyrc him sealfè nim þone miclan þung 7 haran sprecel 7 eawyrtæ niþowearde. 7 ferdwyrt. wyrc of þære wyrte 7 of þisum eallu þa sealfæ 7 of þære buteran þe nan wæter on ne come. If a man’s hair falls out make him a salve, then take monkshood and viper’s bugloss and the lower part of greater burdock and autumn gentian, make the salve of those herbs and of all of these and butter, and allow no water to come near it.

1.87.2 Gif feax fealle awylle eorforæarn 7 beþe þæt heafod mid þy swa wearme. If the hair falls boil polypody and bathe the head with that so warm.
In case a man is bald, Pliny the great doctor says this recipe: take dead bees, burn to ashes and linseed also, add oil, boil that for a very long time over embers, then strain and wring and take pounded willow’s leaf, pour in the oil, boil again for a while on embers, strain then smear with after a bath.

...Ite m ut capilli non fluant sed alii nascentur et qui stant contineantur. Apes incendantur et misceantur cum oleo et ungantur capilli.
Chapter 88

I.88.1 With horses hroefle. nim þa haranwyrt cnuæ wel gemeng þonne wið ferscre buteran wyl swiðe on butran do on þæt hors swa hit hatost mæge smire ælce dæge do simle þa sealfæ on. For horse’s scab, take common cudweed, grind well, then mix with fresh butter, boil well in butter, apply to the horse as hot as it may, smear the salve on every day likewise.

I.88.2 gif sio hreofol sie micel genim hlond gehæt mid stanum þweah mid þy hlonde swa hatum þæt hors. þonne hit drige sie smire mid þære sealfæ lacna inne. If the scab is great take urine, heat with stones, wash the horse with the urine so hot, when it is dry smear with the salve, treat within.

I.88.3 Eft genim rynian sealt gehæt þweah mid þy. 7 ðonne drige sie smire mid fisces smerwe. Again take runny salt, heat, wash with that, and when it is dry smear with fish grease.

I.88.4 Gif horses geallede sie. nim æþelferðinwyrt 7 gotwoþan. 7 mageþan gecnua wel do buteran to wring wætende þurh clað do hwit sealt on hrer swiðe lacna þone geallan mid. If a horse is galled, take common chickweed and gotwoþe and chamomile, grind well, add butter, wring wetting through a cloth, add white salt, whisk well, treat the gall with that.

I.88.5 Wiþ horses geallan nim æscþrotan 7 gotwoþan ufewearde 7 bogen eac swa cnuæ tosomne wyl on rysle 7 on buteran aseoh þurh clað smire mid. For gall of a horse, take asthroat, the upper part of gotwoþe and bogen as well.

I.88.6 Gif hors sie ofscoten oþþe oþer neat nim ompran sæd 7 scittisc weax gesinge mon xii. mæssan | ofer 7 do halig wæter on þæt hors oððe on swa hwilc neat swa hit sie hafa ðe þa wyre simle mid. If a horse or another beast is “shot” take dock seed and Irish wax, one should sing twelve masses over them and put holy water on the horse or on whatever beast it is, have the herbs always with you.
For the same take the broken eye of a needle, prick behind on the *byrla*,\(^{164}\) there is no injury.

\(^{164}\) Defined by the *DOE* as a ‘word of uncertain meaning, referring to part of a horse’s body.’
1. These treatments pertain to all infirmities of the insides.
2. Treatments for pain of the stomach, ten in all, and if the stomach is inflamed, and what he should eat in that disease.
3. Treatments concerning swelling and pain of the stomach, how one should let him blood.
4. Treatments for the hard swelling of the stomach and ointments and what he may eat.
5. Treatments for inflammation of the stomach and what he should eat in that disease.
6. Treatments for anorexia and nausea that come from the stomach, and what he should eat. Four crafts.
7. Treatments for the deadened stomach and if it is strangulated, and the signs of the deadened stomach, how that does not digest what he eats, six treatments.
8. Treatments for pain and anorexia of the stomach which may not be treated with food nor with drink, and he suffers bitter coughing. Four crafts.
9. Treatments for the internally wounded stomach.
10. A treatment for nausea and to heat an infirm stomach.

---

165 This word is used simply to denote lack of appetite, as in the Latin texts. It is not intended to signify the modern disease anorexia nervosa.
11. A treatment for a windy and flatulent inflammation of the stomach.

12. A treatment for vomiting and in case food will not stay down for him.


15. A treatment for the ulcer of the stomach when he coughs or belches bitterly through the mouth, or the food turns bitter in his stomach and descends and how the blowing of the stomach comes from the black bile.

16. Treatments and signs of the hot bilious immoderation of the stomach, and the immoderately cold stomach, signs how the hot bilious stomach suffers immoderate thirst and heat and tightness and fainting and fluctuations of the mind and anorexia and nausea, and how the cold stomach unreasonably lusts for foods. Treatments both great and noble and concerning the late digestions of some foods.
17. Medical crafts regarding the many kinds and diseases of the liver, and how it is extended on the right side as far as the colon, and how it is five-lobed and how it is the home and manufacturer of the blood and the six things which make liver disease, and treatments for all of them and clear signs of all of them either by urine or by anorexia or by his colour and many other signs.

18. Doctors teach this treatment for swelling and inflammation of the liver.

19. Doctors tell these signs concerning the swollen and wounded liver, and treatments for that, and concerning the hardening of the liver.

20. Doctors teach this for a wound of the liver when the swelling or the pus bursts.

21. Treatments and signs of the hardened and inflamed liver, in many ways either in the lobes or in the extremities or in the membranes or in the hollows of the liver.

22. Treatments for the sensitive hardness of the liver, and salves and herbal drinks or if insensitive hardness of the liver bursts and either goes down or rises up, or becomes too chronic.

166 The normal spelling is *neweseōpan* or *niweseōpan*. 
23. Treatments: what is to be forbidden him in liver disease, what is to be withheld either in medicines or in foods, and signs that the swelling in the liver may not reduce nor run out.

24. Treatments and herbal drinks for all liver diseases, thirteen in all, and if the liver grows.

25. Doctors also found plain signs regarding all diseases and ailments of the gut, and treatments and how one should treat the harmful humours of the stomach and when disease will come to the gut because of the harmful bilious humours, the knees heat, the lower back becomes heavy, the pulp of the loin hurts, there are spasms between the shoulders, the faeces is mixed.

26. Treatments if the gut is wounded, how one may recognise and treat that, five crafts.

27. Treatments regarding the various nature or caprice of the gut, how one may recognise and treat that, and concerning the hot nature of the gut, and the cold and wet nature, and the hot and dry nature and that sexual intercourse does no good for the dry body and does not harm the hot or wet body, seven crafts, and that sexual intercourse most severely harms those who have ‘horn-disease.’
.xxviii. Læcedomas wiþ þon þe monnes þet ufærre hrif sie gefyllèd wið yfelre wætan 7 be windigre wambe.

.28. Treatments in case one’s upper gut is filled with a harmful humour, and concerning the windy gut.

.29. Treatment for those in whom food improperly digests and turns to a foul and harmful humour or excrement.

.xxx. Læcedomas wiþ þon þe mete untele mylte 7 cirre on fule 7 yfel wætan oþþe scittan.

.30. Treatments if you wish your gut always to be sound, and concerning disease and pain, and concerning gut-disease and pain of the intestines, and to the moderation of the stomach, sixteen crafts.

.xxxi. Læcedomas 7 tacnung on þam roppe 7 smælþearme 7 on utgonge hu hie þrowiað ormætne þurst. 7 unlust. 7 be hiora hiwe 7 þam nafolan 7 rægreosan 7 bæþearme 7 niwesoþan 7 milte scare 7 hu unlæcas wenað þeet þeet sie lendenadl oþþe milt wærc 7 hwær þa wamb seocan þa adle þrowien 7 hu him sie. 7 hu hiora mon tilian | scyle feower wisa.

.31. Treatments and signs in the rope167 and small intestine and in the faeces how they suffer immoderate thirst and anorexia, and concerning their colour and the navel and dorsal muscles and rectum and colon and spleen-share168 and how laymen think that that is back-pain or spleen disease, and where the gut-sick people suffer the disease, and how it is for them, and how one should treat them, four ways.

167 Presumably the part of the intestine that resembles a rope.
168 Presumably the triangular muscle covering the spleen.
.xxxii. Læcedomas hu mon swa geradne man lacnian scule ge mid blodlæse 7 sealfe 7 baðo 7 lacnung on þæt hrið to sendanne. 7 þæs læcedomas magon wið lindenece. 7 gif mon sonde mige. wið utwærce. wið magan adlum 7 clawunga 7 wifa dedternessum. 7 be þære coðe hu man lyste utgang 7 ne mæg. 7 gif se utgang sie windig 7 wæterig 7 blodig .xii. wisan.

32. Treatments how one should treat one so afflicted both with phlebotomy and salve and bath and a treatment to put on the navel, and these treatments are efficacious with lower back-pain and if one urinates sand, with dysentery, with disease of the stomach and griping pains and the tenderness of women, and concerning the disease where one wishes to defecate but may not, and if the faeces is windy and watery and bloody, twelve ways.

.xxxiii. Læcedomas wið þære frecnan coðe þe se mon his utgang þurh done muð him fram wyrpð 7 aspiwan sceal. 7 wið innoðwundum 7 smælþearma sare. 7 wið tobrocenum innoðum 7 wið fortogenesse innan. 7 wið þære wambe þe late mylt 7 se þara læcedoma ne gímð þonne becmð him on wæterbolla lifer wærc miltes sar micgean forhæfdnes wambe ablawung lendenwære sond 7 stanas on blædran weaxað þreotyne cæftas.

33. Treatments for the dangerous disease in which one casts his faeces from himself through his mouth, and shall vomit, and for intestinal wounds and pain of the small intestines and for broken intestines and internal strangulation, and for the gut that digests slowly and (if) these treatments are not heeded, then he is afflicted by dropsy, liver pain, spleen disease, holding of the urine, inflammation of the stomach, backache, sand and stones may grow in the bladder. Thirteen crafts.
.xxxiii. Læcedomas 7 be þæs mannes miltum sceal mon | þa læcedomas sellan þe þonne gefoge synd. ge heafde. ge heortan. 7 wambe. 7 blædran 7 sogępian. 7 hu geares hit sie be hæto 7 cele 7 wiþ lattre meltunge. oððe gif wamb forweaxen 7 forwundod sie. 7 gif mon sie innan forblawen. 7 wið wambe wrinum 7 gicþum. nygan wisan.

. xxxv. Læcedomas be cilda oferfyllo 7 wambe 7 gif him mete tela ne mylte 7 him swat of ga 7 stince fule.

34. Treatments and concerning how one should give the person’s spleen the treatments which are then appropriate, or the head or the heart and gut and bladder and the gastric acid, and how it is by the heat or chill of the year, and for the late digestion or if the gut is distended and ruptured, and if one is inflated within, and for stomach-running and itch.\(^{169}\) Nine ways.

35. Treatments for overfullness and the gut of children, and if food does not digest well for them and sweat goes off them and they smell foul.

---

\(^{169}\) This bizarre idea of intestinal itch seems to have come about from a misreading of *ad ueretri pruriginem* in the DHVL as *ad uentri pruriginem*. See II.34.8 below.
36. Treatments for spleen-disease, and that it is on the left side, and the sign of the disease, how they feel that they are, and how long the spleen is and concerning the membrane of the spleen on the left side, concerning the laughter that comes from the spleen, how the spleen suffers everything of the other organs, either hot or cold, and concerning bathing and sexual intercourse and from where the heat comes and the chill of the spleen, eight crafts.

37. Treatments: how one should treat that man inward and outward with cold and hot treatments, and which foods are to be eaten by him, and which are to be avoided.

38. Treatments, how one should treat the misfortunes and humours externally, and concerning the harmful humours of the spleen and for the wet slipperiness of the spleen.

39. Treatments for the windy inflammation of the spleen which comes from eating apples and nuts and peas and honey and which then blows out through the rope and the intestines and gut and stomach, for the spasms and fluctuations which come from the spleen, and how the disease turns to dropsy, ten crafts in all.

40. Treatments for the blowing and hardening of the blood in the spleen.

41. Treatments for the hardness and pain of the spleen, and how one can soften that
swines blædran mid ecede gefylde
gehnescan þa heardnesse 7 wiþ eallum
inadlum þry cæftas.

.xlii. Læcedomas gif omihte blod 7
yfele wætan on þam milte syn
þindende þonne sceal him mon blod
lætan on þas wisan þe þeos læceboc
segþ. 7 be þæs blodes hiwe.

.xliii. Læcedomas hwæt him on þære
adle to þiggenne sie | hwæt to
forganne.

hardness with a pig’s bladder filled with
vinegar, and for all internal diseases, three
crafts.

42. Treatments if bilious blood and a
harmful humour are gathered in the spleen,
when one should phlebotomize him in the
ways that this medical book says, and
concerning the colour of the blood.

43. Treatments: what is to be consumed by
him in that disease, and what is to be
avoided.
62v. **Læcedom eft se þe þæt yfel ut tihð of þam milte swiðe æþele. 7 se eac deah wiþ magan ablawunge 7 innoþa hnesceþ þa wambe þynnaþ þa oman. bitere hræcetunge aweg deþ 7 breostcøpe. 7 sidwær. 7 liferadle 7 miltewær. 7 wambe wind eal þa liht.

44. A very noble treatment again which drives the evil out of the spleen, and which also helps with an inflated stomach and the intestines, softens the gut, thins the bile, does away with bitter coughing and chest pain and side pain and liver disease and spleen disease and wind of the gut, it relieves them all.

63r. **Læcedomas 7 wiþ drenc wiþ aswollenum.

45. Treatments and a strong drink for swellings.

46. Treatments for pain of either side, and a wonderful sign from where it comes, and how the disease will come, and how one should treat them.

47. Treatments that have a thinning and reducing power for the body which suffers either moderate or strong heat and how one should apply a pig’s bladder.

48. Treatments to give if the other is of no help, how one should also let blood.

49. Treatments and wax salves and scarifications for pain of the side, and what he should eat.

50. Treatments again for pain of the side.

51. Treatments for lung disease and dreadful signs from where the disease comes and how one should treat it, drinks and salves and ointments either for a wound of the lung and if the lungs breathe and the lungs go dry, twenty-one crafts.
52. Treatments and emetics for the health of people, and if someone strains themselves to vomit, and again a weak drink or if a drink will not pass from someone, twenty drinks in all.

53. Treatments and light drinks for the health of people, and non-emetic drinks for infirm intestines; eight crafts.

54. Treatments and drinks for an inward stitch, and if the stitch is about the intestines.

55. Treatments and drinks if a person is inwardly restrained and for internal disease and sudden disease.

56. Treatments if someone has diarrhoea, and signs concerning dysentery either in the upper intestine or in the lower, and from where the disease comes, and how one should treat them, and what one should eat, and again in the case that one only discharges blood, and for a great pain and up-blowing of the intestine, or if one discharges because of infirmity of the rope or if he who discharges blood suffers in the lower part of his body or if there is any blood in the urine, or if it turns or if one has no discharge, and also a laxative paste, seventy-five treatments.

171 Literally, ‘is in a state of painful defecation’.
57. Treatments for the discharge of the intestine, and if people have boils around the intestine and for discharge of the rectum, nine ways.

58. Treatment for the disease where stones grow in men in the bladder or elsewhere, and signs of the disease, concerning the colours of the urine of healthy and unhealthy men and which food one should take, or avoid. Twenty crafts.

59. Treatments for the half-dead disease (hemiplegia) and from where it comes, and how one should treat it, and salves and applications and herbal drinks, a bath and phlebotomy if either the nose or the head is sore, and that the disease does not afflict men before forty or fifty winters, and concerning the Mediterranean herbal-vinegar-drink (oxymel) twenty-one crafts.

60. Treatments for obstructed genitals of women and all ailments of women, if a woman may not bear a child or if a child becomes dead in the belly of a woman or if she may not give birth, put the prayer on her girdle just as this medical book says, and many signs that one may know whether it will be a boy child or a maiden child, and for the disease of women and if a woman cannot urinate, and if a woman cannot be cleansed quickly, and for haemorrhage of women and if a woman is
gif wif of gemyndum sie 7 gif þu wille
þæt wif cild hæbbe oþpe tife hwelp
oþpe gif men cwið sie forweaxen.
oþpe gif mon Semninga swigie. an 7
feowertig cærafta.

.lxi. Læcedom wip þære geolwan adle
7 wið þæm miclan lice. 7 dolhdrencas
twegen 7 oþer mæg wiþ lungen wunde
eac.

.lxii. Læcedomas wip miclum heafode
ce 7 wærce 7 sealf to þon ilcan. 7
leah 7 eagselafa 7 gebed to eagum.

.lxiii. Læcedom wip þeoradle 7 wiþ
lungendadle 7 wiþ utwærce. 7 gif mon
blode spiwe. 7 wiþ | blodryne. 7 gif
lim færinga ace. 7 wiþ blæce on
andwlitan.

.lxiv. Læcedom se monian wiþ
innoþes forhæfdnesse 7 gutomon. wið
milte wærce 7 stice 7 spican wiþ
utsihtan 7 dracontian wiþ fule horas on
men. 7 alwan wiþ untrynnessum. 7
galbanes wiþ nearwm breostum. 7
balzaman smiring wiþ eallum
untrumnessum 7 petraoleum to
drincanne anfeald wiþ innan
tydernesse 7 utan to smerwanne. 7
tyriaca is god drenc wiþ innoþ
tydernessum. 7 se hwita stan wið
eallum uncuþum brocum.

out of her mind and if you desire that the
woman have a child or (if you want) a
bitch (to have) a pup, or if the womb is
distended in a person, or if one suddenly
goes quiet, forty-one crafts.

61. Treatments for the yellow disease and
for the large body and two wound drinks,
and the second is also efficacious for a
lung-wound.

62. Treatments for a great headache and
pain and a salve for that and lye and
eyesalve and a prayer for eyes.

63. Treatments for þeor-disease and for
lung disease and for dysentery and if one
vomits blood and for blood-flow and if a
limb suddenly aches and for blotch on the
face.

64. A treatment: sal ammoniac for
constriction of the bowels, and drops of
ammoniac for spleen disease and stitch and
spikenard for dysentery, and dragon arum
for foul phlegm in a person, and aloes for
infirmities, and galbanum for tightness of
chest and an ointment of balsam for all
infirmities and petroleum to drink singly
for inward tenderness and to smear
externally, and theriac is a good drink for
tenderness of the bowels, and the white
stone for all unknown afflictions.
.lxv. Læcedom gif hors sie ofscoten 7 wiþ utwærce. 7 gif utgang forseten sie. 7 wiþ lenctenadle. eft wiþ utwærce 7 wiþ unlybbum 7 wiþ þære geolwan adle 7 gif men sie færlice yfele 7 to gehealdanne lichoman hælo 7 wiþ gicþan 7 ælue 7 wiþ þon lond adle 7 gongelwæfran bite. 7 wið utsihte 7 heafod sealfa.

. lxvi. Be þam stane þe gagates hatte.

. lxvii. Be wæge eles 7 òberra missenlicra þinga.

65. A treatment if a horse is “shot” and for diarrhoea and if excretion is constricted and for spring fever, again for diarrhoea and for constriction and for the yellow disease and if sudden evil is upon a person and to preserve the health of the body and for itch and elf and for the land-disease and the bite of a web-weaver and for dysentery and head-salves.

66. Concerning the stone that is called jet.

67. Concerning the weight of oil and other various things.
Chapter 1

II.1.1
These are the signs of the disease of the stomach: first, frequent spitting or coughing, fastidiousness, and the man frequently vomits, and he detects swelling, and that the bilious humours are shut within through the inflation, and he is afflicted with an uneasy thirst.

II.1.2
Also from this disease of the stomach come many and various diseases: burst wounds and cramps and falling sickness and demoniacis and great anxieties and sorrows without cause and erysipelas and excessive seeking of food (bulimia) and excessive lack of appetite (anorexia) and fastidiousness and painful internal diseases in a woman’s uterus and in the feet and the bladder and despondency and senseless words.

174 Given the context of the passage, namely that this is arising from humoral imbalance of the stomach, frenesis might be a better fit.
The stomach is near the heart and the spine, and is sympathetic with the brain, from which cause the diseases of the stomach come most often, and in the harmful venom-bearing humours.

When the humours which cause harm become gathered in the stomach, and reign there with cuttings within, most frequently in those men who have very sensitive and easily pained stomachs, so that some of them suddenly perish, they may not bear the strong cuttings of the poisonous humours. Sometimes worms from the lower parts seek the upper parts to the stomach, and also make heartburn, and tightness and fainting so that some men sometimes perish and die from the biting of the worms.
II.1.5 for þon þæm mannum deah þæt
him mon on fruman þa mettas gifè þe
celunge 7 strargunge mægen hæbben
swa swa beþæplæ nales to swete
ealles ac surmelsce 7 peran 7 persucas 7
hlaf gedon on ceald wæter oþþe on hat.
be þære gelicunge þæs magan þe þa
yfelan wætan sceorfendan 7 scearpan
hæfð.

Therefore it benefits those men that you
give them at first those foods which have
a cooling and strengthening power, just
as are apples, none too sweet but
bittersweet, and pears and peaches and
bread put in cold water or in hot,
according to the preference of the
stomach which has the harmful cutting
and biting humours.

2.37.1 Nam qui habent in stomacho mordicationem de malignis humoribus et propterea sincopos patiuntur,
inprimis oportet eis cibos offerri qui et refrigerandi habeant aliquid, et confortare possint locum qui solutus est.
2.37.2 Infrigidant enim bene et coroborant malogranati grana assumpta, siue sucus eorum acceptus, sed et mela
non satis dulcia et mediocrer stiptica, et pira et persica et duratiua et uuea quae austerum aliquid et stipticum
habent, et panis in aqua frigida aut in calida, si is qui patitur sit temperantia satis calida, et in eius stomacho
contineantur humores mordicantes et acres nimis.
This also helps those who suffer heartburn and that cutting in the beginning. It befits each of them that you give them a little of the foods that digest slowly, salmon, and the fishes which digest slowly, goose giblets, and swine’s feet, which have power against the harmful humour, and when he is better then he may consume sweeter foods.

Nothing is better for him than that he then eat that which digests slowly and what is not laxative though. He should consume at undern (the third hour) bread broken in hot water or peeled fruits.

_PAL_ 2.37.3 Hii ergo ab initio hunc oportet uti qui cardialgeam patiuntur. (ed. Langslow, pp. 164–5)

2.37.4 Ceterum autem oportet eis addere paulatim cibos qui tarde digeruntur, quale est [de piscibus] bulba et pectines et astaci et isicia et de pectine et ciricia uentres anserini et pedes porcini et quecumque non facile corrumpuntur, sed repugnando uincere possunt malos qui continentur humores.

2.37.5 Oportet autem hiis cum aut requieuerit aut lenimentum acceperit passio, suadere semper ut citius cibos accipient.

2.37.6 Nullum enim est aliud maurus iuuamentum quam cibi qui tarde digeruntur et difficile corrumpuntur accepti.

2.37.7 His ergo hora tertia suadendum panem infusum in calida ut assumant aut in aqua frigida infusum, aut mela aut citri deforis mundaturam.

---

175 about 9.00 am.
II.1.7 Eac bip god fultum on godum wyrdtrencum swa læcas wyrcað. of eceede 7 of finoles wyrtruman 7 of rinde. 7 of alwan 7 of doran hunige. gemeng þæt 7 sele þæs cucler fulne of þe twegen þonne hnescað þæt þa wambe 7 trymep. 7 þæt deah wip breostwærce 7 wip heartcoðe 7 wið fellewaerce. 7 wið þon þe mon sie on þam magan omigre wætan gefyllde. 7 wið manegum adlum þæt deah. da þe cumað of oferfyllo. 7 of missenlicum yflum wætum.

There is also good support in good herbal drinks as doctors make, of vinegar and fennel root and bark and of aloe and bumblebee’s honey. Mix that and give a spoon full of it or two, then it softens and strengthens the stomach, and that helps against chest pain and heartburn and epilepsy and in case one is filled with a phlegmatic humour in the stomach, and that helps with many diseases which come from repletion and from various harmful humours.

PAL 2.37.8 Diaeta enim haec expedite eis qui cardialgiam patiuntur. (ed. Langslow, pp. 165–6).
2.37.9 Adiutorium autem magnum est glicia,176 cuius confectio recipit haec: Aceti sext. unum semic. feniculi radicis corticis ÷ vi, aloe epatite ÷ iii, melle atico. lib. iS.
2.37.10 Conficius ut mos est, et dabes ex eo coclearia duo aut tria. Malaxat autem et confortat ventrem.
2.37.11 Hoc enim medicamen ad haec optimum est, non solum cardialgias sanat sed inchaoantem epilepsiam etypocondricas passiones uel quibus stomachus flegmate repletus frigidus est, sed et alia plurima de quibus nunc non est tempus ad commemorandum.

II.1.8 Gif hie cumen of oferfyllo mid spiweþan hy mon sceal lytlian.

If they come from repletion one shall reduce them with vomit.

PAL II.38 De nausea 7 vomitu. (ed. Fradin, 38v).

Et si ex plenitudine est vomitus euacuari oportet.

176 The Greek text defines this as a specific materia medica, ‘τὸ γλυκύ λεγόμενον φάρμακον’, i.e. ‘the medicine called “sweet.”’ Langslow notes that ‘the transfer to the 1st declension is striking.’
II.1.9 Gif hie þonne cumað of oþrum biterum 7 yfelum wætum þa þe wyrceāð oman þonne beoþ þa elcran to stillanne oð þæt þe hie unstrangran weorþan. swiþost gif þa wætan beoð þicce 7 slipegran.

If they come from other bitter and harmful humours which create corrupt bile then they are to be stilled by other means until they become less strong, most especially if the humours are thick and slippery.

PAL II.38 (ed. Fradin, 38v).
Si autem ex humorum acrede fit cacochimia est. ideoque mitigandi sunt 7 temperandi vt imbecilliores effecti in semetipsis eorum reprimatur malicia. 7 maxime si fuerint colerici aut melancolici. Flegmatici autem extenuandi sunt, 7 maxime si pingues 7 viscosi sunt.

II.1.10 Be wambe coþe oþþe gif of þære wambe anre þa yfelan wætan cumen 7 ne ofer yrnen ealne þone lichoman þæt mon sceall mid halwendum mettum anum lacnian.

Concerning gut-disease, if the humours have come from the gut alone and do not overrun the entire body then one should treat that with strengthening foods alone.

PAL II.38 (ed. Fradin, 38v).
Si enim in solo ventre habundauerint humores 7 non ibidem ex toto supercurrunt corpore, non oportet hiis medicamenta dari sed sola dieta eis sufficiat vsque ad perfectam sanitatem vt transmutati qui in ventre sunt humores ledere desinant.
II.1.11 Gif þonne sio yfele wæte | of ðære wambe ofer yrnep ealne ðone lichoman ðæs mon sceal mid maran lacnunge tilian. hwilum him mon sceal of ædran blod lætan gif ðæs blodes to fela þince 7 ðære yflan wætan 7 eac wyrt drenc sellan. Ac ærest mon sceal blod lætan æfter þon wyrt drenc sellan.

If then the harmful humour of the gut overruns the whole body one should treat that with greater remedies, sometimes one should let blood from a vein if the blood and the harmful humours seem too great, and also one should give the herbal drink. But first one should let blood, after that give the herbal drink.

PAL II.38 (ed. Fradin, 38v.) Si autem ex toto corpore decurrunt in ventres humores: tunc necesse est vt maiora adhibeantur adiutoria. Interdum etiam flobothomandi sunt si sanguinis videtur esse habundantia 7 nihil sit quo impediat. Catarticum etiam dandum est si cacochniam multam inesse cognoueris. Mox si vtraque habuendare perspexeris necesse erit vt flobothomum simul 7 catarticum adhibeantur: sed prius flobothomum 7 sic catarticum adhibendis. Dicemus ergo prius si in ventre tantum continentia humores: 7 sic postea dicemus si de toto corpore fluant in ventrem.

Chapter 2

II.2.1 Wiþ sarum 7 aþundenum magan geniþ ele 7 gedo hwit cwuda 7 dile 7 suþerne wermod on þone ele læt standan þreo niht 7 gedo þæt þa wyrta syn gesodene on þam ele. gedo ðonne on hnesce wulle smire þone magan mid. For pain and swelling of the stomach take oil, and add mastic and dill and Mediterranean wormwood to the oil, allow to stand for three nights and do that so that the herbs are soaked in the oil. Then put on soft wool and smear the stomach with.

LT 9.2 De stomachicis. (ed. Fischer, p. 300)
Hos curas ex oleo in quo mastice et absinthium Ponticum uel anethum infusum fuerit per triduum atque ita decoctum; ergo ex hoc oleo et mollibus lanis stomachum fou[e]a[s] easdemque lanas expressas super stomachum ponis et fascias.

177 Sources for II.2.7–9 are discussed in Adams and Deegan ‘Bald’s Leechbook’, p. 102, and summarised in their appendix at pp. 113–14.
Again for the same take old grease, triturate in a wooden mortar, mix with the white of an egg, apply to a cloth, lay on.

For pain of the stomach again, put the herb called fenugreek in warm oil and laurel sprigs and dill, smear the stomach with that.

For a sore stomach, put juice of greater plantain and vinegar on a cloth, apply.

Again if the stomach is swollen or distended, take half each of the best wine and green oil, boil wormwood sprigs (in them), apply to soft wool, smear with.

Then give him the flesh of small creatures to eat: boiled and baked small birds and many types of fruit, pears, medlars, peas moistened and cooked in vinegar and in water and in very sharp wine.

---

180 The PAL II.43 contains a prescription for wormwood with oil and wine, but it is not a close match: ‘De curacione stomachi 7 flegmonibus. Si autem defectio cum angustia fuerit non satis aliquid ex his que relaxant admiscendum est embrocis se magis melinum oleum 7 vinum adhiebis. 7 infundes absinthium in vino 7 rosas simul. et ynantium 7 mela 7 dactilos 7 vt simpliciter dicam ea que confortatiu aut laxantia sunt adhibenda erunt. 7 non solum embrocis aut cathaplasmatibus. sed 7 cerotis 7 epithimatibus est vtendum.’ (ed. Fradin, 39v).
II.2.7 Wir sarum magan. rosan leafa .v. oðþe .vii. oððe nigon 7 pipores corna emfela gegnid smale 7 on hatum wætere sele drincan.

For a sore stomach, finely grind five or seven or nine rose leaves and as many corns of pepper and give to drink in hot water.

PPB 70.3 (ed. Önnerfors p. 92 after Adams and Deegan p. 101–2.)

Item ad dolore stomachi: folia rose sicce V uel VII aut certe noue cum piper granis tot trita ex aqua calida dabis.

PPFP II.5.7 (ed. Wachmeister, p. 51 after Adams and Deegan p. 101–2.) Itemque ad stomachi dolorem: folia rose quinque uel VII aut certe VIII cum piperis granis totidem trita ex aqua calida bibas.

II.2.8 Eft wir þon ilcan genim of pinhnyte .xx. geclænsodra cyrnela 7 cymenes swa micel swa þu mæge mid þrim fingrum foreweardum geniman getrifula þonne bollan fulne wyl on mortere gedo cealdes wæteres to .ii. gode bollan fulle sele döne ærest þet healf to drincanne.

Again for the same take twenty cleaned kernels of pine cones and as much cumin as you can take with the tips of three fingers, triturate then a bowl full, boil in a mortar, add two good bowls full of cold water, then give the first half to drink.

PPB 70.4 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 92)

Item ex nuce pinea grana purgata XX et cimini quod tribus digitis occupaueris contere bene, addito aque frigide cyatos II adque arum rerum medium dato: uelociter sanuit.

PPFP II.5.8 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 51 after Adams and Deegan p. 103.)

Item ex nuce pinia grana numero XX purgata et cyminum, quod tribus digitis capere potueris, conteres bene in mortario, additis aque frigide cyatis duobus. Atque earum rerum uncia dimidia uelociter sanat.
II.2.9 Eft is onlegen to trymmanne þone magan 7 to bindanne æfter utsihtan | ofþe æfter wyrdrence gebærnedne hlaf clænne seọ on ealdum wine gif þu hæbbe. gif hit sie sumor do wormodes sædes dust to seọ ætgædere do on clað ofersmit mid ele lege on þone magan. gif hit sie winter ne þearft þu þone wermod to don. Again is an application to strengthen and to bind the stomach after diarrhoea or after a herbal drink: boil completely burned bread in old wine if you have it, if it is summer, add the dust of wormwood seeds, boil together, put on a cloth, anoint over with oil, apply to the stomach. If it is winter there is no need for you to add the wormwood.

Cataplasma ad confortandum stomachum et stringendum uentrem post fluxum siue post catarticum: panem fermentatum mundum coquis in uino uetere siculo; si estas est, absentii herbe puluere simul coques et inducto panno oleo rosacio paruo manu super lito inponis. Hieme uero nec absentium mittis et oleo comuni uteris.

PPB 72.2 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 93.)

Item cataplasma ad stomachum confortandum et stringendum uentrem post fluxum siue post catarticum: panem fermentatum mundum coques in uino ueteri siculo; si estas est, absynthii herbe puluis simul coquitur et inducto panno oleo rosacio modico et manu super lito impones: hyeme uero paruo manus super lito inponis. Hieme absynthium non mittes et oleo communi uero nec mittis et oleo communi uteris.
Concerning swelling and pain of the stomach.

If the man has the strength let blood from him, afterwards smear the oil in which the herbs we mentioned earlier are boiled, after that smear with hot honey and sprinkle over with the dust of mastic and aloe and a modicum of pepper, then cover with a linen cloth or with ewe’s wool and give wormwood in warm water, decanted two nights previously which may still the bilious humours, and then give a peppered herbal drink, and then one should massage and squeeze the hands and feet of those men well in the morning and the evening with dry hands, and if it is good weather let him go walking wherever for a while, if it is not good weather, walk him around in his house.


Pass. II.44 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’ pp. 158–9.)
absinthium ponticum in aqua infusum, ut color aque mutetur: jejuno bibere dabis electuarium diatrimon pipereum. Quibus siccis pedes et manus fricentur mane: quandoque si aer est calidum, foris, sin minus, domi deambulent.

Chapter 4

II.4.t. Wiþ heardum swile þæs magan.
II.4.1 Sele þu him sealte mettas 7 haran fleasc 7 efores. rudan wyrttruman. 7 cersan. 7 scir win. 7 eað melte mettas 7 onlegen a utteonde þone heardan swile. 7 bæð þenda smerwunga wyrc of ele 7 of weremode. 7 of hwitum cwidue 7 wine. beþe ðonne smire mid þy. of lege þonne mid eowecigre wulle 7 besweþe.
genim eac milsce æppla gedo ne ahterne on win 7 þonne geseoð. geswete þonne þæt wos mid huniges teare 7 gepipera mid .xx. corna sele him þonne on morgenne lytelne bollan fullne oððe cucler fulne þus geworhtes drincan.

For hard swelling of the stomach
You should give him salty foods and hares’ flesh and boars and roots of rue and cress and sharp wine and easily digested foods and applications drawing out the hard swelling and baths, make moist fomentations of oil and of wormwood and of mastic and wine, then bathe and smear with that, cover then with ewe’s wool and bandage, also take sweet apples, put nightly in wine and then boil, sweeten that juice then with virgin honey and pepper with twenty corns, then give him a little bowlful in the morning or a spoon full of the drink thus made.

LT 18.1 (ed. Fischer, pp. 302–3)


imponendum est ... Si autem dolor stomachi fuerit, fomentabis illum diutissime oleo tali, storacis optime absynthii pontici ... mastiche in linteo liga

Chapter 5

68r .V.

II.5.t Læcedom wiþ þæs magan ðundennesse.

II.5.1 þæs mannes fet 7 handa man sceal swiðe on morgentidum þyn. 7 hine mon sceal swiðe hlude hatan grædan oððe singan 7 hine mon scel

Treatise for inflammation of the stomach

One should squeeze the man’s feet and hands very hard in the morning, and one should command him to cry or sing very loud and one should stretch him and provoke him to vomit and in the morning one should smear with oil in which rue and wormwood have been cooked, and he should eat the aforementioned foods.

68v neaht<ne>estigne tyhtan 7 gremian | to spiwanne. 7 on morgen smirewan mid ele on þam ðe sic gesoden rude 7 wermod 7 þa ær genemnedan mettas þicge.

LT 18.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 303).


Mane manus et pedes fricandi sunt. Vomitus jejunis provocandus est.
For lack of appetite and nausea that comes from the stomach and concerning his food.

Give him wormwood or three-bread to drink in sharp wine fasting. Give it fasting and after that salty foods with sweetened vinegar, and prepared mustard and radish to eat, and give him to take all the foods and drinks that have a hot and sharp power, and beware that they do not suffer indigestion, and good wine hot and clear to take fasting, and to sup fasting in honey, and let them seek tiredness in riding or in a wagon or in whatever they may abide.

\textit{LT} 20.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 304) \textit{Ergo qui sine febre fastidium patiuntur, dabis eis bibere ieiunis absinthium Ponticum coctum in uino aut in uino absinthiato et buccellas in mero austero dabis eis tres ieiunis et postea salsum cum aceto et dulcore comeda<\textit{n}>t. Sinape temperatum cum erucis manducent et raphanos (id est radices) comedendum dabis. Thymum et nasturtium et erucas et omnia quae calidas in uirtutes et austeras habent ad comedendum dabis. Alium in cibos similiter eis conditum dabis et ex melle cotidie ad bibendum dabis. 20.2 Epithema autem Polyarchion ad stomachum ponis et electuarium [id est] <\textit{ad}> stomachi causam supra scriptam dabis eis. sicut scriptum est. Cauendum autem erit, ne indigestiones patiuntur, et merum calefactum ieiuni[s] bibant et buphagu<\textit{m}> oxyporium ieiuni[s] accipient et frequenter uecte<\textit{n}>tur.}

\textit{Pass.} II.34 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’ p. 159.)

\textit{dabis eis jeunis bibere absynthium ponticum in vino coctum, et postea salsum cum aceto et dulcore, et sinapi temperatum cum eruka et raphani radices … et omnia que calidam virtutem et austeram habent. Cavendum est ne indigestionem patiuntur. Vinum autem calefactum jeuni bibant.}
II.6.2 Eft wiþ metes unluste. genim suþerne cymen of þæne mid ecede adripe donne. 7 gegnid on mortere. 7 finoles sædes. 7 diles þreo cucler mæl gegnid eall togaeder ge ece pipores þreo cucler mæl 7 rudan leafa .vii. cucler mæl 7 þæs seþlestan huniges asiwenes an pund. getrifula eal togaedere. yce þonue mid ecede swa þe þince þæt hit sie on þa onlicnesse geworht þe senop bið getemprod to inwisan. gedo þonne on glæs fæt. 7 þonue mid hlafe oððe mid swa hwilcum mete swa þu wille lapa on 7 nyttæ geþeah þu mid cuclere þæt supe þæt hylpþ. þises þu nyttæ ge on æfenne. ge on underne. nis þæt wiþ þam unluste anum god þæs magan. ac eallum þam lichoman þæt deah.

II.6.3 Wip metes unluste dweorgedwoștan on wætre of þænde. gegnid mid ecede sele drincan wið wlaettan.

Again for lack of appetite of food, take Mediterranean cumin, moisten with vinegar, then dry, and grind in a mortar, and three spoons full of the seed of fennel and dill all together, and also three spoons full of pepper and seven spoons full of leaves of rue and a pound of the best strained honey. Triturate all together, moisten it with vinegar so that it seems to be made in the consistency that mustard is prepared as a condiment. Then put in a glass vessel, then lap it up with bread or with whatever food you wish, that helps, though you should sup it with a spoon. This is of use either in the evening or in the morning, it is not only good with lack of appetite of the stomach, but it helps the whole body.

II.6.4 Wip unluste eft mintan 7 pipores nigan corn gegniden on wine sele drincan.

For lack of appetite again give mint and nine peppercorns to drink in wine.
Chapter 7

II.7.1 This should be done for a deadened stomach.

II.7.1 Genim huniges 7 ceced togedere
gemenged 7 gebeatenne pipor sele on
morgenne cucler fulne neahntestigum
nyttige scearpera drincena. 7 metta. 7
æt bæpe mid sinope gnilde 7 smerwe.
Sele him eac neahntestigum ñis. Genim
eced wiþ glædenan gemenged

Also give him this fasting: Take vinegar
somewhat mixed with squills and ten
corns or sprigs of long pepper and
mustard, mix all together and triturate,
give a spoon full fasting.

LT 22.1 Cura paralysis stomachi. (ed. Fischer, p. 304.)
Quibus oxymelli[s] dandum est cum piper<e> trito, mane ieiunis coclearium I, acrimoniis omnibus utantur.
Sinapizandum est <in> stomacho. In balneo apophlegmatizandum est sic: Acetum squillitici, piperis longis grana LX, sinape tritum; omnia commiscites in unum et dabis ei exinde ieiuno coclearium I.


185 Presumably a gerundive from Gr. ἀποφλεγματίζω meaning to purge phlegm.
II.7.2 Geþenc ðu þonne hwæþre þætte ealle þa ær genemnedan læcedomas 7 þa æfter writenan ne sculon on ane þragæ to lange beon to gedone ac sculon fæc habban betweonum 7 reste. hwilum twegen dagas hwilum þry. 7 þonne him mon blod læte on ædre on þam dagum ne do him mon nanne oþerne læcedom to. nymþe ymb .v. niht oþþe ma.

You should consider then that all the aforementioned remedies and those written afterwards should not be done at one time for too long but they should have a space of time between them and a rest, sometimes two days, sometimes three, and when one phlebotomises him on a vein one should not do any other treatment to him except after five nights or more.

Memineris autem in omnibus causis supra dictis uel infra scriptis, non uno tempore omnia haec adiutoria adhibenda esse, sed per interualla uel spatia temporum, ita ut interualla habea n uacationis biduum uel triduum. Aut enim quando phlebotoma tur, his diebus nullum adiutorium accipiant, nisi post dies quinque aut amplius septem.


Memineris autem in omnibus causis stomachi in uno tempore omnia adiutoria adhibenda non esse; sed per intervalla biduo vel triduo; non solum in die phlebotomii alia adiutoria non accipiant; verum etiam post dies quinque pluresqve expectant.

II.7.3 Wiþ forsogenu magan oþþe aþundenu. genim hryþeren flæsc gesoden on ecede 7 mid ele gerenod mid sealte. 7 dile. 7 por þiege þæt seofon niht þonne liht þeet þone geswencedan magan. For a strangulated or inflamed stomach, take cow’s flesh cooked in vinegar and seasoned with oil and salt and dill and leek, he should consume that for seven nights, then that relieves the labouring stomach.

PPB 68.5 (ed. Önnerfors p. 90.)

Item cui supra: carnem baccinam cum aceto excoctam et conditam oleo, sale, aneto et porro manducet per dies septe: lassum stomachum subleuat.

PPFP II.4.6 ed. (ed. Wachtmeister p. 46.) Carnem item uaccinam cum aceto excoctam et conditam oleo, sale aneto, porro manduces per dies VII; lassum stomachum subleuat.
II.7.4 This sind tanc adeadodes magan þæt he þicgð ne gemylt þæt. ac se gehígeda mete hefegað þone magan 7 he þone sammeltan þurh ða wambe ut sent.

These are the signs of the deadened stomach: what he consumes, it does not digest, but the consumed food encumbers the stomach and then it sends half-digested food out through the intestines.

LT 21.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 304)

Paralysis stomachi est cum esca recepta stomachum gravat, et non digeritur: sed incocta per ventrem emittitur.

Chapter 8

VIII.

II.8.1 Wip sare 7 unluste þæs magan se þe ne mæg ne mid mete ne mid drincan beon gelacnod 7 bitere hræcetunge.

For pain and lack of appetite of the stomach which may not be treated with food and drink, and for bitter coughing.

II.8.1 Nim centaurian þæt is felterre sume. hatað hyrde wyrt | sume eorðgeallan gegenid an pund 7 gedo þær on hates wæteres .iii. bollan fulle sele him neahtnestigum drincan þry dagas.

Take centaury, that is fel terrae, some call it ‘hyrdewyrt’, some ‘earth gall’, grind a pound and add four bowls full of hot water thereto, give it to him to drink fasting for three days.

PPB 68.6 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 90) Item ad dolorem et fastidium stomachi, qui nec cibo nec potu iubatur ruptosque amaros patitur: centauria idest fel terre conteris libra I ex aque calide ciatos IIII, da ieiuno bibendum per triduum, discutitur infirmitas.

PPFP II.4.7 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 46) Item ad dolorem et fastidium stomachi qui nec cibo nec potu iuuatur, ructus quoque amaros patitur: centaurie idest fellis terre conteres libram unam ex aque calide cyatis IIII dabisque ieiuno bibendum per triduum; discutitur infirmitas.
II.8.2 Eft genim þa reade netlan ufeweard hæbbende sæd aþweah clæne 7 wyrce to supanne. Again take the upward part of the red nettle having seed, wash clean and make (a drink) to sip.

PPB 70.1 Ad dolore stomachi. (ed. Önnerfors p. 92)
Vrticam summam semen habentem deme et diligenter laua, et ex sorbitionem facito bene conditam sine pipere; utilissime sumitur.

PPFP II.5.3 Item ad stomachi dolorem: (ed. Wachtmeister p. 49.) urticam summam semen habentem deme et ex ea sorbitionem facito bene conditam sine pipere; utilissime enim sumitur.

II.8.3 Eft grenes merces. getrifulades seaw 7 awrungenes sele drincan. 7 on þa ilcan wisan sele him drincan hunan seaw. Again give the juice of triturated and wrung green wild celery to drink, and in the same way give him the juice of horehound to drink.

II.8.4 Eft wið magan sare rudan 7 mintan. dile. dweorgedwostlan. agrimonian sume hatað garclife. 7 cersan gecnua ealle on wine oþþe on ealað sele ælce dæge to drincanne. Again for pain of the stomach, rue and mint and dill, pennyroyal, agrimony (some call it spear-clove), and cress, grind all in wine or in ale, give to drink every day.
Chapter 9

II.9.t Wiþ Inwunde magan. For an internally wounded stomach

II.9.1 nim gate meoluc þonne hio Take goat’s milk when it is just milked, furþum amolcen sie sele drincan. sume give to drink. Some drink warm ewe’s wearme eowo meoluc drincð wiþ milk for pain of the stomach, some drink magan sare. sume þone seleton ele the best oil warmed, some mix goat’s gewyrmedne. sume wiþ þa gate milk for that until he vomits so that they meoluc mengað oþ þæt hie spiwað þæt may vomit more easily. hi ðe yþ spiwan magon.

LT 23.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 305) Incipi[un]t de perihelcoseos, id est de uulner a in stomacho …

LT 23.2 <Curatio eorum talis est:> Lacte caprinum dum caluerit id est statim mulctum [hoc est autem quod praesens mulgitur] ieiunus bibat [ad uomitum amolum aut gummi solum cum mulsa bibat] et antidotum diacodion dabis eis ut bibant.

Pass II.48 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’ p. 160)
Perielcosis, idest vulnus in stomaco … Lac caprinum statim mulctum ieiunus bibat usque ad vomitum.

Chapter 10

II.10.t Við wlættan 7 to hætanne For nausea and to heat the stomach

II.10.1 Wæter besoden on wermod. 7 Water in which wormwood and dill are on dile oþ þone þriddan dæl sele þæt boiled down to the third part: give that to drincan þæt wyrmð 7 heardaþ | þone drink, that warms and hardens the magan. stomach.

PPB 71.2 (ed. Önnerfors p. 92.)

Item ad defectum et calefactionem stomachi uel nausiam: absenti et aneti aquam ad tertias decoques et accipiat; detergit et calefacit adqve consolidat.

PPFP II.6.2 (Wachtmeister p. 52)

Item ad defectionem et calefactionem stomachi uel nauseam: absinthium et anetum in aqua decoctum ad tertias accipias; detergit, calefacit et consolidat.
Chapter 11

 XII.

 II.11.1 Finoles wyrttruman 7 merces of geot mid scire wine ealde 7 þon sele drincan nehtnestigum .ii. bollan fulle lytle.
  For inflammation and wind of the stomach

 Drench roots of fennel and wild celery with old sharp wine, give two little bowls of that to drink fasting.

 II.11.2 Wiþ windigre aþundenesse magan to wyrmanne þone cealdan mangan. rudan. 7 dile. mintan. 7 merce syndrige sceafas geseoð on þrim ceacfullum wæteres þet þær ne sie butan an ful sele þonne þet wæter drincan.
  For a windy inflammation of the stomach, to warm the cold stomach, rue and dill, mint, and many sheaves of wild celery, boil down in three basins full of water so that there is none but one full (basin), then give that water to drink.

PPB 71.1 (ed. Önnerfors p. 92.) Ad calefaciendum stomachum et angustias. Rutae, aneti, mente et apiii fasciculos singulos decoques in aqua calicibus tribus ita ad unum calicem redactam aquam bibat.

PPFP II.6.1 (Wachtmeister p. 52.) Ad calefaciendum stomachum et angustias eius. Rute, aneti, mente, apiii fasciculos singulos decoques in aque calicibus tribus ita, ut ad unum calicem redeat, et eam aquam bibes.

Chapter 12

 XII.

 II.12.1 Genim sinfullan gegnid on scearp win sele bollan fulne to gedrincannte æfter æfen geweorce.
  For vomiting and in case his food will not stay down.

 Take houseleek, grind in sharp wine, give a bowl full to be drunk after evening chores.\textsuperscript{186}

PPB 75.2 (ed. Önnerfors p. 94) Item ad eos, qui cibum non continent: semperuiuunt herba trita in uino austere quiato uno ieiuno et post cenam potui dabis.

PPFP II.10.2 (Wachtmeister p. 63.) Item ad eos qui cibum non continent: semperuiuum herbam tritam in uini austeri cyato uno ieiuno et post cenam potui dabis.

\textsuperscript{186} L. post cenam in the Physica Plinii means ‘after the evening meal’ so OE æfen geweorce could possibly mean ‘evening preparation’, i.e. the evening meal.
II.12.2 Genim wiþ þon ilcan finoles seaþes twegen dælas huniges ænne seop oþ þæt þæt hæbbe huniges þicnesse sele þonne neahtnestigum cucler mæl full. þæt wlættan gestireð þæt lungenne bet þæt lifre hælð. For the same take two parts of the juice of fennel to one of honey, boil until it has the thickness of honey, then give a full spoon fasting, it quells nauseas, it improves the lungs, it heals the liver.

PPB 75.4 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 94). Item ad stomachum qui cibum non continet: fenuculi suci partes duas, mellis partem unam decoques, donec sucus in mellis spissitudinem cedat; datur ieiuno cocliare unum, nausiem restringit; et pulmonum ac iocineris uitia sanat.


II.12.3 Wið miclan spiwêhan 7 he ne mæge nanne mete gehabban. genim diles sædes ane yntsan. pipores feower. | cymenes þreo gegnid swiþe smale. do þonne on wæter þe ware minte on gesoden 7 sure æppla oððe wingoardes twigu ufeweard merwe gif se mon ne sie on fefre yce mid wine 7 sele drincan þonne he to reste gan wille. 7 le<ge> utan on þone magan gesodene wudu æpla 7 hlafes cruman 7 swilce onlegena. For great vomiting, and he may not retain any food, take an ounce of dill seed, four of pepper, three of cumin, grind very finely, then add water in which mint has been cooked, and sour apples or the fleshy upper part of vine twigs, augment it with wine if the man is not fevered, and give to drink when he wants to go to bed, and apply outside on the stomach cooked crab-apples and breadcrumbs and such applications.
Chapter 13

II.13.1  One should then do this for stomach ulcer.

One should then do this for stomach ulcer.

II.13.2  There is a type of pea called lentils, eat one hundred and twenty of them raw.

There is a type of pea called lentils, eat one hundred and twenty of them raw.

Chapter 14

II.14.1  For all infirmities of the stomach

Take the outermost roots of fennel that are most soft, take from the fennel as much as half a pound, then pour as much as sester and a half of vinegar on, allow to stand so together for three nights, after that boil the roots in the vinegar, and wring the vinegar completely from them. Then put honey into the vinegar, then put a good deal of aloe, that weighs an ounce or more, into the vinegar, and a second (ounce) of mastic, and there is a Mediterranean herb called ameos or asaru, add less of that. Mix all of that together, and then give him three spoons full.
II.14.2  Do þis wið magan bryne 7 þurste wlaeco water menge wið þone selestan ele sele drincan þæt styrd þam þurste. Do this for burning of the stomach and thirst, mix lukewarm water with the best oil, give to drink, that quenches the thirst.

PPB 77.1 (ed. Önnerfors p. 96).
Ad ardore stomachi et sitim. Aqua tepidum cum oleo optimo mixta dato bibere: sitem compescit.

Ad ardorem stomachi et sitim. Aqua tepida cum oleo optimo mixta et data bibere sitim compescit.

Chapter 15

.XV.

II.15.1 Genim pipores swilce an mynet gewege. diles sædes swilce .iiii. mynet gewegen. oþer swilc cymenes gegnid eall 7 sele on wine cucler mæl þonne he slapan gan wille. Take as much pepper as a coin\(^{188}\) weighs, as much dill seed as four coins way or as much cumin, grind all together and give in a spoon full of wine when he wants to go to sleep.

PAL II.48 De acida eructatione stomachi. (ed. Fradin, 41r).
Vteris autem in hac passione que. Recipe piperis 3 j. aneti seminis 3 iii. cimini 3 iii. teres 7 puluerem faceres 7 dabis dormitum eunti coclearium vnum cum vino temperato.

\(^{188}\) The normal translation convention from Classical monetary weights would be pennig (penny). The extant version of the PAL uses a nota resembling the number 3. which, according to Fischer, could represent either a drachma or an uncia. See the note on medical measurements in Fischer, ‘Liber Tertius’ p. 294, see also note at II.59.3 below.
II.15.2 Sio aþenung þæs magan 7 sio ablawnge hæto cymeð of þam blacum omum. Ac genim þonne spุงegean gedo on scearp eced gewəete swiðe lege ofer þone magan þonne hit swilc sie. The swelling of the stomach and the billowing heat come from the black bilious humours. But then take a sponge, add sharp vinegar, wet well, lay over the stomach when it is like that.

II.15.3 Æfter þon gif þæs ne fele lege | oþra onlegena on strengran 7 aferran swa swa is sarom wið hunig gemenged 7 þon gelic swa læcas cunnōn. After that if he cannot feel that apply other stronger and more powerful applications such as sarom mixed with honey and the like as doctors know.

Chapter 16

.XVI.

II.16.t Þes sint tacn þæs hatan magan omihtan ungemetfæstlican. 7 þæs ofercealdan. These are the signs of the hot phlegmatic irretentive stomach and of the over-cold.

II.16.1 þæs hatan magan ungemetfæstan tacn sindon þonne he bið mid omum geswenced þam men bið þurst getenge 7 nearones 7 geswogunga 7 modes tewnun 7 unlust 7 wlætta. The signs of the hot irretentive stomach when he is afflicted with bilious humours are that those men are afflicted by thirst and narrowness and fainting and fluctuations of the mind and lack of appetite and nausea.

189 Calcantum is probably gum-tragacanth. The term sarom in Bald’s Leechbook does not appear to be Old English and resists translation.
190 Although we would expect to find a parallel at PAL II.17 Si de calida distemperantia fuerit cynozodoxeos, there seems to be no mention of these symptoms there.
It is beneficial to him that he take bread in cold water or in vinegar and very well cooked eggs or roasted at the third hour, and herbs, and *lactucas*, that is lettuce, and mallow and hen’s flesh not too well boiled and the outer limbs of goose, and the fishes that have hard flesh and periwinkles and oysters and other types of pea and sweet apples and a bath of sweet fresh water should be made for him, the hot bath does him no good.

*PAL* II.22 *Curatio si ex calore nimio fuerit imbecilla catelicia virtus* (ed. Fradin, 35r).

Si autem ex colerico humore nimia facta fuerit distemperantia catelitica virtutis panis eius vitilissimus est in aqua calida acceptus. Et oua dura hora diei tertia. Et olera intibe lactuce malue. De auibus autem domesticis galline non bene cocte 7 de ansere extreme pates 7 pectus de fasianis. Siluestra vero prohibenda sunt. De piscibus autem vtantur duras cames habentibus qualis est acerma orphon cylaucon coride coctia 7 octocopa 7 cypia 7 ostracoderma 7 astacus 7 ciritia 7 pectines 7 coclee. Et de leguminibus faseoli oriza. Poma mala dulcia 7 cirriam vue duracine melonis caro 7 cucmeris interioris persica duracina. Et balnea de aquis dulcib 7 frigidis. Calidarum vero aquarum vsus hiis contrarius est hec sufficiant de hiis.


accipiat et cibos dessicatibus, idest panem in pusca frigida, et pultes et ova assata summant.
II.16.3 Tacn ðæs ofercealdan magan ðæet ða men ne þyrst ne hi swolge felaþ on magan 7 ne biþ him ænig warm ðrowung getenge. Ac ðy girmað metta swiþor þonne | hit gelic lic sie 7 gif him ofstondeþ on ïnnan ænigu ceald wæte þonne spiwað hie ðæet horh 7 ða mettás gehabban ne magon þe hie geþicgeað. 7 æfter þam spiwað sona him to gifanne þiddað.

The signs of the over-cold stomach are that those men do not thirst, and they feel swelling in the stomach and there is no warm symptom incident upon them, but they yearn for foods more than is proper and if any cold humour stands with them then they vomit that phlegm and they cannot hold the foods that they eat and they ask for something to be given to them after the vomiting.

PAL II.15 De stomachi frigida distemperantia. (ed. Fradin, 34v).

Frigide stomachi distemperantie in hoc est cognitio manifesta et ex hoc maxime quod non sitiunt 7 appetunt cibum plus quam competit. Si autem non ipsa sola fuerit qualitas que molestet, sed humor aliquis frigidior subsistens: erunt quidem ista omnia que in hiis contingunt. Alia habent etiam nam 7 flegma vomunt, 7 cibos acceptos retinere non possunt. Et post vomitum mox alios appetunt cibos quemadmodum canis: 7 iterum ad vomitum reuertuntur.

II.16.4 ða men þu scealt smerwan mid þy ele þe mon wermod on seoðe. 7 þa þiccan geurnen on 7 þa slipinga wætan on þam magan 7 þa acolodan. 7 ðæet ofstandene þicce slipige horh þu scealt mid þam ær genemnedан læcedomum wyrman 7 þynnian.\(^{192}\)

Those men you should smear with oil in which one has boiled wormwood, and you shall warm and liquefy the thick and coagulated and slippery humours in the stomach and the chilled and immobile thick slippery phlegm with the aforementioned remedies.

\(^{192}\) Cf LT 18.2 in BLB II.5.1 above.
II.16.5 Wyrc him þonne wyrt drenc of finoles wyrtrtruman rinde ðæt merwost sie þæt six yntsan gewege 7 ecedes anne sester. 7 alwan þroo yntsan. seð þonne on þam ecede þone finol ðæt hit sie wel gesoden awring þonne þa wyrta of þam ecede gedo þonne to þam ecede clænes huniges pund seð þonne ætgædere ðæt hit sie swa þicce swa hunig scead þonne þa alwan on wel gegnidene 7 sele þroo cucler mæl mid wætere | þæt deah wiþ heortece 7 wiþ fellewærc. Make him then a herbal drink of the bark of the roots of fennel, and let it be the softest, that weighs six ounces, and a sester of vinegar, and three ounces of aloe, boil then the fennel in the vinegar until it is well cooked, then wring the vinegar from the herbs, then add a pound of clean honey to the vinegar, then boil together until it is as thick as honey, then sprinkle in the aloe well ground and give three spoons full with water. That also helps with heartburn and epilepsy.


Et si nimium phlegma inducet in stomaco id est in ore ventris congestum, huius medicaminis dabis coclearia .iii. in aqua calida, quod conficitur sic. De radice feniculi cortice mollis; uncias sex, yris illyrice. i. hyssopi similiter uti in aceto lib. i. pridie infusa lento igne coquas donec media pars aceti consumatur. Tunc adiuncta libra. i. mellis iterum coque donec aceto consumpto ad mellis spissitudinem veniat.

II.16.6 Be þære ofermiclan friclo þonne of þære selfan cealdan adle þæs magan cymð þæt sio ofermiclo friclo 7 gifernes arist of þæs hores wætan þe of þam magan cymð 7 hie beð spiwende 7 swa swa hund eft bona secæð þa mettas. Concerning the excessive appetite which comes from the same cold disease of the stomach, so that the excessive appetite and greed arises of the phlegmatic humour that comes from the stomach and they will vomit and just like dogs soon again look for food. 194

194 The simile of a dog returning to its own vomit from PAL II.15 occurs here, but the text has already been recorded above as an analogue for BLB II.16.3.
II.16.7 ṭam ṭu scealt sellan clæn 7 hlutter win 7 read swiðe gehæt ne sie to scearp. ne se mete ne sie to scearp ne to sur ṭe ṭu him selle ac smeʃe 7 fæt.

II.16.8 Gif ormæte hungor cymð of ungemeticicre hæto ṭæs magan 7 tydderness ṭet hie syn sona geswogone gif hie ṭone mete næbben.

To them you should give clean and clear red wine very hot, do not let it be too sharp, nor let the food that you give him be too sharp nor too sour, but smooth and fatty.

If excessive hunger comes from immoderate heat of the stomach and tenderness so that they are soon fainting if they do not have the food.

For excessive hunger then you should immediately treat the man, bind his outermost limbs with bandages, pull his hair, wring his ears and tweak his cheek beard, when he is better immediately give him bread broken in wine before he takes other foods. Give him the foods that do not digest too quickly, slow digesting bull’s flesh and goat’s and hart’s, buck’s is worst, and rams’, and boar’s, and those four footed beasts that are old, and (give him) birds that have hard flesh, peacock, swan and duck; to those who have a cold stomach you should give well digesting foods, shelled fish, and the young of doves, and hen’s flesh and goose wings, the fatter and fresher they are the better. The outermost limbs of pigs are easily digested and young beef and kids and sweet wine digests better than the bitter.

The list of foods here is not present in PAL II.23, and was probably taken from elsewhere.

196 The list of foods here is not present in PAL II.23, and was probably taken from elsewhere.
Bolismus que passio nominatur sicut ipso nomine declaratur magna est fames. fit autem vt sermo ipse ostendit de nimio calore 7 imbecillitate stomachi. Unde si non acceperint cibos absque fatione angustiaburitur 7 deficienynt. Hoc autem scientes plurim de ydiotis mox odoramentis vtuntur vt reuocent 7 resumat ex alantem vitalem virtutem. Ad odoramenta autem maxime ipsi adhibent panem infusum in vino, 7 carnes porcinas assas 7 ceruinas, 7 quaeuecumque odorem habent suauem 7 bene conditam. Constringunt autem et eorum extremas partes ligaturis 7 euellunt capillos, 7 aures trahunt propter sincopim, et capita mamillarum. Recuperantibus autem illis 7 ab angustiis requescentibus panem in vino infusum dabis ad edendum anteqvam alios cibos, et sic postea alij dentur cibi. Oportet autem de cetero velocius sepiusque eos cibari, 7 omne quod datur tale fit qui cito non digeratur. Dari autem oportet simul ea que infrigidare 7 confortare possunt ab hiis enim iuuantur hoc tempore, 7 in temperantiam veniunt. Unde aliqui opium hiis qui bolismum patiuntur praeusumunt dare vt extinguant supercrescentem calore sed talia ego vos fugere suaedo, 7 eis qui tarde digeruntur magis vtii cibis.

Chapter 17

73v

For liver diseases of all kinds and
natures and growths, and concerning
the six things which cause liver disease
and the manifest signs either by urine or
by lack of appetite or by their colour.

This rubric applies not only to chapter 17, but all chapters up to chapter 22.
It is extended on the right side as far as the colon, it has five lobes, it holds the kidneys, it is the home of the blood, and the making of the blood and the nurturer. When digestion and thinning of foods happen in the liver, then they (i.e. foods) change their colour and turn themselves into blood, and it (i.e. the liver) gathers the clean blood and casts out the uncleanness that is there, and sends the blood mostly through four veins to the heart and thence beyond to the whole body as far as the outermost limbs.

VEA 19: (ed. Rose, pp. 474–5)

Epar nostrum ponitur in dextro latere extensum usque ad langaones hoc est ilium eius partes. pinnas habet quinque, continens renis et ilia dextra et iocinere et vissica viride hoc est fel. est autem iecor propria materia sanguis domus et incrementum eius. nam ibi tenuitas ciborum mutato colore transfiguratur in sanguine. omnis autem materia ciborum detunsa per gurgulionem excipitur primo ab stomacho. que tenuissima itinera per totum corpus dispensatur. ergo viridissima et integerrima in sanguinem dimittit iecor. tunc que sordidissima et iudicio suo reprobata sunt, exonerantur in ventrem, intestines replenuntur. accipit iecor sordidissima ex cibo et illa calore suo tam diu decoquendo liquescit. inde sanguinem fit quem primum multis colligit fistolis, deinde acceptum maioribus venulis quatuor perductitur que ad iecor quasi ad castellum. duo enim receptacula intra se habet, unum spiritus alterum anima, hoc est sanguis. per cuius, ut dixi, corpore ut arterias spiritales novem intrant et quattuor exeunt vene sanguinales. inde inmensus et suo sibi incremento maior atque maior factus, extremis usque ad finem membrorum emigat redditque pulsum.

198 Understand *lifer.*
Concerning the six things that may create liver disease: first is swelling, that is puffing up of the liver, second is the bursting of that swelling, third is a wound of the liver, fourth is hot inflammation with sensitivity and with painful swelling, fifth is hardening of the stomach with sensitivity and with pain. Sixth is hardening of the liver without sensitivity and without pain.
\[
\text{II.17.3 ßære lifre geswel ôfhe } \\
\text{ôfundeneses þu meaht þus ongitan.} \\
on þa swiðran healfe under þam \\
hnescan ribbe ßið ærest se swile on \\
þære lifre 7 gefelð se mon ærest þær \\
hefignesse 7 sar 7 of þære stowe ofer \\
ealle þa sidan astihð ôf ßæt wiþoban \\
7 ôf õone swiþran sculdor þæt sar. 7 \\
his micgge bið blodread swilce hio \\
blodig sie. biþ him unlust getenge 7 \\
his hiw blac 7 he biþ hwæt hwega \\
hriþende 7 singalne cyle þrowaþ 7 \\
cwacaþ swa mon on lenctenadle ðeþ.}
\]

You may recognise the swelling or inflammation of the liver thus: first that swelling is in the liver on the right side under the soft ribs\(^{199}\) and the man first feels heaviness there and pain and that pain ascends from that place over the entire side to the collar-bone and up to the right shoulder, and his urine is blood red as if it were bloody, he is afflicted with want of appetite and his colour blanches and he is somewhat fevered and he perpetually suffers cold and shakes as one does in spring fever.

\[\text{ne mæg | him mete under gewunian.} \]
No food may remain within them.

\(LT\ 37.1\) (ed. Fischer, p. 311)
Phlegmone, id est tumor iecoris, intelligitur sic: In dextra parte sub costas molles, quas hypochondria Graeci dicunt, tumor subleuatus inuenitur (id est erectus) et grauedine\(^{\text{m}}\) praeponderatam in ea parte sentiunt. Dolor \(\text{e}^{\text{st}}\) in eo loco, per totum latus ascendet usque ad iugulum et humerum dextrum. Urinas quas faciunt quasi subsanguinea\(^{\text{e}}\) appare\(^{\text{n}>t}\); fastidio tenentur; colore pallido efficiuntur; febris lenis non deest; frigus assidue sentiunt, ita ut tremor non desi\([\text{sta}]\). Typum patiuntur escam non continet.

\(Pass\ II.53\) (after Talbot, ‘Notes, p. 161)
Phlegmon epatis, idest tumor, et calor inteligitur tactu manus sub hypocondriis, et gravidinem in ea partem sentiunt et dolor per totum illud latus ascendit usque ad jugulum et humerum. Urine quas faciunt quasi sanguinee apparent fastidio tenentur, color pallidus, febris levis, et assidue frigus non deest; ita ut tremor desinat. typum patiuntur escam non continet.

\(^{199}\)Cockayne finds \(hnescan\) troublesome, and suggest ‘read \text{nextan, last?}’ however \(hnescan\ ribbe\) rather literally translates \textit{costas molles}.
The liver swells and it is so strong that one may not touch the sore by hand; he has no sleep when it is strongest. When the swelling bursts then the urine is as corrupt as pus. If it runs out then the pain is less.

Apostema iecoris haec signa habet: Tumet iecur et manu tangi non potest. Dolor crudelis est et somnus non est. Quod si se ruperit, prope saniam meiunt aut uenter eadem egerit. Dolor quiescit [et eri vulneratus].

Pass 59 (after Talbot, Notes, p. 162).

Apostema jecoris intelligitur ex tumore ipsius quia manu tangi non suffert: dolor crudelis est, somnus deest. Quod dum se eruperit, quasi saniem meiunt; vel per ventrem eadem egerunt.

---

201 The lack of any mark that this is a new topic may be the result of scribal error, possibly resulting from the loss of a rubric.

202 Part of this chapter containing a note on the sequelae of this condition has been transposed to II.19.1–2 below.
Chapter 18

II.18.1 Við þære lifre swile oððe æþun densesse gif se utgang forsitte him is on fruman blod to forlættenne on ædre on þa winestran healfe wyrc him þonne beþinge þus 7 sealfe of ele 7 rudan. 7 dile 7 of merces sède swa micel swa þe þince seóð eall mid þy ele 7 þonne mid hnescre wulle beþe mid þy wose lange þa swiðran sidan 7 þonne oferlege mid wulle 7 besweþe fæste ymb .iii. niht. wyrc him eft onlegeende sealfe 7 beren grytte geond gotene mid wine 7 þonne gesodene 7 mid ecede 7 mid hunige eall getrifulad 7 eft gesoden lege on þone þiccestan clæð oþðe on fel swiðe mid swa wearne 7 on þæt sar bind 7 hwilum teoh mid glæse oþþe mid horne.

For swelling or inflammation of the liver if the outgoing is blocked in him, he is first to be let blood on the left side, then work him poultices and salves of oil and rue and dill and march seed, just as much as is appropriate to you, boil all with the oil and then bathe with that juice along the right side with soft wool and then cover with wool and wrap around tightly for three nights, then afterwards make him a topical salve and barley meal poured around with wine and then sodden with vinegar and with honey, all rubbed down, and sodden again; lay upon the thickest cloth or on the skin, wrap with that so warm and bind on that sore and sometimes draw blood with a glass or a horn.


II.18.2 Gif se utgang for | sitte mid wyrt dreccum ateoh hine ut. Wyrc of wermode. 7 of hirdewyrte. 7 of rudan sæde. do aseowones huniges genoh to sele neahntestigum culcer mæl.

If the (faecal) discharge lodges, draw it out with herbal potions. Make from wormwood and from centaury and rue seed, and enough of strained honey, give a spoonful fasting.

LT 40.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 312).
Et si uentrem constrictum habent, per clysterem uentrem prouocabis. 40.3 Absinthium Ponticum et centauriam et rutae agrestis, petroselini semen Macedonici, mel dispumatum quod sufficit; dabis ieuno coclearum I [et] electuarium.

Et si ventrem strictum habent cum clystere provocabis. Item ex hoc antidoto ieunis coclear .i. ut electuarium dabis. Absynthium ponicum, centauream, rutam agrestem … cum melle despumato quod sufficit.

Chapter 19
.XVIII.

II.19.1 Tacn be aswollenre 7 gewundadre lifre læcedomas wiþ þon. 7 be þære lifre aheardunge.

Signs of the swollen and wounded liver: treatments for that, and about the hardening of the liver.

II.19.1 Se þe bið gewundod þonne on þa lifre. 7 gif he ne biþ þon raþor gelacnod þonne becymð he on þa adle þe mon wormse spiwep.

Whoever is then wounded in the liver, and if he is not quickly treated for that, then he is afflicted by the disease whereby one vomits corruption.

LT 38.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 311) Quod si mox eum non curaueris, empyicum facit.
Pass II.59 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 162) Quod si non curantur empicum facit.
II.19.2 If the man swollen in the liver or the inflamed one waits so swollen until the twenty-fifth day so the swelling does not burst, then the liver will begin to harden; if it then bursts, there will be a wound in the liver.

wund[| R wind

LT 38.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 311)
Quod si intra uicesimum et quintum diem uenerit et non se ruperit, helcosis erit, hoc est uulneratio iecoris.

Pass II.59 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 162)
et post viginti quinque dies si apostema non eruperit scelroso facit.

II.19.3 These are the signs of the wound: when the wound is burst, then the discharge through the intestines is like bloody water and his face is red and swollen and when you set your hand on the liver, then he feels a very great pain, and the man is very frail, and dropsy very frequently arises from that disease.

wund[| R wound

LT 39.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 312)
Cum se ruperit apostema, his signis agnoscis, quae aforis in ipso iecore sunt. Tamen et extans conspicitur, et quod per uentrem egerunt, uelut aqua sanguinea <est>. 39.2 Color in facie rubeus et subtumens, et dum ei super ipsum iecur manum imposueris, dolor grauis sentitur, et emarcescunt; 39.3 …Unde hydrops insanabilis fit.

Pass II.55 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 162)
in longum tempus protracta insanabilem hydropem facit.
For a swollen pain: At first one shall treat with applications and salves, that (salve) shall be of barley meal sodden in lye, and of pigeon scat worked with honey and then one may lay the salve on a hot cloth or skin or on card, bandage with that then the swelling shall soon soften and burst inwardly.

**II.19.5** Drince mulsa þæt is gemilscede drincan ælce dæge 7 gate meoluc gesodene 7 wæter on þam sien gesodene gode wyrta. Let him drink *mulsa*, that is a sweetened drink, every day and goat’s milk boiled and water, in which good herbs have been boiled.

*LT 41.2* (ed. Fischer, p. 313).

Et si <se> ruperit, signis supra scriptis intelligitur. Cui dabis mulsam cotidie ut bibat, et lac caprinum coctum utiliter datur et asinimum etiam, mox ut mulgetur. Et aquam dabis eis bibere, in qua caricae et centauria decocta est.

*Pass II.59* (after Talbot, ‘Notes, pp. 162–3)

et intus rumpat cui dabis mulsam quotidie bibendum, et lac caprinum utiliter datum mox ut mulgetur et aquam ei bibere dabis, in qua carice decocte sunt.
Chapter 20

75v

II.20.t Læcedomas wip þære lifre wunde þonne se swile gewyrmshed to byrst.

II.20.1 Nim gate meoluc swa wearme niwan amolcene sele drincan.

Treatments for the wound of the liver, when the putrescent swelling bursts.

Take goat’s milk so warm, freshly milked, give to drink.

LT 42.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 313).

Elcosis est vulneratio iecoris postquam se apostema ruperit … [Sumes] caprinum etiam lac mox mulctum datur.

II.20.2 Do eac to drence nædran geworht swa łeeses cumnon 7 þonne hie ælca drincan willen drincan hie nemne wäter. ær gesoden of wyrtum. on wermode 7 on oþrum swelcum 7 swilca onlegena swa we ær writon.

Also give a drink made from snakes such as doctors know, and when he wants to drink anything, let him drink nothing but water boiled beforehand with herbs, in wormwood, and in other such and such applications as we wrote about before.

LT 42.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 313).

Post haec omnia datur theriaca et antidotum Mithridaticum, quod antidotum cum uino et calida aqua solues in modum fabae maiores et das. 42.3 Item ad ut supra. Quotiens biberit, non accipient nisi ex calidam in qua absinthium et centauria et polygonia decocta fuerint.

Pass. II.63 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 163).

et antidotum diacignen, aut mithridatum ad magnitudinem fabe majoris salutam cum vino et bibant quanto voluerint solum aquam decoctionis absynthii et centauree et polygonii.
II.20.3  Ac mon sceal ær mid wearum springum 7 hate vætre bëjian 7 þwean þa stowe 7 on þam vætre sien gesodene laures croppan 7 hirdewyrt þæt is eorðgealla 7 wermod mid þy þu But one should first bathe and wash the place with warm sprinklings and hot water, and let be sodden in that water laurel berries and centaury, that is earthgall, and wormwood; you first bathe the sore place for a long time with that and allow it to fumigate.

II.20.4  Gif þonne seo wund swiðe rotige þære lifre oþ þæt he þæt wursm of muðe hræce. gewyrce him gemilscade drincan. þæt is micel dæl bewyldes wæteres on huniges godum dæle. Of þam sceal beon þæt rot gelome adon þenden hit mon welð on þæt þær nan ne sie. Læt þonne colian 7 sele þonne drincan. If then the wound of the liver is very putrescent so that he vomits corruption from the mouth, make him a sweetened drink, that is of a great part boiled water in a good deal of honey. The froth shall frequently be removed from that while it boils until there is none, then let it cool and give to drink.

LT 42.4 (ed. Fischer, p. 313).

LT 42.6 (ed. Fischer, p. 313).

Quod si vulneratio ipsa plus sordida fuerit uel sanias per os miserit, mulsam cum supra dictis antidotis dabis.207


Si vero vulneratio ipsa plus sordens per os saniem miserit, cum mulsam antidotum suprascriptum dabis.

207 The Old English text seems to have interpolated a recipe for aqua mulsa here, while the antidotum described in LT 42.5 is omitted.
Here are the signs of the hardened liver whether in the lobes or hollows or membranes.

The hardening is made in two ways. One is at the beginning before any other difficulty comes upon the liver, the other comes after other difficulties of the liver. It is without pain and when the man takes food then he rejects it again and his colour changes and he has uncontrolled bowel and urination. And when you place your hand upon the liver then it is as heavy as a stone and is not sore. If that is so long, then it turns to an incurable dropsy.

**Chapter 21**

II.21.1 Sio aheardung is on twa wisan gerad. Øpher biþ on fruman ær þon þe ænig Øpher earfeþe on lifre becume. Øpheru æfter oprum earfeþum Þære lifre cymð. sio biþ butan sare. 7 þonne se man mete þicgð þonne awyrpð he eðt 7 onwendeþ his hiw 7 hæfð ungewealdene wambe 7 Þa micgean. 7 þonne Þu ðine handa setst ufan on þa lifre þonne beoð swa hefige swa stan 7 ne biþ sar. Gif þæt lange swa biþ þonne gehæþ hit on unþepelcne wæterbollan.

*LT* 48.1 Incipit <de> scirrosi, id est duritia iecoris. (ed. Fischer, p. 313).
Signa <habent> haec: Duritia est in iecore grandis, sine dolor. Cum escam acceperint, eam reiciunt. Colorem immutant et uentrem non facilem habent <et> urinam similiter. Et cum manus imposueris super iecur, sentis quomodo lapidem sic esse, et non eis dolet, et si ista causa in longum tempus protrahi, hydropicum facit, qui hydropicus non curatur. Sed in initio mox eis succurrendum est et cum curari facilius possi ne uenia ad causam mortalem.

Pass. II.55 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’, pp. 163–4)
Sclerosis, id est duritia, fit in jecore, grandis sine dolore et sine sensu. Intelligitur autem sic. Escam acceptam rejiciunt: ventrem et urinam non facilem habent. Manus super iecur imposita quasi lapitem sentit et non dolet: ex quo causa in longum tempus protracta insanabilem hydropem facit.

---

208 Technically *duritia sine dolor* (hardness without pain) is *cirrhosis* whereas *sclerosis* is hardness with pain.
76r  **II.21.2** All of the puffings and the swellings that exist anywhere in the body, they come from hot and boiling blood. So it also should be recognised in the liver, whether the heat and the swelling are in the liver itself, (or) in the membranes and in the things which exist around the liver, and whether it is in the bulges and lobes (or) in the liver-concavities and hollows (or) in both parts.

76v  | **II.21.3** When the doctor knows this then he may find the treatment more quickly.

---

**PAL II.57 De epatis flegmone** (ed. Fradin, 42v).

QVemadmodum omnes inflammationes de calido 7 frigido sanguine in toto corpore generantur sic etiam et in epate ab omnibus fieri sapientibus dictam est. Quomodo autem oporteat agnoscere aut discernere seu in ipso epate contingat inflammatio seu in partibus epatis siue in tunicis ipsius aut in aliquis locis fit qui extrinsecus circumpositi sunt confinderari oportet. Neque enim mox febris fit nisi aliqui inflammatio fit in epate. Item contemplari oportet et perquirere seu curta epatis patiatur, quam nos gibum dicimus siue sima209 quam nos concauum epatis gibum dicimus aut pariter ambe partes inflammationem patiuntur. Si enim hec omnia cognoscuntur vel determinantur curatio fit citata et sine aliquo impedimento adhibentur adiutoria.

---

209 Possibly from Gr. σιμός, meaning snub-nosed but with the sense of concavity.
These are the signs: if the puffing and the heat are in the margins or bulges of the liver then there is a great inflammation and fever and vomiting of bloody matter and stinging pain as far as the collarbone to the shoulder and cough and tightness of the chest and more heaviness than pain, and when the blowing is in the membranes and in the veins that are in and around the liver then that pain is sharper than the pain of swelling which is in the liver itself, and you might by that understand that the disease is in the lobes and margins of the liver.

PAL II.58. **Signa si in circit epatis flegmon fuerit.** (ed. Fradin, 42v).

Si ergo in circit epatis magis quam alibi fiat facile habet cognitionem et maxime si in magnum venerit tumorem. Tunc etiam febres sunt causonides cum vomitu colerum. Et sepius vidi quo <m>odis 7 dolor vsque ad iugulum venit. Et tussis mouetur. Et coangustantur precordia. et grauatur amplius locus quam dolor consistat. Fit etiam in tunicis epatis flegmon vel in venis qui circa epar sunt quibus acutissimi dolores sunt plus quam si in ipso epate sunt.

cf. Pass II.58 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 164)

Scleria est hepatis duritia scliosis, sed differunt, quia scleria a se incipit nulla causa hepatitis precedente. Slerosin vero … causae alie ipsius antecedunt.

210 understand speowunga.
If the hardening of the liver and the disease and the swelling are generated in the hulks and hollows of the liver, then it seems to him immediately at the beginning that the humour goes more strongly downwards than it rises, and the person suffers fainting and failings of the mind. The body may not improve for them, but he is pale and thin and cooled and therefore dropsy falls him.

_PAL_ II.59. _Signa si in sima epatis fuerit inflammatio._ (ed. Fradin, 43r).

_Signa si in sima epatis fuerit flegmo generatus hoc modo cognoscetur. Mox enim in initio in inferioribus partibus magis videtur esse tumor quam in superioribus. Angustias quoque cum defectione animi patitur._

_Nec corpus reficitur sed pallidum efficitur et extenuatur. Corpore infrigidato igitur 7 ydrops sequitur. Hoc enim modo in sima epatis inflammationem oportet discernere a cirta epatis._
Chapter 22

II.22. Wíþ þære gefelan heardnesse þære lifre.

For the sensitive hardness of the liver. 211

II.22.1 þæn is sio to beðianne mid hatan wætre on þam sien gesoden wyrtta.

Then that is to be bathed with hot water in which good herbs are boiled:

Wermod. 7 wildre maghan wyrtruman.

wormwood, and wild chamomile root,

fenogrecum hadde wyrt. 7 eorð gealle.

a plant called fenugreek and earthgall.

þonne þa sien ealle gesodene beþe þonne

When they are all boiled, then bathe the sore place with great sprinklings,

mid miclum spryngum þa saran stowe lange. forlæt swa .iii. dagas.

leave it so for three days.

LT 44.1 <XLIIII Curatio> (ed. Fischer, p. 314).

Ex <a>qua<e> calicem I, ubi absinthium Ponticum et radices maluae agrestis decoctae sunt, id est altheae et faenum Graecum et ruta[e] agrestis et centauria [ut aqua ubi decocta sunt], ex spongis maioribus loca diutissime vaporas.


II.22.2 Wyrc þonne sealfe of hwætenum gryttum geworht oððe of briwe of wermode. 7 of wine. 7 of aprotanean 7 cymene 7 of laures croppan do huniges to þæt þu þyrfe sele him þæt þry dagas. oþre þrie sete him horn on oþþe glæs teoh ut.

Then make a salve made of wheaten meal or of a pottage of wormwood and of wine and of aprotanum and cumin and of laurel berries; add honey to it as you need; give him that for three days; on the other three set the horn or glass on him, draw out (the humours by cupping).

Quibus post haec per termina cataplasma adhibendum est tale, quod recipit pollinis tritici sicci aut polentae aut absinthii Pontici sicci cum uino, et aprotanum et sesa mene, et dactulos cum caricis in uino infundes, et cyminum et bacas lauri et mel quod sufficit, et cataplasmas per triduum et alio diatrito uentosas imponis.


et post hec cataplasma adhibendum est per triduum; recipies pollines tritici, sisami, et absynthii pontici, baccas lauri, cyminum et abrotanum et dactylos et caricas per unam diem infundis in vino, et teris; deinde pulvere terendorum admisces et mellis quantum sufficit. Et alio diatrito ventosas imponis.

unam] Talbot reads unan.

II.22.3 Sel þu lacnast gif þu seoþest rudan on ele 7 grene wermod oððe drigne. 7 hwit cwudu þy ealle beþe lege

You treat best if you set rue and green or dried wormwood in oil, and white mastic; bathe him with all of that, let it be all day; and these things must be done for many days.

Et hoc ut melius curetur, coques in oleo rutam et absinthium Ponticum uiride; si aridum e<s>t, radices capparis et mastice. Ex eo oleo calido foues et lanam superimponis, ita ut ab eo tota die non auferatur. Hoc plurimos dies adhibendum est.


Vt melius curantur ex olio calido fove in quo ruta, et absinthium ponticum, viride vel aridum et radix capparis et mastiche cocta sunt; et lanas supra imponis. Quibus malagma diaspermaton utiliter imponis, ut non auferatur per totum diei. Hec pluribus diebus adhíbeantur.
II.22.4 And þam monnum sind to sellanne migole drincan. þa wyrt petersilian 7 dile. 7 merces sæd oððe wyrtruman mid hunige sele þu him ælce dæge drincan. Gif him fifer ne sic ye þæt mid wine.

And diuretic drinks ought to be given to those men; every day you give them to drink the plants parsley and dill and the seed or roots of wild celery with honey. If he is not fevered, augment that with wine.

LT 44.4 (ed. Fischer, p. 214).

Quibus potionibus diureticis dandae sunt uel calda diuretica procuranda est. Quam caldam conficis sic: Mittis in calda petroselinum et anethum et semen apii aut ipsas radices et coques cum melle et dabis eis cotidie bibere. Quod si febris non fuerit addis etiam uinum.


Quibus potiones diuretice ex aqua in qua petrosilinum et anetum…semen apii aut ipsorum radices cocte sunt; cum melle quotidie dande sunt bibere. Si febris non fuerit, addes etiam his et vinum.

II.22.5 After þon oþre wyrt drencas sculan siþhan þæt geswel biþ gehweled 7 tobyrst 7 wyrð unsarre 7 niþer gewit þurh ða wambe 7 se mann mihð wormse. talþ þæt he þonne hal sie.

After that other herbal drinks are appropriate, after the swelling is inflamed and burst and becomes painless and passes downwards through the stomach and the man urinates putrescence, reckon that he may then be healthy.

LT 45.1 Incipit de syrrexi, id est ruptio apostematis. (ed. Fischer, p. 315).

Quae cum factura fuerit, dolor apostematis quiescit, quoniam sirexis apostema descendit; qui per uentrem et urinam album egerunt. Inficiuntur enim urinae ex ipsa sanie, quam pus dicimus, et credunt se iam sanos esse, et fastidio, quod ante fuit, carent.


Scirexis est ruptio apostematis. [que sic cognoscitur. quia ut aqua sanguinea est uentris egestio.] et dolor quiescit. [sed cum supra icur manum imposueris dolor grauis sentitur. Color in facie rubicondus. sed subtumentes emacrescent.] et cum sirexis apostematis descenderit. per uentrem et urinam albam egerit. vrina autem inficitur ex ipso. et credunt se iam esse sanos.
II.22.6 þonne beoþ him to sellanne swiþost þa migolan drincan þæte eall þæt yfel þurh þa wambe 7 þurh þa micgean weorðen aweg adon.

II.22.7 þy læs se mon weorþe þurh þone muþ worms spiwende 7 hine huru wiþ bæð healde 7 wiþ grene æpla.

Then they are chiefly to be given diuretics so that all the corruption is done away with through the stomach and the urine.

In case the man turns to vomiting corruption through the mouth and withhold him from baths and from fresh fruits.

The n they are chiefly to be given diuretics so that all the corruption is done away with through the stomach and the urine.

If then the swelling and the corruption mount up so that it seems better to you to cut that and drain it, then make him a salve first of pigeon scat and of the like and first with sponges bathe those places with the water and herbs which we wrote before.

Pass II.61 (after Banham and Doyle, cf Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 165.)

Quibus maxime diuretica danda sunt. ut peruentrem et urinam mittatur. Sed si per rostrum, non per uentrem idem pus, id est saniem, proiecerit empicus erit.

46.7 … a balneis abstinendi sunt et omnibus pomis et recentem.

Quibus maxime diuretica danda sunt. ut per uentrem et per urinam omnis illa calamitas egeratur … [Sed] si per os non per uentrem pus proiecerit empici erint … A balneis abstinendi sunt et ab omnibus pomis et recente.

II.22.8 Gif þonne se swile 7 þæt worms upstihþ to þon þæt þe pince þær hit mon sniþan mæge 7 ut forlætan. Wyrce him þonne sealfæ ærest of culfran scearne 7 of þam gelica. 7 ær mid sryngum beþe þa stowe mid þy wætre 7 wyrtum þe we ær writon

If then the swelling and the corruption mount up so that it seems better to you to cut that and drain it, then make him a salve first of pigeon scat and of the like and first with sponges bathe those places with the water and herbs which we wrote before.

LT 46.1 (ed. Fischer, pp. 315–16.)

Quibus maxime diuretica danda sunt, ut omnis illa calamitas per uentrem et urinam mittatur. Sed si per rostrum, non per uentrem idem pus, id est saniem, proiecerit empicus erit.

Quibus maxime diuretica danda sunt. ut per uentrem et per urinam omnis illa calamitas egeratur … [Sed] si per os non per uentrem pus proiecerit empici erint … A balneis abstinendi sunt et ab omnibus pomis et recente.

If then the swelling and the corruption mount up so that it seems better to you to cut that and drain it, then make him a salve first of pigeon scat and of the like and first with sponges bathe those places with the water and herbs which we wrote before.

Quod si apostema susu se[†] ad carnem dederit, ut intelligas ferro esse aedendum, cataplasm eis tale facis: Caricas elixas in dulcore et pollines hordei et nitrut et stercur <columborum;> exinde cataplasm facis ita, ut ante spongis calidissimis fouveas [et] ex aqua, in qua decocta est centauria et chamaeleonta et radices cucumeris amari[s]. Et dum diligentius uaporaueris, id est ex cataplasmate supra scripto, diutissime uaporationes debent uel sex in die fieri.


Quod si apostema sursum ad cutem ascenderit, ut intelligas ferro esse aedendum. fouve locum primum calidissimis spongis ex aqua decoctionis centauree. <et cameleontis et radicis cucumeris agrestis. et sic cataplasm calidum ex caricis elixis in dulcore. polline ordei et nitro> et stercore columbino impones. Hec septies in die faciant.

When you understand that the swelling softens and worsens, then you touch it with the cutting iron, and cut lightly and cleverly so that the blood may come out, in case a harmful pouch descend there. Do not let too much of that blood in a single time, lest the sick man grow too weary or die, but when you cut or pierce it have a linen cloth ready so that you may bind the wound immediately, and take the cloth off when you wish to draw more. Let a little at a time until it dries and when the wound is clean, then enlarge it so that the aperture is not too narrow, but rinse through with a pipe every day and wash with those things, after that apply what may cleanse the wound.

Liber tertius 47.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 316).

Quod cum bene susum ascenderit et molle [m] uideris, ferro tange ex parte iossana ne colpon facias, et non permittis, ut semel fundatur, ne ipse qui curatur ex nimia effusione lassetur et periculum uitae sustineat. Sed cum aperueris, permitte modice pus exire et paratum habebis ex lintelis factum ueluti epirum, ut illuc inicias et claudat. Et cum iam effundi uolueris, subducis epirum, qui illuc iniectus est. Effundet se, sed non tantum effundatur, ut paulatim effundendo purgetur, ne semel (ut dixi), facias uitae periculum. 47.3 Quod uulnus cum bene purgatum fuerit, aperies id leniter ut non sit angustum foramen et cotidie ex mulso et physario (hoc est clystere) uulnus lau. 


Inde cum bene uideris molle apostema. ferro eius inferioriorem partem tange. et non semel totum euacuari permittes ne nimia effusione laxetur patiens. <et epiro claudatur. vulnere igitur bene et diligenter purgato; aperies illud non in angusto foramina. et cotidie ex mulso lauetur. cum fisario et clistere. et superimpones medicamina mollia. ut est lemniscosis basilicen. id est tetrafarmachum resolutum in oleo roseo. donec mundetur.>
**II.22.10** *Gif heo swiþor unsyfre worpe clæsna mid hunige 7 gelæt eft togaedere.*  
If it becomes wholly unclean cleanse it with honey and leave together again.

LT 47.4 (ed. Fischer, pp. 316–7)
Sed si sordidum fuerit, medicamento additur mel, ut melius purget.
si uulnus sordidum fuerit. mel medicamini addis.

**II.22.11** *Eft þonne seo ungefelde aheardung þære lifre to langsum wyrð. þonne wyrçþ hio wæter bollan þone þe mon gelacnian ne mæg.*  
Again, when the insensitive hardness of the liver develops for too long then it turns to dropsy which no one may cure.

Et si ista causa in longum tempus protrahitur, hydropicum facit, qui hydropicis non curantur.  

**II.22.12** *Ac mon sceal sona on fruman þa ær genemnedan beþunga. ne drince he wines naht. 7 gif se lifersioca mon blodes to fela hæbbe þonne sceal him mon ær eallum ofrhum læcedomum blod lætan of þam swiðran earne on þære niþeran ædre. Gif þa mon ne mæge eape geredian þonne sceal mon on þære middel ædre blod lætan. þa þe þæt ne doþ on micel earfèhu becumā.*  
But one should immediately [make use] of those aforementioned bathings at the outset, he is not to drink any wine, and if the liver-sick man has too much blood, then before any other treatments one should let blood from the left arm on the lower vein. If one cannot easily locate it then one should let blood from the middle vein; those who do not do that come into great hardship.

*PAL* II.61 *Curatio de flegmone epatis* (ed. Fradin, 43r).
Ante ergo omnia totius corporis facienda est prouidentia. Mox si sanguinis habundantia fuerit prius oportet detractionem sanguinis fieri sine aliqua dilatione de brachio dextro que est vena subterior. Si autem impossibile fit ipsam incidere media est tangenda vena. Qui enim negligunt hoc facere in magnum incident periculum.

---

212 The Old English seems to be a restatement of a warning found at II.21.1 above, which more closely followed *LT 48.1*.

213 The lack of an infinitive goverend by *sculan* in this clause suggests that the compiler or scribe has ommitted some text.
Chapter 23

II.23.1 What ought to be avoided by those with liver disease, what is to be withheld from them in medicine and in food.

II.23.2 After the body is cleansed through the bloodletting, the person’s diet is to be examined. First you are to give him those things which smooth and still the insides, they must be neither too sharp, nor too severe, nor too cutting, nor too caustic.

PAL II.61 (ed. Fradin, 43r).

In secundis vero purgato corpore dieta eis ordinanda est per quam mitigari possit et nihil in se mordicationis habeat aut aliquam acredinem et maxime in initio.
II.23.3 ælc broþ is to forganne for þon þe hit biþ þindende 7 yfele wætæn wyrcþ.
ægru sint to forganne forþonþe hira wæta bǐð fæt 7 maran hætæ wyrcð. hlaufes
cruman gif hie beoþ ofþenda oþhe
gesodene sint to þieganne ac na to swiðe.
opre wætan mete gearwa 7 cocnunïga
ealle sint to forbeodanne. 7 eal þa wætan
þing 7 þa smere wigan 7 oster hlafas 7 eal
swete þing þe wyrcð aþundenesse. ge þa
scearpan afran þing sint to fleonne.
forþonþe þa sint fortynende þa innoþas. 7
gesamniað þone swile 7 unþelice
meltað. forðon ne æþpla ne win nis to
sellanne. forðonþe hie habbað hatne bræþ
þam is to þieganne unscearp win.

All broth is to be forgone because it is inflating and creates a bad humour.
Eggs are to be forgone because their juice is thick and works more heat.
Breadcrumbs are to be eaten if they are moistened or boiled, but not too much. Other moist foodstuffs and cooking are to be completely forbidden, and all those wet things and fatty things and oyster-breads\textsuperscript{216} and all sweet things that make swelling.
Also, the sharp severe things are to be avoided, because they are constricting to the innards, and gather the swelling and do not digest easily. Therefore no fruits or wine are to be given, because they have hot breath. Smooth wine is to be given them,

\textit{PAL} II.61 (ed. Fradin, 43r).

Oua autem sunt prohibenda propter quod liquor eorum pinguis est 7 inflammationem faciunt maiorem.
Micas vero panis aut lauatas aut coctas accipiant sed non multum.
Alia autem omnia frumentosa prohiberi oportet qualia sunt simila 7 ydrie que vocantur pultes et placente. Et omnia pingua vel que greci ostracoderma vocant preter echinum et modicum pectinis … Dulcia autem omnia fugienda sunt. Amplius enim augmentant et in tumore nimium eleuata videmus viscera non solum in hominibus sed in gallinis et in suibus 7 in omnibus irrationalibilibus animalibus pro qua refugere oportet dulcia. Sed 7 stiptica similiter hec enim obeludunt et collectos indurant tumores 7 difficile digeruntur. Vnde neque malagranata sunt danda neque aliud aliquod pomum. Neque vinum dari oportet et maxime ignitum omnino patienti flegmonem. Vinum autem quo non est stipticum vitellissimum est hiis qui anfraxin solam abque flegmone habuerit.

\textsuperscript{216} OE osterhlafas seems to translate \textit{ostracoderma} (\textit{ὀστρακόδερμος}), meaning ‘hard-shelled (creatures)’. At II.16.2 above, the same Greek term is translated \textit{ostran}. 
and one shall also give them oxymel which is a southern drink made of vinegar and honey. And when the heat begins to subside and wane, most strongly through the urine, and then lettuce and the innards of southern poppy are to be given to them.

**II.23.4** Tacn þæt se swile þwinan ne mæg. ne utyrnan on þære lifre. þæt se mon hæfð hegif sar on niðeweardre lifre dælum. emne swa he sie mid hwilcre hwega byrþenne gehefegod on þære swīþran healfe. 7 næfð he fefres hæto on þam dælum. Signs that the swelling may not subside, nor run out in the liver: That the man has a heavy pain on the lower part of the liver, just as if he were burdened with a heavy weight on the right side, and he does not have the heat of fever in that part.

**II.23.5** þam men sint to sellanne þa drincan 7 þa læcedomas þa ðe we lærdon þæt mon dyde to þære ungetelan

Those drinks and the cures are to be given to the patient that we taught about that one does at the beginning of the insensitive hardness of the liver; soften the harmful lodging with that.

---

219 understand *scirrosis* (*cirrhosis*)
If anyone applies the remedy so that he expels and releases the lodging thing, before he softens the hardened swelling, he may think that he heals it. But if there is anything left of the hardness, he does not heal it, but worsens it, and with those remedies the humours dry and the swelling turns as hard as stone and no one may melt or soften it.

Chapter 24

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.

Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.
II.24.2 Eft costes 7 pipores dust 7 óhra wyrta þisum gelica drince .iii. dagas. 7 licge on þa swiðran sidan healfe tid 7 drince eft on æfenne. healdhe hine þonne wiþ eced. wiþ bæþ wiþ pisan 7 beana. 7 næpas. 7 wiþ þa þing þe windsigne æþm on men wyreen.

Again, dust of alecost and pepper and other herbs of this type, drink for three days and lie on the right side for half an hour, drink again in the evening and he should withhold himself from vinegar, and baths and peas and beans and parsnips and all of those things which generate windy vapours in a person.

PAL II.67 (ed. Fradin, 44r).

Item puluis ad anfracim epatis probatus quem sepius dedi costi .3. iiiij. eupatorij . 3.iiij. piperis. 3.ii. facies autem puluerem 7 dasibus diebus in vino ascationis coclearium vnum mensum. Et qui accipit iaceat in latere dextro hora media. Et sero similiter accipiat. Abstineat ergo qui accipit hoc adiutorium ab aceto et balneo 7 leguminibus omnibus et rapis 7 quecumque ventositatem possunt generare.

II.24.3 Eft cost. fenum grecum pipor haran tyrdlu ealra emfela. gebeat oþþe gegnid 7 asifte. gedo cucler fulne þaes on win sele drincan þam | þe butan fefre sie. ðæm þe fefer hæbbe þæt is micel ðæt 7 hruð sele þam on wearmum wætere. gelicge þonne on þa swiþran sidan 7 alecge his swiþran hand him under heafod arehte healfe tid.

Again cost and fenugreek, pepper and hare’s dung, beat or grind and sift equal amounts of each, give a spoon full in wine to those who are without fever. For those with a fever that is very hot and tempestuous, give it to them in warm water. He should lie then on his right side with his right hand under his head for half an hour.

PAL II.67 (ed. Fradin, 44v).

Item aliud costi fenegreci piperei leporis fimi omnia equis ponderibus tundes 7 cerues, 7 dasibus coclearium vnum hiis qui sine fèbre sunt cum vino. febritentibis cum aqua calida 7 iacet qui biberit in latere dextro manu dextra sub capite posita et extensa hora media.
Herbal drinks again for liver disease: two little bowls full of clover juice mixed with a little honey, add a cup full of hot wine, give to drink for three days, if anything harmful is in that (liver) the drink heals it.

Again drink three little bowls full of the juice of wild mallow mixed with two such (bowls) of water, and if he is afflicted by a fever the drink drives that away.

Again, grind together wine, cumin and honey, give to drink.

Again, ivy-tips gathered in the month we call January in Latin and After-Yule in English, twenty-five, and as many peppercorns, then grind them with the best wine, heat, then give to the sick man to drink fasting.

A treatment for liver disease again, dry cabbage twigs or stalks with their heads, completely burn to ashes and keep the ashes. When there is need mix a spoon full of the ashes with eleven ground peppercorns in old very pure (wine), heat and give to drink, the second time use nine peppercorns, the third day use seven.
II.24.9 Læcedom wiþ liferadle eft laures croppan 7 pipores corna .xx. gegenid smale. gedo on bollan fulne caldes wines. 7 gemeng togæedere mid glowende isene sele drincan 7 gelicge stille. A treatment for liver disease again, grind laurel tips and twenty pepper corns very finely, add to a bowl full of old wine and mix together with a glowing (hot) iron, give to drink and he should lie still.

II.24.10 Wiþ lifre adlum rudan sceafas þry gedo on wine croccan 7 þry micle bollan fulle wæteres oferwylle oþ þone þriddan dæl 7 swete swiðe mid hunige 7 þonne eft ofer wylle sele drincan. For liver disease put three sheaves of rue in a cup of wine, and three large bowls full of water, reduce to the third part and sweeten well with honey, and then boil again, give to drink.

II.24.11 Eft pintreowes þa grenan twigu uferweard gegen on þæt seleste win sele drincan. Again grind the tops of green twigs of a pine tree in the best wine, give to drink.

II.24.12 Eft heorotes lungena mid þære þrotan asprindlad 7 apened 7 adriged on rece. 7 þonne hie ful wel adrugode synd gebryte 7 gegenid 7 þonne gesomna mid hunige sele to etanne lifer seocum men þæt is halwende læcedom. Again hart’s lung with its throat, slit and spread open and dried on a rack, and when they are fully well dried break and grind them and give them to the liver sick person to eat with honey, that is a healing remedy.
II.13.13 If the liver grows, the man should drink an emetic. After that he should drink bean broth and not any other fluids for a week, for the second week he should drink wormwood boiled in mashwort, and no other fluid. And there is a herb called ealifer (common water crowfoot), drink boiled in mashwort for the third week, and no other fluid. After that drink an emetic once.

Chapter 25

II.25.1. Here are the plain signs of the disorder of the gut, and how one should treat the harmful humours of the gut.

When the disease of the gut is coming, these are the signs: The gut turns itself, and becomes fevered and when the man eats he feels pain and he feels pricking and a lack of appetite for food. The knees grow hot, the lower back grows heavy, there are spasms between the shoulders, and the whole body grows heavy by parts, and the feet slow and the flesh of the loins are sore.

Paulus Aegineta III.189 DE HIS QVE CIRCA STOMACHVM ET YPOCONDRIAM ET VENTREM. (ed Heiberg, pp. 111–2.)

De eo quidem quod in febribus fastidio et perfecto comedendi odio et canino appetitu et inbecillitate stomachi et lipothimia, adhuc uero et siti et singultu et nausia et sincopi, in his que de febribus primo et secundo libro determinatum est, et item de eisdem dicere non opportunum.
When one recognises these signs the first treatment is a day’s fast so that the gut may be cleansed thereby so that it is thereby lighter. If the disease increases still yet, he should fast for two days together if he has the strength. If he does not have the strength give him something light to eat such as are eggs and the like.

Some boil nettles in water and in wine and in oil for the cleansing of the gut, some the green twigs of the red nettle, some boil beet or dock in sweet wine and give it to eat and if the disease worsens and the man has the strength they boil stronger herbs for him and add a little pepper.
233

II.25.4 Sceawige mon georne hwilc se utgang sie þe micel þe lytel þe þær nan ne sie. leornige be þon se læce hu him þince hwæt mon don scule. Gif þæt sie ominihte wæte innan onburnenu tyhte hie mon ut mid liþum mettum sincendum 7 ne læt inne gesittan on þam lichoman 7 wyrð gegaderodu omig wæte on þære wambe oððe on þam smæl þearme. 7 næfð þonne utgang sio stow ac bid awyrded sio stow 7 se maga onwent 7 tobrocen 7 þæt heafod aþruten 7 sar. 7 þa innoþas ablawene 7 hate fefras. 7 micel þurst 7 ealles lichoman adla weorðað aweahte.

One should earnestly examine the excrement, whether there is much or little or none, from that the doctor may learn what it seems to him one should do. If there is a bilious humour inflamed within one should draw it out with soft laxative foods, and do not let the rust-culoured humour remain within the body and become gathered in the gut or in the small intestines, and when the place has no exit, then the place becomes putrid and the stomach is changed, and broken and the head swollen and sore, and the intestines inflated, and hot fevers and great thirst and all the diseases of the body become awakened.

II.25.5 Sceal mon lacnian swilce adle gif he fefer næfð. mid cu meolcun oððe gate swa nige molcene drince. Eac hylpð gif mon mid ea stanum onbærnedum. oþþe mid hatene isene þa meoluc gewyrð 7 selp drincan.

One should treat that disease if there is no fever with cow’s milk or goat’s, drink very freshly milked. It also helps if one stirs the milk with burned river stones or hot iron and give to drink. And if that is a young man, and you have the time, and he has the strength you should let blood well from the arm for three nights, he should drink the milk again.
Chapter 26

II.26.1 **BE** wambe coþum 7 gif hio innan wund bip hu þæt mon ongitan maeg 7gelacnian.

Concerning diseases of the gut and if it is internally wounded and how one may recognise and treat that.

II.26.1 Ærest gif hire bið on innan wund þonne bip þær sar 7 beotunga 7 gesceorf. 7 þonne hie mete þiegeað 7 drincað þonne wlatað hie 7 bið hiora muð ful 7 hriðiað 7 hira utgang blodig 7 stincð yfel.

First, if there is a wound inside it then there is pain and throbbing and mucus, and when they consume food and drink then they become nauseous, and their mouths become foul and putrefy and their excrement is bloody and smells bad.

---


[De] Vulnæ si nascantur in uentre, sentitur dolor cum morsu. Quando autem accipiunt manducare et bibere nausiantur et os putet eis et februant et quodcumque digerunt sanguinosum appareat et putet ultra consuetudinem.

II.26.2 Þam mannum sceal man sellan ægra to suppan. beren bread clæne niwe buteran 7 niwe beren mela oððe grytta togædre gebriwed swa cocas cunnon. selle mon neahtnestigum.

One should give those men eggs to sup, barley bread: new clean butter and new barley meal or groats made together into a pottage as cooks know, give to him fasting.

---

**LT 29.1** (ed. Fischer pp. 306-7).

Quibus oua sorbilia et succus hordei simpliciter pro cibo dantur ex dulcore. 29.2 [enim] Et electuaria talia accipiant: Nucleum purgatum et recens et butyrum et polentas hordei. Conquuntur omnia in se et datur eis ieiunis ad comedendum.

II.26.3 Eft pysena saw 7 wegbrædan menge mon wið aseowen hunig selle neahtnestigum.

Again give juice of peas and greater plantain mixed with strained honey fasting.

---

**LT 29.2** (ed. Fischer, p. 307).

...Et lenticulas cum suco plantaginis atque ipsas lenticulas comedat et farinam de lenticula[s], quae est cum melle dispumato ut electuarium ieiunius accipiant.
II.26.4 Eac wip þon do man goda
sealfa onlegena utan to þa þe þæt yfel
ut teon eaðmylte mettas 7 scir win 7
smeþe.

Again for that give good topical salve
over the gut that drives out the harm
and easily digested foods and pale
and smooth wine.


Item malagma dia styraicos aut dia spermaton desuper eis impones. Cibos leues et digestibles accipient;
unum album et lene recipiant ad bibendum.

Chapter 27

II.27.t BE wambe missenlicre
geczyndo oððe þære misbyrdo hu þæt
mon mæge ongitan.

Concerning the various nature of the
gut and its caprices, and how one
may recognise that.

II.27.1 þonne hio bið hatre gebyrdo 7
geczyndo. þonne mæg hire sona lytel
When they are of the hot nature and
kind, then a little drink may
immediately help them, if the drink is
more powerful then the gut
immediately is burdened and rumbles,
as if it were in a cold palpitation, and
it delights in dry foods. When the gut
is moist it does not suffer thirst and the
very wet kind does not suffer thirst nor
the heaviness of foods and delights in
moist foods.

Syn V.47 (ed. Molinier, VI, 83).

Ab: LXI De ventris temperanciae
Ventris temperancia hoc modo cognoscitur. Quod si natura sit sicca, cito sitem inferit, et modica eis
sufficit pocio, et si satis biberint, gravantur et in ventre gurgus faciunt aut supernatat; cybi vero sicci vel
in locis sicci nati gaudit sicca temperancia ventris suscipere. Humida vero temperancia si fuerit ventris,
neque sitit naturaliter et abundanciam humoris susceptam sine molestia sustenit, et cyborum in
acepcionem gaudet cum humidi ministrati fuerint et de humidis locis nati sunt.
La: LIII Ventrís et intestine cognitio.
Cognitio ventris quidem, si natura sit calida et sicco, eis satis fit et modica eis sufficit potio, et
gravantur amplius, girgitis habent ut sunt muta in ventrem, quod Greci glydonas dicunt, aut velut natans
in ventrem sentiat, adque velut in ventrem sentiatur ipsa superfluitas. In cibus autem de siccis humidis aut ventrem neque sitem patitur; qui autem nimis est humidus, sine molestia ferit cibis; gaudet autem in humidis cibis.

82v II.27.2 Be hatre gecyndo wambe. Sio wamb seo þe bið hatre gecyndo sio melt mete wel swiþost þa þe hearde beoð 7 uneað mylte 7 gefihð wearum mettum 7 drincum. 7 ne biþ hire gescedede fram cealdum mettum mid gemete gefigdum.

Concerning the hot nature of the gut. The gut that is of the hot kind, it digests food well, especially those that are hard and uneasily digested, and it delights in warm foods and drinks, and it is not injured by cold foods taken in moderation.

Syn V.47 (ed. Moliniær, VI, 83).
Ab: Calida autem natura ventris degerit bene de quod apetit, et magis ea que dura sunt vel tardius concocoquantur; gaudit autem calidus cybus et potus acceptus, neque frigidis nocitur rebus secundum mensura accepti.
La: Calida autem naturam ventrem: digerit diligenter et magis quecumque sunt dura et difficile digerit; gaudet autem in calidis cibis et in potionibus, neque a frigidis cibis nihil leditur in mesuriosa.

II.27.3 Sæo þe bið wæterigre gecyndo sio hæfð gode gırnnesse metes. hio næfð gode meltunge swiþost on þám mettum þe uneaðe melte beoð. gefihð cealdum mettum.

That which is of the wet kind has a good yearning for food, it does not have good digestion, especially in those foods that are uneasily digested, it delights in cold foods.

Syn V.47 (ed. Moliniær VI, 83–4)
Ab: Quod si frigida fuerit ventris temperancia, ad petricio cybi est magna, degescio vero non bona, et maxime quicumque tarde degeruntur, et que frigida est cyborum natura, aciscit in eo facile; gaudeat autem frigidis rebus, leditur calidis acceptis.
La: Humida autem naturam ventris, appetitio quidem cibi, bona digestio. Si autem non bona digestio et maxime ea quae vix digeruntur et frigida sunt in cibis, agitatur autem cito in eo; quibus gaudet enim frigidus et leditur et frigidis cibis absque mensura acceptis.
Concerning the cold and wet kind of gut. The gut that is of the cold or wet kind or type, disease of the brain and infirmity of mind comes upon them, and then the dried nature is in the bones and sinews, so that they become dried and one may not heal them.

_Syn_ V.47 (ed. Molinier, VI, 83)

_Ab:_ Si quidem ex egritudinem in ventre distemperancia hec defferunt innatum sibi contraria desiderando non similiter innati...

_La:_ Si autem frigidam est temperantiam ventris, cerebri alienatio sit, defecerunt autem innatum in nobis calidum aut contrarium desiderant,

_Syn_ V.53 (ed. Molinier, VI, 90)

_Ab:_ Curatio ventris distemperansiae et ex in sanitatis subplar ubique semelaes

_Sicca distemperancia [si inter eam] sub tantiam aut om[ni humeri], quam nos firmissimam corporis substantiam dicere poteremus, id est in nervis et muscolis vel quicquid ex nervis in humanis sunt compositi membris, in quibus si siccitas fuerit facta insanabilis est passio.

_La:_ Ad ventris causam, velut exempli distemperantiae Et in steria substantia omnis corporis, id est qui in eis quae sunt firmissima et nostri corporibus, qualia sunt nervia et ossa sicciora, haec <in>sanabilia sunt.
II.27.5 Gif hio ḫonne | biþ innor on þam flæschtum stowum mid syndrigum stowum 7 wætingum 7 mettum þet mon mæg gelacnian þenden of þære lifer sio blodsceawung geond get ealne þone lichoman.

If then that (dryness) is more internal to the fleshy parts one may treat the different places with drinks and foods, so long as the appearance of blood from the liver still flows throughout the whole body.

Syn V.53 (ed. Molinier, VI, 90)
Ab: Si autem ex sanguinis concrecione facta substantia vel generata, id est in carne, quod ex ipsa proprietate humoris nutriuntur diversa corporis loca, perfeius igitur que perdiderant nutrimentum cyorum.
La: Si autem carnosa loca subsistunt ad haec proprietas humectationem renum frinsici possunt, desiccata loca perfectius per dieta reparantur, cum ad inuncis continetur secundum omnia vitalia loca ad nusum, id est roras epatis sanguinem totum corpus infundis in seta.

II.27.6 Selest læcedom is to swilcum þingum þet mon gelome nyttige pices 7 þa wambe mid þy geslea ḫonne hio gewyrmedu sie 7 baþu of ren wætere 7 nige molcen meoluc mid hunige gesmeþed him deah. baþige hine gelome on dæge 7 hwilum mid ele smire.

The best remedies for such things is that one often uses pitch, and smear the gut with that when it is warmed, and baths of rain-water and newly milked milk smoothed with honey benefits him, bathe him often in the day and sometimes smear him with oil.

Syn V.53 (ed. Molinier, VI, 91–92)
Ab: Optimum autem medicamen est in tale causa frequenter cum pice ventre inposida evellere vel ad se trahere cutem, dum adhuc calida est pyx … humido nervis vero balneus providendus est ex aqua dulci et calida temperato solio perfrecandus est diligenter egrotus; post balneum vero mox lacte asanae recens potui danda est, de presenti multa
La: Optimum autem medicamen est in talis causas omnes, ut frequenter picem utatur et litum ventrem evalsanti traherit, adhuc dum calida est … a balnea sunt pervidenda ex aqua pluviale temperatum, et in ipsa aqua solio freecandum est multum. Post autem balneum, mox dabis lactem aseninum, mox muleum et mel modicum tepidum admiscere cum lacte.
II.27.7 Him hylpð eac þæt him fæt cild ætslape. 7 þæt he þæt gedo neah his wambe simle. him hylpð eac ofen bacen hlaf 7 scellehte fiscas on wose. 7 þone mete þe wel mylтан wille. It also helps them that a fat child sleep by them, and that he put (the child) always near his belly. Oven baked bread and shellfish in juice also help them, and the food that will digest well.

Syn V.53 (ed. Molinier, VI, 92)
Ab: Jubat etiam talis, si infans calida natura et carne repletus est, si simul dormiat ut semper ejus tangat ventrem … et si non est contraria cena dandus est panes bene confectus glibanit, mundus piscis vero aspratiles, qualis est unicus in leucozymo factus. Ut autem capitalem tibi dicam sentenciam, cybi bene digestibilis sint et hii qui nutritentum multum present.
La: Juvat autem tales passiones et infans cornus bene enim cum eum dormiet, ita secus junctus tangit subventralem semper … Sed contrario antequam dormito vadat, pane bene coctus clivanitis mundus dabis et pisces aspratiles, qualis est unicus leucugumum datum, et ut breviter dicam capitalia, cibo bene digestus sit.

II.27.8 Be hatre 7 drigre wambe gif sio wamb adlig bið hat hwæt hwæga. eac þære drignesse. þonne ne sceal he huniges onbitan ac eald win wlaece mettas. Gif sio yfle wæte to micel sie. þonne dugon him ceald wæter 7 scearpe mettas butan hætu. hwilum beøþ þa wætan on þære wambe filmenum. þonne sceal mon þæt wislice secean 7 værllice clæsnan | mid alwan. 7 mid swelcum utyrnendum drencum ateon ut þa horhehtan wætan. þwæne mid þy ærest 7 þonne wyrice leohhte spiwole drencas of radice swa þæt lacas cunnon.

Concerning the hot and dry gut, if the gut disease is in any way hot as well as the dryness, then he should not taste honey, but old wine and lukewarm foods. If the harmful humour is too great, then cold water and sharp foods without heat benefit them. Sometimes the humours are in the membranes of the gut, then one should wisely seek that and warily cleanse with aloes and drive out the hot phlegmatic humours with such laxative drinks. Cleanse with those first, and then make light emetic drinks of radish just as doctors know.

Syn V.53 (Bussemaker & Darenberg VI, 92–4)
Ab: Miscitur enim siccas colorem infantis procurata vel humectacione ejus facta temperanciae meliori, mel ergo nullo modo gustandus est, vinus vero modicus et veteris dandus est; et tepidi cipi et lactenei, et venter superinunguendes est omfacino vel melino oleo; infrigidare autem cos cere non sine periculo est etiam febricitantibus. Sed quod admodum tales aerum temperies, cum augmentatur calor, certandus est iterum.
obtenere calidam distemperanciam et admiscere humedam et talem distemperanciam, licencius aque frigidi pocio … Nam ea que supercurrunt repremenda sunt, et illa que contenentur purganda sunt; fit autem hoc de stypticis rebus et sanitatem corporis pertinentibus; in tonica autem ventris cacocymia mediocriter purgatur, quale est aloe et ex ipso confectum medicamen, quam pygra vocaverunt antiqui. Viscosus enim et simul cum flegmate ventris in<ha>erentis, hoc datu extenuare et purgare potest ventrem, aut certe cum rafanis vomica provocabis.

La: Post hoc admixtus siccitatis calorem mediocrem, ex hoc prima existimationem custodiens, mel nullo modo gustet; vinum modice vetus adjeciat; tepidi autem sint cibi et lactinia accipiat …
Si enim his qualitatibus distemperantia, quales quidam sunt sanitatis adjutoria; sed si autem circumtenetur humor in tonicis ventris aut certe ipsas tonicas sint inbevitas, et haec distemperantiam exinde fiunt, bonem est ut et de eis dicamus …
Prohibenda est autem qui susciperunt loca, tantum solum ut non facile suscipiant quae superfluum fit, utique hoc de stipticis et de bonam valitudinem, ad unctionem corporis et tonicas ventris cacocymiae existentes, per ea quae mediocriter purgat; qualis est apes aut eum confectum medicamen, qui dicitur pigra, qui gluttinosus et flegmaticum cum inbibitur in venas tonicas educit. Dabis eis inprimis que extenuant et sic postea quae purget. Utilis autem fit eis ex rafani vomitum. Si autem neque gluttinosi sunt humores neque pingues, sufficientes cum suco ptysanae vomitum facere, et mulsa facit vomitum.
Concerning sexual intercourse, intercourse does no good to any dry bodies, but is worst for the dry and cold. It does not harm the hot and wet, it is worse for the cold wet, most severely for those with gastric disorder.

It helps such people that they should exercise themselves alone and douse themselves without a bath and smear themselves with ointments.

\footnote{The term \textit{cealdan hatan} is an oxymoron, whilst \textit{cealdan wætan} would agree with the Latin parallels (pessimi autem sunt cum humectationem frigida).}
Concerning the cold nature of the gut.

That which is of a cold nature enjoys the moderation of harmful (humours) just as much as those which are dry or wet. That which is hot (in nature), it gathers bilious humours. If they are below, one should send out\(^{223}\) (those humours) through the intestines with a herbal drink, if they rise up, one should do away with them with emetics.

---

\(^{223}\) OE *utsiht* would normally mean diarrhoea or dysentery. As a verb it would mean to expel violently, or literally ‘shoot out.’ The verb ‘defecate’ doesn’t quite seem to fit the sense. **evacuate, surely**
Chapter 28

II.28.t | In case’s one’s upper intestines are filled with a harmful phlegmatic humour.

| Wiþ þon þe mannes þæt uferre hrif sie gefylled mid yfelre wætan horhehtre |
| In case’s one’s upper intestines are filled with a harmful phlegmatic humour. |

II.28.1 | That befalls those people who take very nutritious foods in great drunkenness, or vomit, and most severely after food, and are afflicted by nausea, they are inflated throughout and the gut is inflamed and they frequently belch.

| Þæt þam mannum gelimpð þe on miclum gedrince wel fedende mettas piegeða oþpe spiwað | and swiþust æfter mete 7 him bið wlætta getenge. beoð geond blawene 7 bið sio wamb æpened 7 hræctað gelome. |
| That befalls those people who take very nutritious foods in great drunkenness, or vomit, and most severely after food, and are afflicted by nausea, they are inflated throughout and the gut is inflamed and they frequently belch. |

Syn V.38 (ed. Molinier, VI, 73)

Ab: De flegma, si in superiore ventre habundaveris. Galienus auctor. Quendam hominem vidi cybus quos accipiebat orrere et sine cybo pene viventem; et si violenter offerentur, nausiam paciebatur, nisi tantum dant ei suabes agrimonia ad edendum; cum autem accepissent, inflacione tendebatur venter cum nausientatem; ruptacione vero sola relevabitur. Nam cybi qui accipiebantur corrupti sunt, acidonicam ructacionem faciebant, cognuvi flegma et repleus erat sthomacus.


II.28.2 | To those men you should give oxymel with radish, that is a Mediterranean remedy, and then they immediately vomit the thick phlegm and it is better with them.

| Dam monnum sceal sellan oxumelle mid rædic þæt is suþerne læcedom. 7 þonne spiwað hie sona þone þiccan horh 7 him biþ sel. |
| To those men you should give oxymel with radish, that is a Mediterranean remedy, and then they immediately vomit the thick phlegm and it is better with them. |

Syn V.38 (ed. Molinier VI, 73)

Ab: Idioque ut projeceretur ipsa flegma, ad sanitatem ejus capit capitalem usus sum adjutorium, quale est rafanus, cum oxymelle dedi et vomere feci. Vomuit enim multum incredibilem pinguem et spissam flegmam, et confestim sanus factus est.

La: Autem qui quando acris non accipiebat cibos, sed maxime compeliantur adjutoria. Ergo adhuc adhibui qui occupabandur, oxymelle cum rafanum dedi manducandum, ex plenu ut vomerit quam pinguissima flegma; confestim autem sanus factus est.
II.28.3 Gewyrc þe læcedom þus of ecede 7 of hunige. genim þæt seleste hunig do ofer heord aseð þæt weax 7 þæt hrot of. gedo ðonne to þæm hunige emfela ecedes þæs ne sie swiðe afor ne swiðe swete meng to gædere 7 do to fyre on croccan ofer wylle on godum gledum clænum 7 cwicum oþ þæt hit sie gemenged þæt hit sie an 7 hæbbe huniges þicnesse 7 ne sie on bergnesse to sweotol þæs ecedes afre scearpnes.

Make the remedy thus of vinegar and honey: take the best honey, put over a hearth, boil off the wax and the scum, then add as much vinegar to the honey which is neither very bitter nor very sweet, mix together and put on a fire in an earthen vessel, boil on good clean and live embers until it is mixed so that it is one and has the thickness of honey, and in taste the sharpness of the vinegar is not too evident.

Syn III.66 (ed. Molinier V, 919–20)\textsuperscript{225}

Ab: *Confectio oximellis:* Mel optimum dispumatum emina una, aceto in gustu non satis acutum nec satis dulce emina una coquis simul donec revertatur ad mellis grassitudinem, ita ut in gustu mel non videatur esse crudus;

La: *Confectio oxymellis.* Mel optimum ad ignem dispumatum supermittis alterum tantum acetum, qui gusto neque nimirum acer neque dulcis, et facis mixtum ad ignem molle bullire, id est ad carbones lenes, ut adunet eius qualitas diligentem ad mollis spissitudinem ut non esset gusto crudus acetus uideatur.

II.28.4 Gif sio wamb bip windes full ðonne cymð þæt of wlaecre wætan. sio cealdre wæte wyrcþ saran. Wiþ þon sceal mon seoþan cymen on ele. 7 merces sæd 7 moran sæd 7 diles.

If the gut is full of wind that comes from tepid humours, the cold humour makes pain. For that one should boil cumin in oil, and seed of celery and carrot and dill.

II.28.5 Gif ðonne git sio adl egle gebringe inne þurh pipan oððe horn swa læcas cunnan ðonne dēþ þæt þæt sar aweg.

If the disease ails him still yet, introduce it through a horn or a clyster-pipe as doctors know, that does away with the pain.

II.28.6 Gif ðonne git sio adl egle do spatl to 7 gelauredne ele | þæt is laures

Then if disease ails him still, add spittle to laureled oil, that is oil mixed with the

\textsuperscript{225} Parallel noted in Cameron, ‘Bald’s *Leechbook*’, p. 155.
seaw oððe blotman gemenged 7 eac oþru þing gif þearf sie sece mon. juice or blossoms of laurel, and also other things if there is need for the sick person.

Chapter 29

84v .XXVIII.

II.29.t Wiþ þon þe men mete untela melte 7 gecirre on yfele wætan 7 scittan. In case people do not digest food well and it turns to an evil humour and faeces.

II.29.1 þam monnum deah þæt hie spiwen. gif him to uneaþe ne sie. gegremme mid wyrtidence þæt he spiwe. þæt he mid geswette wine gewyrce gif þæs ofer þearf sie ær mete þæt he spiwan mæg. fleo þa mettas þa þe him dylsta 7 forbærnunga 7 stiem on Innan wyrcen 7 to hrædlice meltan. þiegen þa ðe god seaw wyrcen 7 wambe hnescen. It is beneficial to those men that they vomit, if it is not too difficult for them. Provoke them to vomit with a herbal drink, he should make that with sweet wine if there is great need of it, before food, so that he can vomit. He should avoid the foods that generate pus, and inflammation and steam within and are digested with too much difficulty. He should consume those which make good juice and soften the gut.

Syn V.30
La: De his quibus in ventre conrumpitur cibus. (ed. Molinier, VI, 68)
De corruptionem ciborum in ventrem fiunt, vomere omnino convenit eis. Cibus autem haec moret absque molestia catharticum aut inritandum. Qui autem sic constituti hoc subinde patiuntur, expedit eis ante cibum vomitum fieri ex vini potionem dulce factus. Suadere his oportet nullo modo hustura bromosa, it est carbunculum patientis, talis alios cibos non accipiat, qui facile conrumpuntur, sed eis sunt offerent, sui sunt eucymi. Ea quae sic enim habet ex intervallam tempus mediocriter ventrem deducere expedit per mediocrem catharticum.
Sometimes it is beneficial to them that one gives them light herbal drinks such as aloes that are well prepared. If one does not do away with it, the humour makes the uneasily cured diseases, that is gout, joint-pain, nephritis, and a strong fever often afflicts the people who have those diseases.

Chapter 30

If you want your gut to always be sound then you should treat it thus if you will: examine every day that your excrement and urine are soundly correct.

If the urine is little boil celery and fennel and other sweet herbs, make a good broth or juice.

Text, sources and commentary in Cameron, *Anglo-Saxon Medicine*, pp. 77–82; 188–9
II.30.3 If the excrement is less, take the herb that is called in the Mediterranean terebentyna and as much as an olive, give when you wish to go to rest.

Eup I.9 (ed. Molinier VI, 411–12)

Ab: Ventrem vero solvant dato terrebentynis olyvae magnitudinem ad glutiendum cum modicum, cui modicum admyscere

La: uenter autem si constricus est, terebintina danda est ad oliue mangnitudinem glutiendum dormitum euntibus.

These herbs are also best for that and more easily obtained: beet and mallow and cabbage (brassica) and the like boiled together with young pig’s flesh, take that broth and also nettles boiled in water helps, and salt to taste, and also elder leaf, and that broth in the same manner.

Eup I.9 (ed. Molinier, VI, 412)

Ab: Ventrem igitur movens habundancius herba mercurialis in aqua cocta et cum sale in cybo sumpta, et ipsa aqua ubi cocta est potui data;

La: Utilissima autem sunt olera ad deducendum uentrem, qualia sunt beta et malua et brassica semel cocta, porcine uero carnes recentes jusccellus … solutum dabis herba mercuriale in aqua salem coctam et cum comederit ipsam aquam bibat;

---

227 The terebinth or turpentine tree.
II.30.5 Sume alwan leaf sellað þonne mon wile slapan gan. swelc swa bið þreo beana ælce dæge to forswelganne 7 þisum gelice swiðran gif þearf sie syndon to sellanne. swiðost on forweardne lencten ær þon sio yfele væte se þe on wintra gesonmad bið hie togeote geond òpera lima. Some give aloe leaf when one wants to go to sleep, as much as three beans every day to be swallowed, and the like, especially if there is need to give, especially in the beginning of spring before the harmful humour that is gathered in winter overflows throughout the other limbs.

Eup I.9 (ed. Molinier, VI, 412–13)
Ab: Aliqui aetiam aloe dormito euntes accipiunt, quantum cicaeris est magnitudo catapozas iii... hoc autem accipiát primum ver in ir<it>io antequam aestus capud ponat et effusus humoris qui in hyeme creverunt vel augmentate sunt non decurrunt ad aliquod membrum qui pati solit egritudinem ut intolerabilem ingerat periculum.
La: Aliqui autem et aloen dormito euntibus dant quantum cicaeris tria sunt grana ad glutendi per singulos dies, et habundanter eis redditur uentuer secundus. Alii etiam cnicum mittunt in juscello ut simul tritus coquatur … Hoc autem faciat in primum uer antequam [e]bul<it>escat et effundatur collectus ex hieme humor superhabundans et currat per aliqua membrorum loca et periculosas generat passiones.

II.30.6 Monige men þæs ne gyndon ne ne gymad þonne | becymd of þam yflum wætun. oððe sio healfdeade adl òþfe fyllewærc oððe sio hwite riefþo þe mon on suþerne lepra hæt oððe tetra òþfe heafodhriefðo oðþfe oman. Many people have not heeded this nor pay no heed; then, from those harmful humours come either hemiplegia or epilepsy or the white scab that is called lepra in the Mediterranean, or tetter, or head-scabs or erysipelas.

Eup I.9 (ed. Molinier, VI, 413)
La: Multi ergo neglegentes aut paralisin aut apoplexia de subito inciderunt in ipsas facti deferunt, et alii pati uidentur examentatas (ἐξάνθηματος) similia aut asperia, qualia sunt lepre aut impetigines, alii acoras in capite, aerisipilas et aerpitas.228

228 Ab differs too significantly to find a meaningful parallel. Ultimately this passage of Oribasius seems to derive from the Hippocratic Aphorisms: III.20 ‘Τοῦ μὲν γὰρ ἥρους, τὰ μελαγχολικά, καὶ τὰ μανικά, καὶ τὰ ἐπιληπτικά, καὶ ἀίματος ῥύσεις, καὶ κυνάγχας, καὶ ἱππακοι, καὶ βρήχης, καὶ λέπρας, καὶ λειχήνες, καὶ ἄλυφος, καὶ ἐξανθήσις ἔλκωσε ρέεται, καὶ φύματα καὶ ἀρθρίτικα. ’In spring occur melancholia, madness, epilepsy, bloody flux, angina, colds, sore throats, coughs, lepra, eruptions turning generally to ulcers, tumour and affections of the joints.’ Text and translation from T. E. Page, ed. Hippocrates IV, Loeb Classical Library (London, 1931), pp. 128–9,
Forþon sceal mon ær clæsnian þa yflan wætan aweg ær þon þa yfelan cuman 7 geweaxen on wintra. 7 þa limo geondyrnen.

Therefore one should cleanse the harmful humours away before those mischiefs come (having) increased in winter, and run throughout the limbs.

Eup I.9 (ed. Molinier, VI, 413)
La: Ut ergo hanc predicat aliqua neque aliud nihil malum fiat, purgare oportet antequam ebullescant collecti humores de hieme resoluentur et currant per membra.

Wiþ wambe coþe 7 sare. linsædes gegniden oððe gebeaten bolla full 7 .ii. scearpes ecedes ofer wylle ætgædere sele drincan neahtnestigum þam seocan men.

For gut disease and pain, a bowl full of beaten or ground linseed and two of sharp vinegar, boil together, give to the sick people to drink fasting.

PPB 85.2 Ad ventris dolore vel vitia (ed. Önnerfors, p. 116).
Item lini seminis cotila una in aceti acri cotilis duabus contuse et deferuefacti laboranti ieiuno dabis, mire iuabat.

Itemque lini seminis cotilam unam in aceti acri cotilis duabus contusam et feruefactam ieiuno dabis, mire iuuat.

II.30.9 Eft lege dweorgedwostlan gecowene on þone nafolan sona gestilleþ.
Again, apply chewed pennyroyal on the navel, it immediately stills (the pain).

PPB 85.4 (ed. Önnerfors p. 116).
Item puleium commanducatum et umbilico adposito continuo dolore tollit.

Puleium itidem commanducatum et ad umbilicum appositum continuo dolorem sedat.

II.30.10 Eft diles sædes lyteline gegnid on waeter sele drincan.
Again, grind a little dill seed in water, give to drink.

PPB 85.5 (ed. Önnerfors p. 116).
Item ad uentris uitia: aneti seminis paululum tritum ex aqua potui datur, continuo dolore uentris emendat, et dolore carebit.

PPFP II.20.5 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 112).
Item ad uentris uitia: aneti semen paululum tritum ex aqua potui datur, et continuo dolore uentris emendat.
II.30.11 Wiþ þa wambecoðe 7 wiþ inneforan sare. Þonne for miclum cele wamb sie ungewealden. do ða þing to þe we be ufan writon.

For the pain of the stomach for pain of the intestines, when the gut is uncontrolled because of great chill, do those things which we wrote above.

85v II.30.12 Gif þær þon ne sie þæs hrifes wendung oððe gesceorf. genim þreo croppan laures bleda gegnid 7 cymenes. 7 petersilian syndrige cucleras fulle. 7 pipores .xx. corna. gegnid eall togædere 7 þrie filmenna on |bridda wambum| adrige. æfter ðon genim wæt er gegnid dile on 7 þas þing gehæte sele drincan on þet þet sar gestilled sie.

If there is a turning or biting of the navel, then take three bunches of laurel heads and separately grind spoons full of cumin and parsley and twenty pepper corns, grind all together, and dry three membranes from the guts of young birds, after that take water, grind dill in it, and heat those things, give to drink until the pain is stilled.

PPB 85.6 (ed. Önnerfors p. 116).

Item ad uentris uitia uel omnes dolores interaneorum: siquidem nimio frigore uenter difficilis fuerit, facies ut superius scrpisimus, si uero tortiones fuerint, IIII bacas lauri teris et cimini et petrisilini coclearia singula plena, piper grana xx simul conteris et teris pelliculas de uentribus pullorum sicca, exinde cum aqua anetata procalida bibat per potion es quam diu dolor sedatur.

PPFP II.20.7 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 112).

Item ad uentris uitia uel omnes dolores interaneorum siquidem de nimio frigore uenter difficilis fuerit, facies ut superius scrpisimum, si uero torsiiones fuerint, tres bacas lauri teres et cymini ac petrisilini coclearia singula plena et piperis grana XX simul conteres et tres pelliculas de uentribus pullorum siccabus, et exinde per aquam anetatam percalidam bibat per potions quam diu dolor sedatur.

II.30.13 Wiþ þon ilcan genim hlaf geseoð on gate meolce sopppige on suþerne <eced drenc>. For the same take bread, boil in goat’s milk, sup in the southern [vinegar drink (oxymel)]

II.30.14 Wiþ wambe coðe seoð rudan on ele 7 þicge on ele. For pain of the gut boil rue in oil and consume in oil.

II.30.15 Eft wilde culfre on ecede 7 on wætre gesoden sele to þicgenne. Again give wild dove cooked in vinegar and in water to eat.

229 OE supern does not tend to act substantivally, therefore eced drenc is assumed.
II.30.16 Wið wambe coðe eft laures leaf ceowe 7 þæt seaw swelge 7 þa leaf lece on his nafolan. For pain of the gut again, chew laurel leaf and swallow the juice and apply the leaf to his navel.

II.30.17 Eft heorotes mearh gemylt sele on hatum wætre drincan. Again melt hart’s marrow, give to drink in hot water.


II.30.18 To wambe gemeticunge. genim betan adel 7 ahrise ne þweah þu hie ac swa lange seôd on cetele 7 wyle oþ þæt hio sie eal tosoden 7 þicge geurnen. do þonne lytel sealtes to 7 huniges .v. cucler måel. eles cucler måel sele bollan fulne. For the moderation of the stomach take beet, dig and pull it up, do not wash it but boil it in a kettle very long and simmer until it is all cooked and run thick, then add a little salt and five spoons full of honey, a spoon full of oil, give a bowl full.

II.30.19 Eft heafdehtes porres gesodenes syndrigne sele þicgean. Again, give them several cooked leek heads to eat.

II.30.20 Eft þære readan netelan sæd on hlaf sele þicgean. Again, give them the seed of the red nettle to eat in bread.

II.30.21 Eft byrigbergena seaw selle drincan. Again, give them the juice of mulberries to drink.

II.30.22 Eft plum bleda ete neahtnestig. Again, eat plums fasting.

II.30.23 Eft elenes rinde gebeatene þætte peninge gewege on cealdes wætres bollan fullum sele drincan. Again, give them the bark of elecampane that weighs a penny beaten in a bowl full of cold water to drink.
Chapter 31

.XXXI.

II.31. Be wambe coþum 7 tacnum on roppe 7 on smælþearmum. Concerning gut pain and the signs in the rope and small intestines.

II.31.1 Sum cyn bið eac þære ilcan adle on þære wambe. 7 on þam roppe 7 smælþearmum þe þis bið to tacne. ðæt hie þrowið ormætn e þurst. 7 metes unlust 7 oft ut yrnað gemengde utgange hwilum heard. hwilum hwit. hwilum oft on dæge utgæð 7 þonne lytlum. hwilum æne. 7 þonne micel. hwilum hie wel gelyst utgangan. 7 him þa byrþenne fram aweorpan. 7 georne tilian ac ne magon nabbæ þæt mægen þære meltunge 7 dropeteð blod. swa þon gelicost þe tobrocen fæt.

There is a type of the same disease in the gut, and in the rope and the small intestines of which these are the signs: that they suffer terrible thirst and lack of appetite for food and often discharge mixed faeces, sometimes hard, sometimes white, sometimes they defecate often in a day, and then little, sometimes once, and then much, sometimes they greatly desire to defecate and send the burden away from them, and earnestly strain but they do not have the power of digestion and they drop blood, most like a broken vessel.
Regarding their colour, and the navel and the groin and the anus and the colon (neweseðan) and the right flank (milte scare) are blackened and all the body ashen, and flatus is not in his power and the pain is on the left side, half on the flank and the gut is very narrowed, and also from the navel to the spleen and in the left groin, and comes to the anus and to the colon and the loins are girded with a great pain.

*LT* 69.1 Incipiant causae colicorum uel signa. (ed. Fischer, p. 328).

Colicorum sic cognoscis: Dolor in parte dextera super pectinem; uentrem constrictum habent; uentositatem patiuntur. Sanguinem intermixtum cum stercore egeruntur. Dolor ab umbilico ascendit usque ad <splenem et descendit usque ad> inguinem sinistrum et perueniens usque ad anum [ab iliis] et usque ad renes. Infestis doloribus ursentur et sentiunt intestini ipsius grossitudinem, qui a<no> <i>ungitur, id est coli. 69.2 Sentitur [et si] ab eo qui hoc habet, tamquam intus scissum sit. Vox eis aliquotiens intercluditur et interdum reparator, et nec uentum per anum aut scybala egerere <possunt> et delectat eos secessus uentris et ponderibus et desiderio urge<n>itur et tamen uentrem non faciunt; interdum et frigus patiuntur, aliquotiens et tremulationem. Sonum intestinorum sentiunt. Fastidium patiuntur, ut nihil accipere uel traicere <possint.> Ructari uolunt et non possunt, tensionem uentris et stomachi intolerabilem patiuntur. 230

---

230 The order of symptoms in *LT* 69.1–2 seems to be reversed with respect to *BLB* II.31.1–2.
Unwise doctors think that it is lumbar pain or spleen pain but it is not such, lumbar sick men urinate blood and sand, then those who are sick in the spleen, the spleen inflames in them and is hardened on the right part of the side.

The gut-sick people suffer in the rectum and in the inguinal area and they immediately lose their voice and suffer chill and sleep is taken from them and power and it draws the bowels internally from within the small intestine.

One may easily treat this disease at first, in the same manner as the dysenterics, and afterwards, less easily, if they are unwisely neglected for too long.
II.32.2 On fruman mon sceal dæg oððe .ii. togædere gefæstan 7 beþan þa breost mid wine. 7 mid ele 7 wyrcean onlegena of rosan 7 berenum melwe wið win gemenged 7 on hunige gesoden 7 mid ele on mortere gesamnod lege ofer þa scare of þone nafolan 7 ofer þa lendeno of þone bæcpaerm 7 þær hit sar sie. Læt him blod þus 7 sete glæs on oððe horn 7 teo þæt blod ut 7 smere mid ele 7 bewreoh hine wearme for þon þe cile biþ | þare adle feond.

II.32.3 Wyrc him sealfe þus wiþ wambe coþum of cwicu sweflæ 7 of blacam pipore. 7 of ele gnide mon smæle 7 menge togædere 7 weax ealra emfela. Weaxes þeah læst. gif sio adl sie to þon strang þæt þas læcedomas ne on nime gif se mon sie geong 7 strang læt him blod of innan earme of þære miclan ædre þære middel ædre. Make him a salve against gut disease thus from live sulphur and black pepper and oil, one should grind finely and mix together equal amounts of each and also wax, the least of wax. If the disease is so strong that it will not take the remedies, if he is a young and strong man take blood from him on the inner arm on the big vein of the middle vein.

Quibus unctionem facis ad loca dolentia: Sulfur uiuum, piper nigrum et euphorbium cum oleo Sicy<o>nio. Omnia haec terenda sunt et miscenda cum oleo et cera Punica, ut cerotum facias ex his; omnia aequis ponderibus mitte excepta cera, quae minus mittenda est, ut sit tenerum et exinde usque ad anum ungues. LT 70.11 Et si haec omnia pro nimietate causae minime profuerint, adiutoria maiora adhibenda sunt, id est si fortis aut iuuenis fuerit, phlebotoma eum de matrice, hoc est de uena brachii.
Make a salve thus and smear the sore places: boil rue in oil, add parsley if you have it, and roots of rushes and poppy, as soon as they are all cooked, add wax to the oil, so that they all become a soft wax-cake, so that it is a very well thought-of salve. Smear the places with that where it is sore, especially the anus.

A bath for gut pain, it is to be made for him from salty waters, if he does not have that, one should salt their foods.

For gut pain again, pig trotters burned and ground to dust, put in sharp wine, give to drink.

For liver disease, a goat’s liver burned and somewhat ground and laid on the belly, it will be better for him.

\footnote{It is quite tempting to assume that the Old English translator was working from an archetype missing all text here between *salis addis* and *cibi colicorum*, giving *salem addis cibi*.}
For pains of the gut again, to send treatments to the belly, take three heads of garlic and two hands full of green rue and four pints of oil, or as much as seems appropriate to you, beat the garlic and the rue, grind together, wring or strain, put a pound of clean butter in the oil and the fifth part of an ounc of clear pitch (rosin), and three ounces of clean wax. Mix all together, put in a glass vessel. First cleanse the stomach with a single pouring of drink. If the pain is greater add more oil, then mix the things that I named before, make lukewarm, apply.

These things may also aid with pain of the lumbar muscles, when one urinates sand or for diseases of the rope or the gut and the small intestine, and dysentery, or with diseases of the stomach and scraping and for tenderness of women’s genital organs.
II.32.10 There is a disease of the gut that the sick man wants to defecate and cannot, then he is enclosed without. For that one should boil shed snakesin in oil or in butter or in wine in a tin vessel, and smear the gut with that. If the discharge is windy and watery and bloody, one should bathe the rectum on the privy-seat with fenugreek and marsh mallow. Some also bathe and fumigate with pitch. Some make pottages of rye meal and decoctions (of rye meal) with salt. Some chew pennyroyal and apply it to the navel.

Chapter 33

XXXIII.

II.33.1 Concerning the terrible disease whereby the man shall vomit his faeces through his mouth. He shall belch often and all the body stinks foully, one should give him dill cooked in oil or in water to drink, and put hot bread in the drink. The blood of a cut bat smudged on the sick man’s belly also stands against this disease.

_CDM_ 4.20.1 (ed. Marx, p. 174) Si superior pars adfecta est, cibus, si inferior, sterces per os redditur, si utrumlibet, uetus est. Addicit periculo uomitus biliosus, mali odoris, aut uarius aut niger. Remedium est sanguinem mittere aut cucurbitulas pluribus locis admouere, non ubique cute incisa. 232

---

232 This is not a particularly close analogue. The phrase ‘þære frecnan coþe þe se mon his utgang þurh ðone muð him fram weorpe sceal aspiwan’ may be an incorporated gloss for the term _empyicus_ (ἐμπυϊκόϛ), although this
II.33.2 Wiþ innoþ wundum 7 wiþ smæl þearma sare. on godne ele geswetne do þone supernan wermod þæt is prutene. 7 oferne wermod 7 seþ þicge þæt swa him eþost sie.

For intestinal wounds and for pain of the small intestines, put Mediterranean wormwood, that is *abrotanum* and the other wormwood in good sweet oil and boil, he should take that as is easiest for him.

II.33.3 Eft wiþ innoþ wundum heorotes meard gemylt on hatum wætre sele drincan.

Again for intestinal wounds, melt hart’s marrow in hot water, give to drink.

II.33.4 Wiþ tobrocenum innoþum 7 sarum wildre mintan dæl geclaensa | wel swa micel swa mon mæg mid þrim fingrum geniman do finoles sædes to 7 merces cucler mæl. do eall togedere gegnid smæle. gedo þonne on þæs seleston wines .iii. bollan fulle. hæte þonne ðop þæt hit sie swa hat swa þin finger forberan mæge sele þonne drincan. do swa þry dagas.

For broken and sore intestines clean a piece of wild mint well, as much as one may take with three fingers, add fennel seed and a spoon full of celery seed, put all together, grind finely, then put in four bowls full of the best wine, then heat until it is as hot as may burn your finger, then give to drink, do so for three days.

II.33.5 Wiþ tobrocenum Innoðum. cellendres sæd wel gegniden 7 lytel sealtes gedo on scearp win. gedo on 7 gewyrme mid hate glowende isene sele drincan.

For broken intestines, put well ground coriander seed and a little salt in sharp wine, put in and warm with a hot glowing iron, give to drink.

term technically refers to an internal abscess according to Langslow. See, for example *BLB* II.19.1 and *LT* 38.1. above. OE *innod wundum* in recipes below could thus be seen as better glosses for *empyicus*. See the *Liber tertius* 53 for comparison: ‘Incipiunt causae empyicorum, id est eorum, qui sanias proiciunt vel purulentam excreant. Signa eorum haec sunt. 53.2. Empyici sunt, quibus apostema factum est in pulmone siue in epare siue in thorace et crepuerit et saniauerit, et per rostrum sanias mittunt vel reiciunt et febricitant et tussiunt et macri fiunt et saniem excreant putidam.’ (ed. Fischer p. 321).

Note that this therapy is nearly identical to II.30.17 above. The recipe of hart’s marrow in hot water comes from MEA α 1.17 (Howald and Sigerist p. 238), while the Latin disease term *turmina* (read L. *tormina*) is probably more closely translated by the inferred nonspecific OE *wambecod* of II.30.17 than the rather more serious *innopwund* (intestinal wound) in this chapter.
II.33.6  ῥ ῦ fortogenesse innan.

heorotes horn gebærned to ahsan
gegniden on mortere. 7 þonne asift 7
mid hunige gewealcen to snædum sele
neahnestigum to þieganne.

II.33.7  Eft nim þa betan þe gehwær
weaxað gesceð on wætres godum dæle.
sele þonne drincan .ii. gode bollan fulle
scilde hine wiþ cyle.

II.33.8  Be latre meltunge innan. nim
gearwan drince on ecede þet deah eac
wið eallu blædran adlu.

For inward colic, (take) hart’s horn
burned to ashes, ground in a mortar, and
then sift and roll into pills with honey;
give to take fasting.

Again take the beet that grows anywhere,
boil in a good deal of water, then give two
good bowls full to drink, shield him from
the cold.

Of the late-digesting innards, take yarrow,
 drink in vinegar, that also helps with all
diseases of the bladder.

II.33.9  Be latre meltunge Iinnan rudan
sædes .viii. cyrnelu gegnidene .iii.

Of late digestion of the innards take nine
kernels of ground rue seed, then add three
bowls full (of water), put in a sester full of
vinegar, boil, give to drink for nine days
in a row.

II.33.10  Be latre meltunge nim þære
readan netlan swa micel swa mid twam
handum mæge befon. seoþe on sester
fullum wætres drine neaht nestig. Ræd
bið gif he nimð mealwan mid hire
ciþum seoþe on wætere sele drincan.

Of late digestion take as much of the red
nettle as you may grasp with two hands,
boil in a sester full of water, drink fasting.
It is fast if he takes mallow with its
shoots, boil in water, give to drink.

II.33.11  Be latre meltunge. hune. ontre.
on wine gesoden sele drincan.

Of late digestion give horehound and
garden radish to dink in wine.

---

Herb. 89.4  Ad urinae difficultatem. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 160)

Herbae millefolium sucus cum aceto bibitur, mire sanat. 234

---

234 Though the therapy is the same, the Latin recipe is for difficulty in urination only, whereas bladder disease is
an afterthought in the Old English recipe, primarily concerned with tardy digestion. The recipe was most
likely transmitted through another compilation.
Those who do not heed these treatments in this disease, then they are afflicted by dropsy, liver-disease and spleen-ache or swelling, holding of the urine, inflation of the gut, lumbar pain, stones and sand grow in the bladder.

Chapter 34

[Marginal Cipher][235]

.XXXXIII.

II.34.1 Be þæs monnes mihtum sceal mon þa læcedomas sellan þe þonne gefoge synd heafde 7 heortan. wambe 7 blædran 7 hu geares hit sie. se þe ne besceawað þis se him sceþeð swiþor þonne he hine bete. Se sceal nyttian gerosodes eles ecedes 7 wines 7 mintan leaf gegniden on hunig 7 þa unsmeþan tungan mid þy gnidan 7 smerwan. By the person’s faculties you should give those remedies that are suitable to the head and the heart, the gut and the bladder, and by the time of year, he who does not observe this harms him more than he helps. He should prepare rose oil and wine and mint leaf ground in honey, and knead and smear the rough tongue with that.

II.34.2 Wiþ latre meltung. Olisatrum hatte wyrt | seo deah to drincanne. For late digestion, there is a herb called olisatrum which it helps to drink.

II.34.3 Eft wyl on wætre lilian wyrttruman sele to drincanne. Again boil lily roots in water, give to drink.

II.34.4 Gif wamb forweaxe on men. finol. cost. elehtre. attorlaþe. cerlices sæd. wyrm melo on ealað sele drincan. If the gut distends in men, give fennel, cost, lupin, poison-bane, charlock seed and worm meal to drink in ale.

235 The marginal cipher is in a later hand. It consists of 22 linear characters, four of which are followed by a pattern of two or three dots. It is possible that this cipher derives from some form of Runic or Ogham cipher.
II.34.5 If one is wounded and for breast pain, boil knapweed and dill in ale.

II.34.6 Again, take a little green rue, or take in honey.

II.34.7 If one is distended, mix periwinkles burned and pulverised with egg white, smear with.

II.34.8 For itch of the gut, put pennyroyal into boiled water, allow to soak for a long time until one may drink the water.

For gut worms take the great houseleek, wring four little bowlfuls from it in a single such bowlful of wine, give to drink, that helps against gut-worms.
Chapter 35

II.35.1 Þonne mon þæt ongite þonne ne sceal him mon anne mete gebeodan. | ac missenlice þæt seo niownes þara metta mæge him gode beon. gif hwa ofer gemet þiecg þete þæs mon tilað þe eaðelicor þe mon raþor gedo þæt he spiwe. 7 gelær sie.

II.35.2 Gif his mon getilað æt þære yfelan wætan him becumað on missenlica adla. breostwærce. sweorcoþu cealfadl. heafdes hriþho. healsgund. cymelu uneaðlacnu 7 þam gelic. gif hi for þisum ne mægen slapan ðonne sceal him mon sellan hat waeter drincan þonne sceal him mon sellan hat waeter drincan þonne stið þæt gesceorf innan 7 clæsnað þa wambe. Nyttigen baþes medmiclum. 7 mete þicgen 7 mid waetre gemegedne drincan þicgen.

Concerning the guts of children and repletion and if food does not digest well for them, and if sweat goes off them and stinks foully.

When one recognises that, then he should not give them one food (only), but various (foods) so that the newness of the foods may be good for them. If one eats food immoderately one can treat that more easily: one quickly makes them vomit. and be empty.

If one treats him (when afflicted by) the harmful humour then many diseases afflict him, chest pain, neck pain, jaw disease, head scabs, neck pustules, chronic tumours and the like. If he may not sleep because of this then one should give him hot water to drink, then that stills the inward irritation and cleanses the gut. They should employ the bath moderately and take food and take drinks mixed with water.
Chapter 36

Concerning disease of the spleen and that it is on the right side and signs of the disease: how they are pallid and a wound is chronic.

Those men are lean and troubled, pale in complexion though they were fat before, and they are sluggish and the gut is uncontrolled, and the urine is hardly sound but it is darker and greener and blacker than it ought to be, and breathing is very strangled.

Incipiunt signa splenis, qui est positus in latere sinistro. Cuius signa haec sunt:


Pass III.1 (after Talbot, p. 166) Sunt etiam mesti vultu prope omnes splenetici et macilenti. Nam procedente tempore etiam si naturaliter sunt pingues extenuantur … et venter ipsorum difficilior fit. Urine non sane, atque naturali videntur colore, sed aut nigre aut viriditate quadam subpallide … et si ambulaverint aut cucurrerint anhelitum non sufferunt.

237 The emendation to hinderweard is suggested by the DOE, who note that the sense of hinderweard listed in BT ‘is not apt in the context of the lone occurrence.’ The emendation would be supported by the Liber Tertius ‘et frigidi incipiunt esse pigrique’, (and they start to be lifeless and slow).
If the disease is too long lasting then they are afflicted by dropsy, one may not treat it, the tongue becomes uncontrolled and rough and the wounds that are on the body are chronic, and they are afflicted by ache on the left side and in the joint of the scapulae between the shoulders is a great ache, and they have pain in the turning of the bones of the neck, and fleshy feet and the knees fail.

*It is a disease that lasts long, and then it is called dropsy; one may not treat it, the tongue becomes rough and uncontrolled and the wounds on the body are chronic, and they are afflicted by aches on the left side and in the joint of the scapulae between the shoulders is a great aching, and they have pain in the turning of the bones of the neck, and fleshy feet and the knees fail.

**Notes**

238 Talbot notes that he has rearranged these passages considerably from the order in which they occur in the *Passionarius*, see Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 166. Nevertheless, the *Passionarius* here contains information on the location of pain absent from the *Liber Tertius*. 
II.36.3 Hu se milte bið emlang 7 gædertenge þære wambe hæfð þyne filmene sio hæfð fætte 7 þicce ædra. 7 sio filmen biþ þeccende 7 wreonde þa wambe 7 þa inn<o>faran<o> 7 þa wyrmð. 7 is aþened on þone winestran neweseoðan 7 is mid sinehtum limum gehæfd. 7 is on oðre healfe brad gehrineð þære sidan. on oðre is ðam innoðe getang.

How the spleen is alongside\(^{240}\) and in connection to the stomach, it has a thin membrane which has broad and thick veins, and the membrane covers and envelops the stomach and the intestines and warms them. And it is extended as far as the left ileum and is held by sinewy limbs, and on one side it is broad, it touches the side, on the other it is connected to the intestines.

II.36.4 Be hleahtre þe of milte cymð sume secgaþ þæt se milte ðam sinum þeowige 7 þætte se milte on sumum dælum þam monnum adeadige ðþfe of sie. 7 þæt hi for þon hlyhhan <ne> meagen. |

Concerning the laughter that comes from the spleen: some say that the spleen is the servant of the sinews, and that the spleen is in some part dead or missing in some people and because of that they may <not> laugh.

\(^{239}\) The ‘o’ has mostly been trimmed off the right margin of the folio.

\(^{240}\) The Latin source would suggest a mistranslation of ‘oblong in form’.
II.36.5 Soþlice on þa ilcan wisan þe oþer limo þrowiað untru nessa se milte þrowað on þa ilcan wisan.

Truly in the same way the other organs suffer accidents, the spleen suffers in the same way.

PAL II.104 Ad splenem Philagrius (ed. Puschmann p. 74)

Secundum alia membra omnium aegritudinum genera splen patitur;

II.36.6 Of cele ungemetlicu of hæto 7 of drignesse of micelre yfelre wætan for þon wixþ se milte ofer gesceap 7 womað 7 heardað 7 swiþpost of cele 7 of ungemeticre wætan. þonne cumað þa oftost of mettum 7 of cealdum drincan swa swa sindon cealde ostran 7 æpla 7 missenlice wyrta swiþost on sumera þonne þa mon þigð.

Of immoderate chill, of heat and of dryness, of a great harmful humour, because of these the spleen unnaturally grows and diminishes and hardens and most severely of chill and immoderate wet, when they come most often from foods and from cold drinks just as are cold oysters and fruits and various herbs, mostly when one takes them in summer.

PAL II.104 (ed. Puschmann p. 74).

nam infrigidatur et calefit et siccatur et humectatur et post haec sicut alia membra distemperatus efficitur et aegritudines in eo generator; nam et constipatur et increscit et inaequaliter exasperatur et extenuatur et dilatur in aliquas partes et inflammatur et in duritiam vertitur et scirrum facit.

105. Frequenter enim distemperatur splen et maxime de frigida et humida distemperantia et quam plurime ex cibo et potu frigidus frequenter assumpto, qualia sunt aqua frigida et ostrea et sterilis caro porcina et pomorum copia accepta et diversa pemmata et maxime in aestate accepta.

II.36.7 Bæþ him egleð swiðost æfter mete 7 hæmedþing on oferfyllo.

The bath harms them worst after food and intercourse in repletion (also harms them).

PAL 105 (ed. Puschmann, p. 74)

sed et balnei usus post cibos et luxuriae non solum his, qui frequenter exercent et plus quam postulat ratio, verum etiam his maxime, qui cibo repleti sunt aut potu et indigesti adhuc venereos exercent actus.
II.36.8 Sio ungemetlice hæto þæs miltes cymð of feferadlu 7 of feferes swolle 7 on yldo for blode. bið aþened se milte 7 aþunden mid geswelle 7 eac hat lyft 7 swalga bringað adle on ðam milte. Þonne se mon wyrð to swiðe forhæt.

The immoderate heat of the spleen comes from fever-diseases and the swelling of fever and in the old because of blood, the spleen is extended and inflamed with swelling and also hot air and swellings bring disease to the spleen, when the man becomes too heated.

PAL II.106 De calida distemperantia splenis (ed. Puschmann, p. 76)

Calida splenis distemperantia maxime fit de febribus ex aestu nimio. In febribus enim accenso sanguine extenditur et in tumorem ducitur, quia natura rara est et ideo fluens in ea sanguis ustus et fervens in tumorem extenditur nimium et expellitur. Nam aetas seu calida aeris qualitas utraque spleni laesionem inferunt. cum homo plus quam oportet fuerit calefactus.

II.36.9 Swa bið eac on wintra for cyle 7 for þæra wedna missenlicnesse þæt se milte wyrð gelefed.

So it is also in winter on account of the chill and the variety of the weather that the spleen becomes corrupted.

PAL II.106 (ed. Puschmann, p. 76).

quamadmodum in hieme aeris frigidi qualitates, similiter autem et humidi et sicci aeris facere consueverunt.

II.36.10 þæt magon wise men ongitan hwanan sio adl cume be misgewiderum 7 of metta 7 of drincena þiginge and þurh þas þing þa yfelan wætan 7 windigo þing beoþ acenned on þam milte 7 adla weaxaþ.

Wise people may recognise from where the disease comes, from bad weather and from the consumption of foods and drinks and through these things the harmful wet and windy things become generated in the spleen and diseases increase.

PAL II.106 (ed Puschmann, p. 76).

Quae omnia ex praece dentibus aeris qualit atibus fiunt vel ex perceptionibus ciborum aut potus. Cognoscere ergo a sapientibus poteris, quia per haec augmentatur reumata et ventositates generantur et morborum increscunt genera.
**Chapter 37**

II.37.1 HV  mon scyle þone monnan innan 7 utan lacnian mid hatum 7 cealdum innan mid lactucan. 7 clatan. 7 cucurbitan drince on wine. baþige hine on swetum wætre. Utan he is to lacnianne mid gerosode ele 7 to smirwanne. 7 onlegena geworhte of wine 7 winbergum 7 oft of butran. 7 of niwum weaxe 7 of ysopo. 7 of ele onlegen geworht;

How one should treat the (splenetic) man internally and externally with hot and cold (things), within he should drink with lettuce and greater burdock and *cucurbita* in wine, bathe him in fresh water. Externally he is to be treated with rose oil to smear and applications made of wine and grapes and application made often of butter and of new wax and hyssop and of oil.

*PAL* II.107 (ed. Puschmann, p. 76).

Curatio cali̇dae et siccae distemperantiae splenis. Calida et sicca distemperantia frigidis et humidis curatur adiutoriis extrinsecus sive intrinsecus per cibos et potus ministratos. Cibi autem sunt ex oleribus lactuca, beta, atriplex, cucurbita, ptisanae succus. Balneo de aqua dulci facto utantur. Extrinsecus autem adhibenda sunt oleum r̄osaceum et melinum et ex his epithemata confecta, adhuc etiam et succus uvae acerbae aut andrachnes et Jovis barba et tenera materia vitis.

II.37.2 Meng wiþ gose smeru oððe swines rysle 7 wið recels. 7 mintan. 7 þonne he hine baþige smire mid ele meng wið croh.

Mix frankincense and mint with goose fat or pork grease and when he bathes himself smear with oil, mix with saffron.

*PAL* II.108 (ed. Puschmann, p. 76).

Quibus ergo extrinsecus sunt adhibenda adiutoria quae cum butyro et cera novella et oesypo et oleo cyprino vel irino conficiuntur aut horum similibus cum adipibus anserinis vel porcinis recentibus admixtis et styrace calamite et ammoniaco pingui, quibus admiscentur herba buglossa et liquiritiae succus. Et balneorum usus cum oleo permitti potest; cum aliquo de supracticis medicaminibus est admiscendum oleum nardinum et croci cum splenis causa, ut revertatur virtus ipsius et operatio.243

---

243 This parallel was also noted in Cameron, ‘Bald’s Leechbook’, pp. 156–7.
Foods are useful to him that generate good blood such as finned shellfish and domestic fowl and all the birds that live on hills, and *pipiones* that is the young of doves and half-grown swine and goat’s meat and juice of peas with honey somewhat peppered, and all wet things are not beneficial to the breast and bowels, nor is that wine to be taken which heats and moistens the innards.

*Cibi autem utiles quam plurimi sunt, qui sanguinem bonum generant, quales sunt pisces aspratiles et gallinae domesticae et phasiani et perdices et omnes aves, quae in montibus degunt, columbae matri subductae. Et de animalibus porcina, quae mediae fuerit aetatis i. e. porcaster et haedus et ipsi mediocres sint inter duros et teneros i. e. anniculatum aut bimatum habentes. Et ptisanae succus cum optimo melle et pipereflammatione sint omnino viscera, ne laedantur a mellis calore aut siccitate. Nam dulcia omnia naturaliter praecordiis et visceribus sunt pessima nec vinum, quod calefacit et humectat, assumendum est et ideo, quae naturaliter sunt dulcia, prohibenda sunt.*

**Chapter 38**

***XXXVIII.***

*Hu* man sceal þa wætan 7 þa worscaeftan utan lacnian mid afrum sealfum.

Mix together pitch and clear vinegar and rose oil, apply externally.

*Mic 7 hlutor eced 7 gerosodne ele meng tosomne lege utan on.*

For the harmful humour of the spleen, take salt separately or mix it with a waxcake salve, and apply warmed to the bladder, that heals the spleen.

*Wiþ þam wætan yfle þæs miltes. nim syndrig sealte odda wið weaxhlaf sealfe gemeng. 7 gewermed 7 on blædran gedon þæt lacnað þone milte*
II.38.3 Eft nim sealt 7 weax 7 eced meng togedre þæt deah. Again take salt and wax and vinegar, mix together, that is of benefit.

PAL II.111 (ed. Puschmann, p. 80).
Curatio humidae distemperantia. Humidae distemperantiae optimum est medicamentum flos salis seu solus seu cum aliquibus simplicibus mixtus ceratis; solus autem calefactus et in vesica missus et super splenem impositus iuvat. Sed et sal et anthos salis simul cum cere et aceti modico bonum fit ad humidum splenem medicamen.

II.38.4 Nim eft fifleafan wyrttrum. 7 drige wegbraeden 7 gebærned sealt ealra emfela wese mid ecede 7 gesomna do drige pic to. 7 weax. 7 ele meng eal togedere do on. Again take roots of fiveleaf and dry greater plantain and burned salt, equal amounts of each, soak with vinegar and gather, add dry pitch and wax and oil, mix all together, apply.

PAL II.111 (ed. Puschmann, p. 80).
Quinquefolii autem radix et plantaginis sicca et stypteria scissa usta fortiter, ita ut deponat, quod in ea est stypticum Poteris enim ipse tibi componere medicamen de plantaginis foliis siccis et quinquefolii et salis flore et alosanthi aequalia et in aequalia pondere cum aceto solves et pice sicca lavata de posca et cere alba et ammoniaco et oleo rosaceo mediocriter admixto.

II.38.5 Ne bið þæt an þæt þæt drige þa wætan ac þa aheardodan swilas þa ðe cumad of þiccum wætum slipegrum bet 7 þwænd. Not only does that dry the humours but it also improves and softens the hardened swellings that come from the thick slippery humours.

PAL II.111 (ed. Puschmann, p. 80)
Non solum enim ad distemperantiam splenis existimandus est facere, sed et tumores induratos qui fiunt de humoribus spissis et viscosis iuvaro solet consumit enim et extenuater fortiter.
II.38.6 Wiþ slipegrum wætum þæs miltes. Nim acorfenes sealtes þæt wæter þe þæt of gæþ meng wið þa ær gemengnedan þing.

For the slippery humours of the spleen, take the water that runs off carven salt, mix with the previously mixed things.²⁴⁴

Eam vero, quae dicta est, distemperantiam desiccari opus est solum. Optimum autem est tibi medicamen, quod de salicis aqua conficitur; inciditur enim salacis arbor, quae incisa fluit exinde aqua, quam admiscebis uni ex supradictis speciebus et adhibebis.

Chapter 39

XXXVIII.

II.39.1 Wiþ windigre aþundenesse þæs miltes for æppla. 7 hnuta 7 pysena æte. rop 7 smælþearme. wambe 7 inneforan. 7 magan þa geond blawað.

For a windy distension of the spleen because of the consumption of fruits and nuts and peas, they inflate throughout the rope and small intestines and gut and innards and stomach.

 Venositas autem a spiritu generatur et quemadmodum in aliis membris ita et in splene efficitur tumor praeter naturam. Hoc enim frequenter contingit ex leguminibus vel bulbis comestis aut ex dactylis aut balanis aut ficubus aut malis seu melle seu vino dulci utentibus. Haec enim omnia non solum splen inflant, sed et colum et mesenterium et ventrem et stomachum distendunt ventosite

II.39.2 Wiþ þon deah pipor | 7 cymen. 7 hunig. 7 sealt menge togædere.

For that take pepper and cumin and honey and salt, mix together.

His igitur diospoliticon medicamen dandum est; piper enim et cyminum calefacit et ruta tollit inflammationem et sanum reddit membrum et amputat humores phlegmaticos…

²⁴⁴ Although we would expect aergenemnedan þing (aforementioned) here, especially given the supradictis speciebus in the Latin source but the OE text clearly states aergemengnedan þing, which would mean ‘previously mixed things.’
For the heartburn and seada\(^{245}\) and spasms that come from the spleen, there is a Mediterranean herb called *git*,\(^ {247}\) which is good to eat in bread, and celery seed and coriander and parsley, kneaded into bread or ground in wine, and that is also beneficial for the inflation of the spleen.

245 Cockayne interprets OE *seadan* as a translation of κλύδωνας meaning 'wavy movements' through comparison with the Greek text of Alexander Trallianus. The term *clydonas* (κλύδωνας) occurs in *PAL* 115 with the gloss 'Claudonas namque Graeci dicunt, quando agitatur sicut in utero aqua et in ventre.' The OE term is probably a deverbal noun from *sogean* meaning 'to boil.'

247 L. *git* meaning 'black cumin', 'Roman coriander' or *melanthium* is normally indeclinable. The term is glossed 'est eiusdem genesis cumin nigella' in Fradin, f. 54 v. Puschmann notes later on *Melanthium*. 'schalten hier et gitter ein, was aber, da es dieselbe Bedeutung hat, wie das vorangehende melanthium, sicherlich als eine Glosse zu betrachten ist und umso eher wegbleiben darf, als es auch in MC. fehlt.' (Puschmann p. 86, note 43).

248 See II.59 below. A separate recipe for the medicine is also given in II.28.4 above. The chapter on diseases of the bladder has been lost.
II.39.6 Nim laures rinde. 7 drige mintan 7 pipor 7 rudan sæd. cost. 7 hunan. 7 centaurian. þæt is hyrdewyrt oðre naman eorþgeall æt þæs wyrtan þune meaht geseon æt þam ærgenemdan adlu hu þu ðone oxumelle wyrcean scealt. Take laurel bark and dry mint and pepper and rue seed and cost and horehound and centaury, that is hyrdewyrt or earth-gall by another name, especially the juice. Put the herbs in the aforementioned medicine (i.e. oxymel), into the juice, you may see at the aforementioned disease how you should make the oxymel.

II.39.7 Aleres rinde | seoþ on wætre oþ þæt þæs vætres sie ðriddan dæl unbewelled. 7 sele þonne þæs godne ceac fulne to drincanne on þry siþas læt simle dægþerne betweenum. Þis ilce deah lendenseocum men. Boil alder bark in water until it is boiled down to the third part of the water, and then give a good draught of that to drink three times, always leave the space of a day between doses. This is also beneficial to the splenetic. 249

II.39.8 Eft þæs blacan ifiges croppan ærest þreo. eft .v. þonne .vii. þonne nigon. þonne .xi. þonne .xiii. þonne .xv. þonne seofantyne. þonne nigantyne. þonne .xxi. sele swa æfter dagum drincan on wine. Gif se man hæbbe eac fefer sele þu þa cyrnu þæs eorþifies on hatum wætre drincan. Þis ilce deah wiþ lendenseocum men. Again first three heads of black (ground-)ivy, then five then seven then nine then eleven then thirteen then fifteen then seventeen then nineteen then twenty-one. Give them to drink in wine like that according to the days. If the man also has a fever you should give the kernels of the ground-ivy in hot water to drink. This is also beneficial to the splenetic.

249 The following text from PAL II.116 (ed. Puschmann, p. 86) contains materia medica common to the recipes above, but with significant rearrangement.

‘Nam multi medicaminibus desiccare voluerunt et maiorem facerunt duritiam. In potione tamen dare oportet agni casti sperma frixum et petroselimum et melanthium et anisum et sisonem; per haec enim singula curantur splenis duritia et scirrus in eo factus. Et si sit ventositate plenus splen, datur ei aut cum aceto aut cum oxymelle aut cum posca ad bibendum. Sed et alia sunt, qualis est herpillus et thymus et lauri cortex et origanum et calamintha sicca et viridis et piper et rutea semen et maxime, si silvestris sit, et peucedanum et maxime opos ipsius et costus et cardamomum et prasium et teucrium et centaurea subtulis et maxime succus eius et chamaedrys et chamaepithys. Ex his enim aut unum solum aut duo aut tres aut simul etiam omnia, si bibantur, bene faciunt.’
Again give centaury boiled in wine to drink.

_Herb_ 34.2 _Ad spleneticos._ (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 77).

Herba centauria maior item ex uino decocta ac potui datur splenem persanat, experti sumus.

Again give centaury boiled in wine to drink.

A salve and application for spleen disease, make it from honey and from vinegar, add flour and linseed, and barley groats, celery seeds, apply and smear with these things. Also add dry wormwood flowers to it.

A salve and application for spleen disease, make it from honey and from vinegar, add flour and linseed, and barley groats, celery seeds, apply and smear with these things. Also add dry wormwood flowers to it.

Again, when the spleen becomes inflated it will immediately harden and then becomes difficult to cure, when the blood hardens in the veins of the spleen. Treat him then with the aforementioned herbs, mix the good herbs with _oxymel_, the Mediterranean vinegar drink that we wrote about before, that heals the spleen and does away with the thick and hepatic blood and the harmful humours, not through urination alone but also through other excretion.

Apply beaten lesser centaury externally.
**Chapter 41**

.LXI.

**II.41.1** With the hardness and pain of the spleen, take a new pig’s bladder, fill with sharp vinegar, apply over the hardness of the spleen, then bandage so that it cannot slide away, but it will be bound on there fast for three nights, after that unbind, then you will find if it is well, the bladder will be empty, and the hardness softened and the pain stilled.

Conficis ad duritia splenis: uessicam porcinam recentem aceto acerrimo plenam ponis super duritiam splenis et ita fascias; ne lauetur; per triduum sit ligatam, postea soluis et inuenies uessicam uacuum et duriciem emollitam dolorosque sedatos; res est fisicam et probatissima.

PPB 83.42 (ed. Önnerfors, pp. 114–15).

**II.41.2** Again take ivy leaf, boil in vinegar and simmer siftings in the same vinegar, then put in a bladder, bind to the sore, immediately afterwards give him a herbal drink made thus:

Item ad duritiam uel dolorem splenis: uesicam porcinam recentem aceti acerrimi plenam pones super duritiam splenis et ita fasciabis; et non leuetur per triduum nec soluetur. Postea solues et inuenies uesicam uacuem et duritiem emollitam et dolores sedatos; est enim res phisica et probatissima.
For hardness of the spleen, take centaury, beat or pound to dust as much as three spoons full or more, add three spoons full of savine dust and three spoons full of boiled pitch dust. Sift all, then give a spoon full to drink in wine fasting. If he also has a fever give him the herbal drink in hot water made lukewarm in case the pitch remain with the other powders.

Postea dabis potionem talem: herba centauriam quam uolueris in puluerem redigis quasi cocliarium trium seu amplius, addis herbe sauine puluerem cocliaria tria, omnia cribrata [hac e cura pix ne cum mensura excidit.]

Hinc dabis ieiuno in uini potione cocleare plenum, febrienti in calda aqua tepida; ne pix remaneat cum reliquo puluere.

Postea dabis potionem talem: herbam centauream qualem uolueris in puluerem rediges et eius pulueris coclearia tria, herbe sauine pulueris coclearia tria, picis virginis pulueris coclearia tria, omnia cribrabes et inde dabis ieiuno in uini potionem coclear plenum, febricitantibus uero in aqua tepida; nec pix remaneat cum reliquo puluere.
Again for splenetic men and for all internal diseases, vinegar mixed with squill, make it thus: put three pounds of fine squill bark in a very big glass vessel, then add five sextaria (pints) of the sharpest wine to it, set then in the hot sun in summer when it is the hottest weather, and the bright white days of which we have written before so that it can absorb moisture and soak for four days or more. Afterwards give the splenetic man a spoon full of the vinegar, and give him a drink immediately afterwards, because that is very strong for one who never before took it. This then augmented with honey is beneficial for spleen disease and for the stomach and for rawness and in case one vomits blood and for all internal diseases, it also immediately does away with itch and scab.

PPB 83.43 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 114).

Confectio aciti squilliticis ad splenem: squille cortices comminute pondo III mittis in dolium uitreum cum aceti acerrimi <sextariis> VI et ponis in sole calido diebus canicularibus, ut macere diebus XL; ex hoc aceto dabis splenetico coclearum plenum, et post horam celerius manducet, quia res est ualde uehemens. Qui numquam eos usus est, adde illis quispiam mellis. Non solum autem spleneticum saluberrimum est, sed etiam stomachicum ac ptisicis plurimum prodest nec non et sanguinem ex ore iactantibus; sed et contra omnes morbos interaneos facit. Preterea scabiem ac prodiginem statim tollit.

PPFP II.18.29 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 110).

Item ad splenem acetum squilliticum facies sic: squille cortices comminute pondo III mittis in dolium uitreum cum aceti acerrimi sextariis V ac pones in sole calido diebus canicularibus, ut macere diebus XL, et ex hoc aceto dabis spleneticum coclearum plenum, et post horam celerius manducet, quia res es ualde uhemens. Qui numquam illo usus fuit, addesque illi medicum mellis; et hoc non solum spleneticum saluberrimum est, set et

250 Although OE *gladene* usually means ‘yellow iris,’ it may also gloss L. *scilla*, or ‘squill’ and is further glossed *bulbiscillitica* in OEH 43. See ‘*gladene*’ in the DOE.

251 Probably a reference to the *dies caniculares* as described in 1.72

252 Önnerfors here retains the abbreviation *ff.* I emend to sextariis on the basis of the Florento-Pragensis reading.
stomaticis et ptysicis plurimum prodest nec non et sanguinem exscreantibus; sed et contra omnes morbos interaneos facit et scabiem ac pruriginem statim tollit

This remedy is of benefit both with scab and itch, make a wax salve from vinegar: take five spoons full of the vinegar, put in a new earthen vessel, add a bowl full of oil, boil together, sprinkle five spoons full of new sulphur and a little of wax, simmer again until the vinegar is boiled off, then take off the fire and whisk, and afterwards smear the itch and the scab with that.

si inde cerotum facias ac perungas; fiat autem sic: mittis ex ipso aceto in ollam noua cocliaria V cum olei emina, ut simul coquat; super addis sulfuris uiiui cocliaria V et cere modicum et simul ferueat, donec exquoquatur acetum; tollis et agitans, hinc infundis scabiem et prudiginem perungues.

PPB II.18.29 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 110).

Chapter 42

95r

XLII.

II.42.1 If bilious blood and harmful humours are gathered in the spleen then one should phlebotomise him thus: If it seems to you that you dare not do other stronger remedies, for lack of strength of the man or for indigestion or for age or for youth or for bad weather or for dysentery, then wait until you may or dare.

PAL II.121 Curatio phlegmones in splene generatae. (ed. Puschmann, p. 92).

Quodsi phlebotomia necessaria quam maxime omnibus visceribus inflammatis optimum adiutorium est, magis autem in phlegmone splenis est adhibenda, si nihil sit, quod e contrario possit prohibere aut aetas aut virtus aut locus aut consuetudo aut qualitas aeris aut indigestio ciborum praeclares aut ventris solutio nimia.
If heat or strength do not contraindicate it, let blood from him on the left arm, on the upper vein. If you cannot find that, let from the middle vein. If you cannot find that, let from the head vein. If you cannot find that let from the vein in the left hand near the little finger. If (the blood) is very red or livid then it is to be let more plentifully, if it is clean or clear, it is to be let less. Either way blood is to be let so that the vital power does not gush from him.

*PAL* II.121 (ed. Puschmann, p. 92).

Haec enim dilatationem in hac causa faciunt sola, si aetas aut virtus prohibeant. Phlebotomabis igitur venam de brachio sinistro, quae est subterior; quae si non invenitur, media est tangenda; si nec ipsa invenitur, capitalis tangenda est; quodsi nec ipsa invenitur, de manu sinistra digito minimo vicina vena incidenda est. Haec quidem minus evacuat, sed tamen adiutorium primum spleni ad sanitatem est evacuatio corporis. Et cum fluit sanguis, attendere oportet currentem, si nimis rubeus est aut mundus aut lividus. Quodsi lividus est aut rufus, auferendum est amplius, si mundus est, minus. Ceterum sic auferendus est, ut vitalis non deficiat virtus.
Chapter 42

.XLIII.

II.43.1 Þis him mon sceal þas mettas sellan on þære adle geseawe pysan 7 hlaf on hatum wætere 7 oxumelle þe we writon ær beforan wiþ blædran adle suþere eced drence. merce on wætre gesoden 7 swilca wyrta 7 migole drincan 7 þynnne win him is to sellanne wel scir þæt bet þæt mægen þæs miltes 7 scellihte fiscas him sint to þicgenne. 7 fuglas þa þe on fennum ne sien.

One should give him these foods in that disease: juicy peas and bread in hot water and oxymel, the southern vinegar drink that we wrote about before regarding bladder disease, celery boiled in water, and such herbs, and diuretic drinks and he is to be given thin wine, quite clear, which improves the power of the spleen, and he is to consume shell fish and birds that are not on marshes.


Cibos autem accipiebat ptisanae succos cotidie cum oxymelle conditos et pisces aspratiles.

De avibus vero pullos et perdices et alias, quae bene digestibiles et euchymae erant, et bene maceratas dabam *PAL* II.129 (ed. Puschmann, p. 104).

… Et cibi tenuiores sunt ministrandi et vinum dandum est tenue et album; sic enim secessum faciunt et virtus confortatur splenis et febris per urinam digeritur.²⁵³

---

²⁵³ Two different dietetic sections from Philagrios seem to have been conflated here into BLB II.43, including *PAL* II.125, II.129, II.130 and II.135. *PAL* II.135 offers the greatest general agreement in structure, but omits the prescription of celery, diuretics and white wine.
II.43.2 This is to be avoided by them: they should not consume fen fishes, nor sea fishes which have hard flesh, and they should consume the aforementioned foods, oysters and periwinkles, nor the foods that may inflate one, nor bulls’ flesh nor swine’s nor ram’s should they consume, nor goat’s, nor kid’s nor should they drink thick wine nor food either too hot nor too cold.

PAL II.135 (ed. Puschmann, p. 108)
Prohibebam enim quaeunque viscosos et spissos humores nutriunt, similiiter et carnes bovinas et porcinas et vervecinas et caprinas et haedinas, sed et aves, quae in locis paludestribus degunt, et pisces paludestrum omnes et pelagicos et maxime qui duras et spissas et non albas habent carnes. Adhuc etiam polypi et tellinae et sepiae et purpurae et ostreae et conchae et bulvae et pemmata de melle et chidro facta et, quaeunque inflant et dura spissa sunt vel indigesta non sunt danda. Vinum autem prohibendum est pingue et nigrum et stypticum. Dandum est vero, quale Hippocrates iubet, quod neque pingue neque satis sit frigidum aut calidum.

II.43.3 Again blood is to be let from the left arm at the beginning of spring.

PAL II.137 De sanguine tollendo (ed. Puschmann, p. 110).
Item et mox in primo vere mediante phlebotomavi de brachio sinistro
II.44.1 Eft læcedom se ðæt yfel ut tíhð
of þam milte 7 se deah to manegum
óþrum adlum. Genim grene rudan ane
dæge ær gesomna 7 medmicel pipores.
óþer swilc cymenes oððe ma. do ðæt
cyment ane dæge ær oððe twam oþhe
ðrim on eced adríge 7 agníd to duste
ealle þas wyrtæ. mene wið hunig
asiwen. gedo þonne on glæsene
ampullan 7 sele þonne cucler fulne þes
deah wiþ magan ablawunge 7 innoþa.
hnesceþ þa wambe. þynnàð þa oman
bitre hræcetunge aweg ðeþ 7 breostcðe.
7 sid wærce. 7 liferadle. 7 lendenwærce.
7 milte wærce eal ðæt liht.

Again, a remedy which drives the evil
out of the spleen and which is helpful for
many other diseases. Take fresh rue
gathered a day beforehand, and a
modicum of pepper or as much cumin or
more. Put the cumin in vinegar a day
before or two or three, dry all the herbs
and grind them to dust, mix with
strained honey, then put in a glass
ampulla and then give a spoon full (to
sup). That is efficacious with inflation of
the stomach and intestines, it softens the
gut, thins the bilious humours, does
away with bitter coughing, and breast
pain and side pain and liver disease and
lumbar pain and spleen pain, that
relieves them all.

Quodsi supradictis signis splen ventositate tensum aut durum esse videatur et pungatur
doloribus absque aliqua gravitate partis ipsius splenis, his mirabile est dare diospoliten
electuarium hoc modo confectum. Recipe rutae viridis ante pridie collectae, piperis, cymini
ana drachmam I nitri drachmas, IV; quodsi ventris duritiam patiatur mittes nitri drachmam. I.
Cyminum vero in aceto per triduum infundes et postea siccabis et sic facies pulverem et ex his
omnibus singulatim pulverem factum miscebis cum melle bono despumato et confectum
repones in ampulla vitrea et dabis exinde cochlearium unum. Facit enim ad inflammationes
stomachi et viscerum et stomachum excitat et digestionem accomodat et alvum mollit et
choleram extenuat et ructationes amputat et vitia pectoris et lateris et hepatis et splenis ac
renum mitigat; similiter etiam ventris et stomachi et hepatis et splenis causis optimum est
electuarium dia calaminthes et dia trion pepereon et dia spermaton utilissimum est, sed et
ventosa in ventre posita iuvat.
Chapter 45

96r

II.45.1 Læcedomas 7 swið drenc wiþ aswollenum milte. acele ðu weal hat isen þonne hit furþum sie | of fyre atogen. on wine oþpe on ecede sele þæt drincan þæt þu meaht eac sellan þam þe habbaþ heardne lichoman. ne sceal mon hwæpere þisne drincan sellan on foreweardne þone ece 7 þa adle ac ymb fela nihta.

Treatments and a strong drink for the swollen spleen: cool a very hot iron when it is just withdrawn from the fire in wine or in vinegar. Give that to drink, you might also give that to those who have a hard body, though one should not give this drink at the beginning of the ache and the disease, but after many nights.

Chapter 46

96v

LT 34.1 (ed. Fischer p. 309).

[Incipit de] pleuresis id est lateris dolor, qui signa simila cum epaticis et peripneumonicis habet; sed pleuresis his signis agnoscitur.

Pass II.64 Pleuretici communia signa habent cum hepaticis et peripneumonicis.
II.46.2 Those men are afflicted by very strong fevers, and great pain on both sides.

Those men are afflicted by very strong fevers, and great pain on both sides. Sometimes the pain strikes the ribs, sometimes the pain is over all the side, and after a little while also upon the shoulder and then the pain reaches the ilia, and they frequently cough, sometimes they cough blood, they suffer constant insomnia, the tongue is dry, they may not lie on the left side if the pain is on the right side, they may neither lie on the right if the pain is on the left. They feel that their innards twist with their heaviness, and fall upon the side on which they lie.

LT 34.2 (ed. Fischer, pp. 309–10)

Febribus exagitantur acerrimis, dolores lateris intolerabiles sinistri[s] uel dextri[s]. Quibus hic dolor in costis mollibus nascitur uel super costas, ferit etiam retro costas novissimus aliquotiens, et omne latus dolet. Peruenit etiam dolor ad iugulum, percutiens et post scapulas et humeros, et ilia etiam dolore tenetur. Tussiunt assidue, non impetose, sed minutatim. Assidue quidem, sed leniter et sanguinem excreant et cum ipso sanguine aliquotiens excreant humorem rufum. Vigilias patiuntur et non possunt in latus dextrum iacere, et haec si diutius tenueri<\n=t, periculum haud dubium erit nec curantur.

Pass II.64 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 157)

97r  

**II.46.3** ær þære adle þas tacn beoþ. biþ eac geond fingras cele 7 cneowa unmeht eagan readiað reod 7 beoþ heow 7 famig utgang micge ageolowod 7 lytel biþ þæs innoþes meltung 7 ædra clæppetung. eþung bið sarlic gehnyced neb 7 þara breosta biþ deawig wætung swa swa sie geswat. modes elhygd ceolan hristung 7 hreoung. hlydende swiþust innan wistlað of þa ðæt sar bið hlinunge 7 hlijiunge wið wiðersæc.

These are the signs before the disease: there is chill through the fingers and lack of power of the knees and the eyes redden and their complexion is red and the excrement foamy, the urine yellowed the digestion of the gut is little and there is pulsation of the veins, breathing is painful, the nose down-turned, there is a dewy moistening of the breast just like sweat, delirium of the mind, spasms and shortness of breath in the throat, sounding especially within, they wheeze from the part where the pain is, unfavourable to laughing and lounging.

*Pass* II.65 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’ p. 157)

Obfrigescant manus et plante, gene rubescunt, oculi sanguinei fiunt, ventri conturbatur, arrectando irritantur, assidue meiunt, sed paulatim subalbido colore, respirant et sudant … deliriant aliquoties in loco ipso sonus quasi stridor auditor.

**II.46.4** Gif þæs tacn lange wuniað. þonne biþ seo adl to frecenlico 7 ne mæg him mon getilian. ahsa hwæþre þone mannan þe þis þrowað hwæþer he æfre ware slegen on þa sidan oððe gestungen oþþe hwæþer he lenge ær afeolle oððe gebrocn wurde.

If those symptoms remain for long, then the disease is too perilous and one may not treat them. Inquire whether the person who suffers this was ever struck in the side, or stabbed or whether he fell a long time previously or suffered a break.

*LT* 34.3 (ed. Fischer, p. 310).

Sed ut intelligas, qui curari possint et qui non possint, signa haec sunt: Quaeris ex eo qui patitur, si aliquando percussus est in ipso latere uel ante dies plurimos ceciderit et contuderit.

*Pass* II.64 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 158).

Et hoc si diutius tenuerint, incurabile periculum incurrent. Primum quaere ab eis qui patiuntur si aliquando percussi fuerint in ipso latere, vel ante plurimos dies ceciderit et contuderint.
II.46.5 Gif hit þæt waren þonne bið he ðy eaðlæcna. Gif hit biþ of cyle cumen ofhe of yfelre inwætan hit bið þe uneælæcra. Gif he þonne biþ on þære lifre ofhe on þam | lungenum gesargod in the liver or in the lungs, and the side-
7 þannan cymð sio sidwærc þonne biþ þæt swiðe frecne. Gif hit on þam milte biþ ær þonne biþ hit ðy eaþlacre. Gif he þonne biþ ær on þære lungene gewundod 7 þan an cymð se sidwærc þonne biþ þæt swiðe frecne.

If the response was so, then he is easily healed of that. If it has come from chill or from a harmful internal humour it is not easily cured. If then he is pained in the liver or in the lungs, and the side-
pain comes from that, then that is very dangerous. If it was in the spleen before that then it is easier to treat. If, then, he was previously wounded in the lung and the side-pain comes from that then that is very dangerous.

LT 34.3 (ed. Fischer, p. 310).
Et si id erit, hi facilius curantur. Nam si hoc [est] de frigdore passus fuerit aut ex reumatismo aliquo[d], difficilius curantur. 34.4 Quod si ei ante epar doluerit uel pulmo et sic pleuresis uen<er>it, magnum periculum habet.

Pass II.64 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 158)
Quod si fit, facilius curantur. Precedente vero hepatitis dolore vel pulmonis, si pleuresis venerit magnum periculum infertur. Quod si synanchem ante passi fuerint, scias dolorem lateris ex rheumatismo contigisse et non minimum periculum habere.

II.46.6 Gif hit on þam milt bið ær. þonne cymð þæt sar on þa winstran sidan. ge þa hab<bað> hefige frecennessæ. ahsa hine hwæþer him se milte sar sie oððe hwæþer him sweorcophu sie. swa þu meaht ongitan þæt þære sidan sar cymð of yfelre wætan 7 biþ swiðe frecne.

If it is before in the spleen, then the pain comes on the left side, they have great danger. Ask him whether it is spleen pain or whether he has pain of the neck, so that you might recognise that the pain of the side comes from a harmful humour and is very dangerous.

LT 34.4 (ed. Fischer, p. 310).
Et si splena doluerit et dolor quicquid splenis et similiter dolor lateris sinistri euenerit, etiam ipse graue periculum habet, et si synanchen ante passi fuerit, sic lateris intelligis dolorem ex rheumatismo contigisse. Quare res habet periculum non minimum.
II.46.7 Gif *him* se utgang forseten sie oððe gemigan ne mæge mid sméþre ondounge wyrtdrences þurh horn oððe pipan sio wamb bǐþ to clænsianne. Frecne bið eac þonne þæs seocan mannes hraca bið maniges hiwes 7 bleo. Be þisum tacnum þu meaht hwær se man to laclianne sie ongitan hwær ne sie.

If he is constipated in excrement or in urine the gut is to be cleansed with the smooth application of a herbal infusion through a horn or a pipe. It is also perilous when the sick man’s cough is of many a colour and hue. By these signs you might understand whether the man is to be cured or not.

*LT* 34.5 (ed. Fischer, p. 310).

Ita quaeris ab eo si uentrem constrictum habet aut si urinam minime facit aut si solum sibi sentit dolore in ipso latere esse aut si quod excreat diversos colores mutant; haec signa mortalia sunt. His ergo indiciis existentibus poteris cognoscere uel morituros uel sanaturos aut qui cum periculo curantur.

Pass II.64 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 158).

Item si ventris constrictio fuerint, urina nulla aut ipso latere solo sentitur dolor, aut mutation fiat excreationum in diversos colores, signa mortalia sunt. His indiciis cognoscuntur morituri, et cum periculo et sine periculo sanandi.

II.46.8 hwær mon unsofte getilað on forewarde þa adle þonne þæt sar ærest gestihð on þa sculdru 7 on þa breost. Sona sceal mon blod of ædre lætan. Gif þæt sar gewunige on þam breostum anum oþpe on þam uferan hrife oþpe on þam midhrife þonne sceal him mon wyrtdrenc sellan 7 niman swete væter mid ele gedon on swines blædran 7 bêbian þæt sar mid.

Where one treats harshly at the beginning of the disease then the pain first rises to the shoulders and the chest. Immediately one should let blood from a vein. If the pain dwells in the breast alone or in the upper belly or in the midriff then one should give him a herbal drink, and take fresh water with oil put in a pig’s bladder, and bathe the sore (place) with that.

*LT* 35.3 (ed. Fischer, p. 310).

Quod si haec adiutoria minime profuerint, phlebotomandi sunt de matrice, id est uena brachii, sed non ex ea parte, qua dolet, et uenter clysma molli[s] prouocandus est. [hoc est per clystere].

254 More literally ‘in what case’. See *hwær* sense II.D.3 in the DOE.
Chapter 47

II.47.1 Læcedomæ þæ þynnunge mægen hæbben 7 smalunge. þam lichoman þa ða hæto medmicle oþþe strange þrowian 7 hu him mon seyle swines blædran ondon.

Treatments which have a thinning and reducing power for the body which suffers either moderate or strong heat, and how one should apply it in a pig’s bladder.

II.47.1 Genim hunan 7 weax 7 ele gemenge oþþe gegnid togædre ealra emfela þæt hit an sie smire mid 7 do on claþ lege on.

Take horehound and wax and oil, mix or grind equal amounts of each together so that it is unified, smear with and apply to a cloth, lay (the cloth) on.

II.47.2 Wiþ sare sidan eft genim rudan leaf 7 laures croppan gebeat smæle 7 seod on hunige lege on clað oþþe on fel þæt hit eall ða sidan 7 þæt sar oferlicege lege on 7 beþe mid þy 7 belege æfter þære beþinge mid hadde wulle. 7 bind weaxhlaf on.

For pain of the side again take leaf of rue and heads of laurel, beat finely and boil in honey. Lay on a cloth or on skin so that it covers the whole side and the pain, apply and bathe with that and bandage after the bathing with hot wool, and bind a wax-cake on.

LT 35.5 (ed. Fischer, p. 310).
Cataplasm eis tale facis: Samsucu et rutae agrestis folia et bacas lauri, omnia singulariter tundes et in plagella ponis et omne latus et loca dolentia uaporas, et post uaporationem tege lanis calidis et ceroto et fascias.
II.47.3 Gif þæt sar þonne ne sie þe læsse teoh þonne mid glæse on þa sculdru. 7 scearpæ þær hit sar sie swiþust. 7 screp þæt blod of swiðe. 7 gif hit þonne git swiþor sar sie. ne do þu þonne mid sealte þa blædran on. ac on forwearde þa adle þenden þæt sar læst sie.

If the pain is not then reduced then take blood with a glass on the shoulders, and scarify especially where it is sore, and scrape the blood away well, and if it is then more painful yet, then do not apply the bladder with salt, but (do it) at the earlier period of the disease when the pain is least.

LT 35.6 (ed. Fischer, p. 310)


II.47.4 Rudan geseoð on ele oððe on wine. 7 dile smire þa sidan mid þy neodlice. 7 beþe mid hnescre | wulle 7 mid þy ele 7 do þonne þa blædran on. do wearm sealte to do eac seofþa on sealte wæter do on þa blædran alege on þæt sar do þis þreo niht.

Boil rue and dill in oil or wine, smear the side with that as needed, and bathe with soft wool and then with the oil, and then apply the bladder. Add warm salt to it, also put bran in salt water, put on the bladder, lay on the pain, do this for three nights.

Chapter 48

.XLVIII.

II.48.1 Gif þas fultumas ne syn helpe. læt blod þonne on ædre of earme næs on þa healfe þe þæt sar biþ. 7 þa wambe man sceal clæsnian mid smeþe wyrtdrence.

If these remedies are of no help, let blood from a vein in the arm on the side on which the pain is not, and one should cleanse the gut with a smooth herbal drink.

II.48.2 Eft eoforswines cwead þæt mon fint on wuda gemylte on wætre aseoh do on his drincan. oþþe drige gemeng 7 gegnid on his drincan þæt hælf þære sidan sar.

Again, the dung of a boar that one finds in the woods, melt in water, strain, put in his drink, or dry, mix and grind into his drink. That heals pain of the side.
Eft celendres sæd gegnid 7 seøp on hunige op þæt hit ðicce sie. genim þæs þonne on morgenne 7 of æfenne þreo cueler mæl sele to þicgenne.

Again, grind coriander seed and boil in honey until it is thick, then take three spoons full of that to be eaten in the morning and in the evening.

Chapter 49

Læcedomas 7 weaxsealfa 7 scearpunga wiþ sidan sare. 7 hwæt him sie to þicganne.

Treatments and wax salves and scarifications for pain of the side, and what he is to consume.

Eac þu scealt þonne þu on þam sculdruum tyhst blod teon swiðe on þære sidan 7 ymb .iii. niht scearpian 7 weaxsealfe 7 ele onlecegean 7 sellan drencas þa þu wite þæt wið sidwærce scylen. gif þe wyrt drenc ne limpe sele strangne.

Also, when you draw blood from the shoulders you should also draw especially from the side and after three nights scarify and apply a wax salve and oil and give drinks which you know to be efficacious against side pain. If the herbal drink does not suffice, give a strong one.

Leohete mettas | þicge 7 gesaw broþu 7 gesaewe pysan 7 geslegen ægru 7 bread gebrocen on hat wæter wine winclan adon of scellum mid pysum.

He should consume light foods and juicy broths and juicy peas and beaten eggs and bread broken in hot water, periwinkles removed from the shells with peas.
Chapter 50

II.50.1 Eft wiþ sidan sare betonican leaf geseð on ele 7 gebryte alege on þa sidan.

Again for pain of the side boil betony leaf in oil and bruise, apply to the side.\(^{255}\)

Chapter 51

HER æfter sint lungenadla
laðlicu tacn 7 hwanan sio cume 7 hu mon læcedomas wiþ þon wyrcean scyle.

Hereafter are the loathsome signs of the diseases of the lungs, and from where they come and how one should make treatments for that.

II.51.1 Breost ablawen 7 sar þeoh 7 lira. 7 him se maga micla þindeþ 7 ban 7 fet 7 fela swellende yfele swilas unfelende 7 hine dreceþ þyrre hwostan 7 him on þam hwoestan hwilum losað sio stemn.

The breast is inflated and the thigh and fleshy parts sore, and the stomach greatly distends in him and the legs and feet swell with many increasing insensitive swellings and a dry cough afflicts him, and in that cough the voice is sometimes lost to him.

II.51.2 Smire þone mannan mid ele. 7 eac mid niwre wulle béþe þa sidan 7 rib. 7 betweox sculdrum hwene ær æfenne. læt þonne on wesan. æfter þon læt him blod of þam halan haþolipan in ofne þær him ne egle fyr. Gif þu him to fela læst ne biþ him þonne feores wen.

Smear the man with oil and also with new wool bathe the sides and ribs and between the shoulders a little before evening, allow (the oil) to remain there then, after that phlebotomise him from the healthy elbow, in an oven where fire cannot harm him. If you let too much blood from him, then there is no hope for his life.

\(^{255}\) \textit{DHVL} 14 (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 6) prescribes a potion of betony and ground pepper warmed in wine for pain of the side, which is nowhere near similar enough to consider a useful analogue for this recipe.
II.51.3 Wyrc him briw of wealwyrte moran. 7 of fleþan wyrte. 7 hunan 7 dile sæd seóþ þas on butran | sele etan colne on morgen 7 on niht briw his mete wip ele 7 eal his drincæ sic ceald. Make him a paste of dwarf-elder roots and of white water-lily, and horehound and dill seed. Boil them in butter, give to eat cold in the morning and at night anoint his food with oil, and all his drinks are to be cold.

II.51.4 Manegu men lungen rotaþ ondrince. he spiwles drences 7 fela henne ægru geslea on an fæt swa hreaw. geþwere þonne 7 þicge 7 gemenge ær wip fletan 7 nan oþer molcen þicge. Many people’s lungs rot. He should drink an emetic drink and beat many eggs in a vessel so raw, then whisk and let him consume, mixed beforehand with cream and let him consume no other milked thing.

II.51.5 Leoht drenc. genim gagellan wyl on wyrtæ læt þonne hwon gestandan do of þa gagellan do þonne niwne gist on bewreoh þonne þæt hit ahebbe well. Do þonne eolenan. 7 wermod. 7 betonican. 7 merce. 7 antran to sele drincæ. A light drink. Take bog myrtle, boil in (mashwort), then let that stand a little, then take out the bog myrtle, then add new yeast, then cover so that it rises well. Then add elecampane and betony and celery and garden radish to it, give to drink.

II.51.6 Gewyrce beowyrht wip lungen wunde. 7 banwyrt seoþe hæbbe croppan gecnua þa wyrtæ twa wyl on butran. Work balm for a wound of the lungs, and bone-wort which has shoots, grind the two herbs, boil in butter.

II.51.7 Drenc wið lungenadle genim hindheoloþan leaf. 7 hind bergean. 7 garclifan heopbrem bremles leaf wyl on wyrtæ læt drincæ. A drink for lung disease, take hemp agrimony leaf, and raspberries and agrimony and dog-rose bramble’s leaf, boil in mashwort, allow him to drink.
For lung disease, raspberry leaf and reed stem, the red ground-ivy, marsh mallow, pellitories of the wall and lesser calamint, boil all these herbs in clean water and drink.

For lung disease make a salve in butter and consume it in milk, take brown-wort, and balm, birch moss, lesser calamint and hemp agrimony.

For lung disease: brownwort, butcher’s broom, betony, wild celery, sorrel, polypody, oakum, agrimony, two brambles, weld and woad. Make into a drink and a salve.

Take polypody, grind and boil in butter, put the salve in boiled goat’s milk and take fasting and with breakfast.

A drink for dry lungs, holly bark and cinquefoil, dill and radish, grind them to dust and pour over with ale, give to drink frequently.

Again a drink: white horehound and betony, celery, rue, sour-apple bark and blackthorn bark. Drink in ale.

A paste for lung disease: garden radish, elecampane, white horehound, the clove-bearing lesser celandine, rue, celery, pepper, honey.
For the dry lung, (a paste) of dwarf-elder roots and of water lily, horehound and dill seed, boil in butter, give to eat cold in the morning, and at night and season his food with oil.

Again take alder bark, boil in water until the water is boiled down to the third part, then give a chalice full to drink three times, always allow the space of a day between doses.

For a wound of the lung, tops and berries of black ivy, first three in a day, five the next day, seven on the third day then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one. Give in this manner according to the days in wine.

Again for a wound of the lung, boil betony in wine, give to drink.

For the same take the lower part of mugwort, and brown-wort, boil in butter.

For lung disease take ‘quick’ and oak bark and agrimony, grind together, then boil down to the third part in wheaten mashwort, sup after melted butter.
Again take brown wort and marsh mallow and wild celery and wild chervil, polypody, hemp agrimony, oakum, poison-bane, red ground-ivy and madder.

For lung disease, pellitories of the wall and the lower part of æferþe and brown wort and red ground-ivy and red nettle, boil in honey and in cow butter, sup in milk.

Again take three cuts of radish and the same of broad leek and three slices of bacon, do that for three days or nine.

Chapter 52

For an emetic drink, six grains of aloe, thirty lybcorn and the lower part of greatwort, it is called hrerwe. Dry them in the sun, and also dry the lower part of elder bark and triturate very finely, add half a bowl of ale, and sweeten with honey, add a little butter and pepper, and heat the ale, and add a little salt. Again, wormwood and lesser elecampane, allow to stand for two nights in ale, then drink.
Again, grind yellow iris, ground-ivy and seaweed in ale and sweeten, then drink. If one strains himself immoderately to vomit, after the emetic is past, give him two slices of fatty meat.

A weak drink, elecampane, the least part of monkshood and hog’s fennel, boil that in ale, give a little sip of that when it is cool so that he may vomit.

That is: the lower part of ground-ivy scraped and ground, and the bark of elecampane root, wash them clean and scrape, then skin the roots, and grind gotwoþe and lesser celandine which grows on old land, then pour in clear ale, boil it, or strong mead if you have it, wrap it up and allow to stand overnight, strain a bowlful, then sweeten with honey and strain again. Then wrap it sufficiently warm and allow to stand overnight. Then drink in the morning and wrap him up warmly, and let him earnestly beware of sleep. The drink may stand long in the herbs, and when one wishes to drink it, whisk it again.

Make a bowl full in that as he made before, if it is too weak, he should grind fifty libcorn, then sweeten.
II.52.7 Wyrce swiðran gif he wille. Make a stronger drink if he wishes, dig up the great-wort, scrape the great bark off, then grind finely, then pour clear ale on. The better the ale, the better the drink will be.

adelfe þa greatan wyrt. ascrep þa greatan rinde of geceuwa þonne smæle geot þonne hluttor ealāþ on. Se drenc biþ swa selra swa þet ealu sele biþ.

II.52.8 Spiwe drenc. genim ellenrinde niþewearde. 7 hamwyrte 7 hundteontig lybcorna geceuwa swiþe wel ealle þa wyrtæ do on ealo menge þonne. genim þonne wah mela hæsles oþþe alres asift þonne ful clæne tela micle hand fulle do on gemang læt neahterne standan ahlyttra swiþe wel. | geswet mid hunige gedrinc scenc fulne tela micelne. Gif se drenc nelle of genim onred selle on ealað drincan scenc fulne wearmes sona biþ sel.

An emetic drink. Take the lower part of elecampane bark, and houseleek and one hundred *libcorn*, grind all the herbs very well, put in ale then mix, then take fine meal of hazel or alder, then sift completely, take a big handful, put it in (the drink), mix, allow to stand over night, clear it thoroughly, sweeten with honey, drink a good big draught full. If the drink does not want to come off, take onred, give it to drink in a draught full of warm ale, soon it will be better.

II.52.9 Wyrc spiwdrenc. genim lybcorn 7 pipor corn 7 hwit cwuda 7 alwan grind to duste þa wyrtæ swiþe. do on beor swa on win swa on þeorfe meoluc gif þu þara oþþe ðawþer næbbe. gif þu on wine wyrce oþþe on meolce geswet mid hunige drincæ tela micelne scenc fulne.

Make an emetic drink, take lybcorn and pepper corns and mastic and aloe, grind the herbs to dust well, put in *mulsa* or in wine or in fresh milk if you do not have either of the others. If you make it in wine or in milk, sweeten with honey, drink a good big draught full.

II.52.10 Spiwe drenc wyrc of beore do cost to 7 alwan 7 lybcorna fiftyne þara oþþer gelice.

Make an emetic drink from *mulsa*, add cost and aloe and fifteen *libcorn* and the same of the others.
II.52.11 Spiwe drenc hamwyre .iii. snæda. 7 ellen rinde berende gelice micel .xxv. lybcorna gegnid do huniges swilce an snæd sie. on ete þonne mid cuclere on sup hates wæteres oððe cealdes.

lybcorna] R: cybcorna

II.52.12 Gif drenc of men nelle genim merce. 7 cerfillan seøð swiøe on wætre do sealt to drince þonne.

II.52.13 Gif hine innan wærce. genim niges ealað amber fulne do hand fulle hamwyre on. læt on hebban drince oð þæt þu spiwe. sting þonne feþre on muð teoh þa gellestran ut drinc eft Sona. |

102v

II.52.14 Nim scamoniam þæt penig gewege 7 gegnid smæle 7 hrer henne æg swiøe sealt do þa wyrt on ne læt geyrnan þæt æg ac sup.

An emetic, grind three slices of houseleek, and likewise much skinned elder bark, twenty-five *libcorn*, add as much honey as one slice is, eat then with a spoon, or sup in hot water or cold.

If the drink will not pass from one, take celery and chervil, boil well in water, add salt, then drink.

If it pains him within, take a jug full of new ale, add a handful of houseleek, allow the drink to hold until you vomit, then shove a feather in the mouth, draw out the phlegms, drink (something else) immediately afterwards.

Take as much scammony as a pennyweight, grind finely and beat a hen’s egg, salt well, add the herb, do not let the egg run, but sip it.
A herbal drink, choose scammony thus: break it in two, put a little on your tongue. If (the scammony) covers it as white as milk, then it is good, then grind in a wooden vessel not in any other, with a stick (wooden pestle) or with a haft. Take out what you cannot grind, that is run together, add two or three drops of caulic\textsuperscript{258} or stalks of olive leaf, boil together. If it is good, let the drink be one pennyweight, if moderate, it shall be one and a half or two, [if poor], three but no more.

An emetic: grind ground-ivy and elder bark together, the least of elder, then add thirty peppercorns, sweeten with honey, give to drink.

\textit{Chapter 53}

\begin{center}
\textbf{LIII.}
\end{center}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textbf{II.53.1} To leoht\textit{um} drence ælfþonan gyþrifan. betonican þa clufyhtan wenwyrt. eoforþrotan. heah hioloþan. ealehtran. eolonan twa snæda. clatan. wegbrædan. ontre. cropleac. to wætan healf halig ðæter. healf sie hlutter eala.
\end{itemize}

For a light drink, bittersweet nightshade, corncockle, betony, the clove-bearing lesser celandine, stemless carline thistle, hemp agrimony lupin, two slices of elecampane, greater burdock, plantain, garden radish, leek, for moisture, half should be holy water, half ale.

\textsuperscript{258} Cockayne suggests that this is κωλικόν.
To leohum drence. bisceop wyrt | elehtre. wermod. wulfées camb wyl on meolecum swipe awring þonne þurh clá dryp ealo on ðode wín sele supan.

A light drink, boil marsh mallow, lupin, wormwood and fuller’s teasel in milk, wring very well through a cloth, drip into ale or wine, give to sip.

Leoh drenc bisceop wyrt ontre eolone. marubie. dweorgedwostle. merce. æscþrotu. betonica. heahhioloðe hindhioloðe. gagille. minte. dile. finul. cerfille. drince on ealuð geworhte.

A light drink, marsh mallow, garden radish, elecampane, white horehound, pennyroyal, celery, vervain, betony, elecampane, hemp-agrimony, sweet gale, mint, dill, fennel, chervil, drink wrought in ale.

Unspiwol drenc bisceop wyrt. wermod. attorlaðe. spring wyrt gyðrife. dweorgedwostle. finul. gebeaten pipor. gedo þa wyrta ealle on an fæt gedo þonne eald wín hluttor on þone drenc oððe swiðe god medo drince þonne þone drenc neahntestig. 7 swa betere him is swa he oftor drince 7 ete þone briw þe her awritten is. Byrig colonan ompran. ontre. gotwoþe hromgeallan. gescadwyrt niopowerde. gecnua þa wyrta do sealt on wyl on butran.

An anti-emetic drink, marsh mallow, wormwood, poison-bane, caper spurge, corncockle, pennyroyal, fennel, beaten pepper, put all the herbs in a single vessel, then add old clear wine to the drink or very good mead. Then drink the drink fasting, as the more often he drinks the drink the better, and eat the paste that is written here: mulberry, elecampane, dock, garden radish, gotwoþe, ram-gall (bogbean), the lower part of great mullein grind the herbs, add salt, boil in butter.

Eft unspiwol drenc. bisceopwyrt. gyþrife. spring wyrt .v. dagas drince ætsomne simle on morgne forlæte oþre fife .v. drince.

Again, an anti-emetic drink, marsh mallow, corncockle, caper-spurge, drink for five days together, always in the morning, leave off for the next five days, drink for five more.

Leoh drenc genim wermod. 7 betonican. 7 hioloðan | læst 7 hindhioloðan do on eala.

A light drink, take wormwood and betony and elecampane the least and hemp agrimony, put in ale.
II.53.7 Stille drenc. betonican. eolone.
wermod. ontre. hune. elehtre. wenwyrt.
gearwe. dweorgedwostle. attorlaðe
feldmoru.

A stilling drink, betony, elecampane,
wormwood, garden radish, horehound,
lupin, lesser celandine, yarrow,
pennyroyal, poison-bane, field
parsnips.

Chapter 54

.L.III.

II.54.1 Wiþ instice. genim ap
rotanan.
7 attorlaðan. bisceop wyrt þa suþernan.
gehæte on beore 7 supe.

For an internal stitch take
southernwood and poison bane, the
southern marsh mallow, heat in mulsa
and sip.

II.54.2 Gif stice butan innoðe sie.
genim þonne þa readan netlan 7 ealde
sapan gebeat tosomne 7 smire mid 7
beþe mid to fyre.

If the stitch is not in the innards then
take the red nettle and old soap, beat
together and smear with and bathe with
at the fire.

Chapter 55

.L.V.

II.55.1 Drenc gif mon innan forhæfd
sie. gecnua eolonan wyl on ealoð 7
betonican. wermod 7 þa clufltan
wenwyrt sele drincan.

A drink if one is bound internally,
grind elecampane, boil in ale also
betony and wormwood and the clove-
bearing lesser celandine, give to drink.

II.55.2 Wiþ incoþe costes godne dæl 7
finoles sædes oþer swilc gebeat smæle
7 gegnid to duste. genim þæs cucler
fulne. gedo on eald win oþþe cæren
drince þonne neahnestig þry dagas.

For inward pain, a good deal of
costmary\(^{259}\) and fennel or such seed,
beat finely and grind to dust, take a
spoon full of that, put in old wine or
carum, then drink fasting for three
days.

\(^{259}\) Possibly tansy.
II.55.3 Wiþ færcoþe bisceopwyrt. wermod. betonica. redic. merce. cost. rudan sæd wyrc to drence.
For sudden sickness, marsh mallow, wormwood, betony, radish, celery, cost, rue seed, make into a drink.

Chapter 56

103v .LVI.

II.56.1 Gif mon ne mæg utgegan. genim uman 7 eac geçrypte hand fulle.
If one may not defecate, also take a closed handful of uma,260 and a
104r 7 medmicelne | bollan fulne ealað. bewyl þriman þæt ealo on þære wyrt ealð drince þonnæ nealhtnestig.
moderate bowl full of ale, boil the ale three times in the herbs, then drink fasting.

II.56.2 Eft gif mon syþ garleac on henne broþe 7 selð drincan þonne tolaet hio þæt sar.
Again if one boils garlic in hen-stock and gives to drink than it lessens the pain.

II.56.3 Eft gate meoluc 7 eced seoþ ætgædere sele drincan.
Again boil together goat’s milk and vinegar, give to drink.

II.56.4 Eft gate meoluc 7 hunig 7 sealt sele drincan.
Again, give goat’s milk and honey and salt to drink.

II.56.5 Eft wylle gearwan on hunige 7 on butran ete þa wyrt mid.
Again boil yarrow in honey and in butter, eat the herb with that.

II.56.6 Wiþ utwærc eft efelastan ufewearde. wegbrædan ellenrinde sealt on ealo geeniden.
For painful discharge again the upper part of dog’s mercury, greater plantain elder bark and salt ground in ale.

260 Bosworth and Toller lemmatise this as ‘the name of some plant.’ The term also means ‘weaver’s beam’.
II.56.7 Tacn be utsihtan ge on þam uferran hrife ge on þam niþerran. Þa adle mon mæg ongitan be þam utgange hwilc se on onsyne sie. Sum biþ þynne sum mid þiccum wætum geond goten. Sum mid þæs innoþes. 7 mid þara smælþearma gebrocum gemenged. sum swiðe gefylled mid wormse. Sum swiðe blodig. Sum cymð of þam uferran hrife. Sum of þam niþerran.

Signs of dysentery either in the upper abdomen or in the lower. One may recognise the disease by the discharge, by how it is in appearance. Some are thin, some run through with thick humours, some mixed with the bowels and with broken parts of the small intestines, some filled severely with putrescence, some very bloody, some come from the upper abdomen, some from the lower.

LT 71.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 331).

Nam dysenteriae causae duae sunt. Una est, quae fit in intestinis minoribus, quae desuper sunt. Alia est, quae de maiore intestino uenit, quod inferius positum est, in quo potiones peruenire non possunt; nam per clysterem magis curantur.

II.56.8 þam þe of þam uferran hrife cymð se utwærc þis tacn bið. þæt se man sar gefelð æt his nafolan 7 on his sculdrum hefig sar. 7 þurst 7 unlust 7 þurh bæcþearm lytel blod dropað. | These are the signs of the dysentery which comes from the upper abdomen, that the man feels pain in his navel and a heavy pain in his shoulders, and he feels thirst and lack of appetite and a little blood drips through the rectum.

LT 71.3 (ed. Fischer, p. 331).

Ergo si de superiore loco dysenteria uenerit, haec signa sunt: <Dolorem> super umbilicum <sentiunt, sonum super umbilicum> in intestinis minoribus pati<un>tur; sitim et fastidium habent et per anum minutas guttas et sanguineas mittunt. Istos scias ex superioribus intestinis causam habere.
The dysenteric disease comes to many first from too much defecation, and when one pays no heed to this for a long time until the bowels become either inflamed or wounded through that.

\[ LT 71.1 \text{ (ed. Fischer, p. 331) } \]

Incipiunt causae dysentericorum. Dysenteria autem \(<\text{is}>\) nascitur, qui primo solutionem uentris passi fuerint. Sunt qui et per multum tempus negligenter adhibiti sunt et quos diutissime solutio uentris obtinuit, ut exusti intestini uulnera facerunt et sanguinem mitterent.

\[ \text{II.56.10} \]

Sometimes it begins in the midriff, which is between the gut and the liver, and the juice which is mixed from foods with blood and with bile runs throughout the intestines, it creates a harmful excrement, and for the fierceness of the bile the food may not be retained for that, but is driven down together to the intestines, then that turns to dysentery.

\[ PAL \text{ II.80} \text{ De dissinteria reumatica. (ed. Puschmann, p. 30). } \]

Reumaticam dysenteriam diciimus esse quod de mesenterion i. e. quod est inter hepar et ventrem medium, exinde per venas effunditur in intestinum. Eorum enim qui in cibis accipiuntur succus dum mutatur in sanguinem refunditur in intestina et sic excernitur cum coleribus mixtus et propter acerdenem colerum non potest contineri cum cibo. expellitur autem ab intestinis et hec est causa reumatica dissinterie.
How one should treat the dysenteric people, one should give them the foods which narrow the gut and do not scathe the stomach, cabbage water, sometimes a broth of peas and vinegar, and leek cooked with plantain, and old cheese cooked in goat’s milk, with the goat’s grease, sometimes bake the cheese and dry bread and water in which rose is soaked, sometimes drink sharp wine.

Make him an application made to anoint: barley meal or wheaten cooked with honey, with a modicum of vinegar

---

261 An entire paragraph is skipped here.
262 Fol. 104v ends here. A gathering has been lost from the manuscript at this point and fol. 105 begins in media res in chapter 64.
263 Text in italics above would most likely have been translated in the rest of the Old English passage which has been lost. We can with some certainty assume that the word following medmicle would have been ecedes, from the Latin text, but further reconstruction of the missing text is probably fruitless.
For hemiplegia, and from where it comes.

The disease comes on the right half of the body, or on the left, where the sinews dissolve and are (filled) with a slippery thick evil humour and great thick evils. One should do away with those humours with phlebotomy and drinks and treatments.

When the disease first comes upon a person then open his mouth and examine his tongue, then it is whiter on the side on which the disease shall be.
Then treat him thus: carry the man into a very firm and warm chamber, let him rest well in the shelter, and one should often carry warm embers into (the chamber). Unwrap him then and examine his hands carefully, and wherever you find him cold, immediately let him blood from that cold vein. After the phlebotomy, about three nights afterwards, give him a laxative herbal drink, add as much caper spurge as doctors know to be appropriate for a herbal drink, and such efficacious herbs.

*II.59.4 Hwilum alwan æfter hire rihte. Sometimes one should give aloes after their use, sometimes scammony, sometimes also after herbal drinks, when he is resting, let blood from the vein again, as you did at first. Sometimes draw it out with a horn or glass from the sore dead place.

him mon sceāl sellan hwilum scamoniam. hwilum eft æfter wyrdrencum. þonne he gerest sy. læt eft blod on ædre swa þu on fruman dydest. hwilum þu teoh mid glæse oððe mid horne blod of þam saran stowum aedadodum.

266 These symbols were represented by the numeral 3 in Fischer’s text, highlighting an ambiguity, as he states ‘nota similis numero 3 haud scio utrum ad unciam an ad drachmam referenda sit’ (I have no idea if the nota similar to the number 3 is supposed to refer to an uncia or a drachma).
For the half-dead disease, sometimes bathe the sore place at a hearth or by embers, and smear with oil, and with healing salves, and massage well so that the salve is absorbed. Make into a salve old grease, salt, hart’s marrow, goose or hen’s fat, and add good herbs to it, bathe the sore place by the fire.

Sometimes apply and bind on pitch and wax, pepper and grease and oil melted together. Sometimes lay and bind goat’s droppings, mixed with honey or boiled in vinegar, to the sore and swollen sinews, then the sleeping and swollen sinews are reduced.

Make him a herbal drink that is neither laxative nor emetic, but drives away and reduces the harmful humours in the sick man, which are just like phlegm or rheum or mucus.

Take honey, a small pint of this, then add to that beaten and sifted pepper, then give to the infirm man to consume. Again after three nights give him the same amount or more, and so after four nights.

---

267 CF LT 80.3 which calls for the same ingredients but in much more precise measurements.

269 The n here is invisible due to a tight rebinding.
**II.59.9** Wið þære healfdeadan adle. do þu hwilum sealtes cucler mæl to menge wið hunig 7 eft pipor. cunna swa ægþer ge on þisum læcèdome ge on oðrum þæm þe ic eac write hu hit on niman wolde. gif þæt licheard si utan lege on þane læcèdom þe þæt heard forði hwelige 7 þæt yfel ut teo.

For the half-dead disease, sometimes you add a spoon full of salt, mix with honey and also pepper. Try either in this remedy or in the other which I also write, how it would hold, if the body is hard without apply the remedy externally which may turn the hard part to pus and draw the evil out.

**II.59.10** Teoh him blod of gif þæt neb oððe þæt heafod sar si on þam hnescan | and nitta þara læcèdoma þe þane horh of þam heafde teo. oðþe þurh muð. oððe þurh nosu. 7 þonne he þa miht hæbbe gedo þæt he gelome gefnese. syle him þa mettas þe syn eaðmylte. 7 god seaw hæbben 7 he fram þam mettum mæg smaligan. þæt syn gesodene wyrta. wyll. geote man þæt æreste wos 7 þæt æftere onweg. do þonne god wos to. 7 syle to þycganne do lytel sealt. 7 ele. 7 merce to 7 porr. 7 þæm gelic.

Draw blood from him if the nose or the head is sore in the soft (part) and make use of those remedies which draw the phlegm from the head, either through the mouth or through the nose, and when he has the power, cause him to sneeze frequently, give him the foods that are easily digested, and have a good juice, and he may reduce (the swelling) from those foods, that is, boiled herbs, simmer them, pour away the first and second juice of them, then add good juice to it, and give to eat, add a little salt to it, and oil and celery and leek and the like.

**II.59.11** Heald þonne georne þæt se mete si gemylt ær he him eft gyfe. for ðan þe se ungemylta mete him wyrcð mycel yfel. seires wines drince æthwæga gif he ma wille. drince hat wæter. Healde hine georne wið bæð. 7 hwilum þonne he hit gehrowian mæge læte him blod on innan earme 7 scearpige þa scancan.

Earnestly wait then until the food is digested before he gives him any more, because the undigested food makes much evil in him. Let him drink some clear wine, if he wants more, let him drink hot water. Withold him earnestly from bathing, and sometimes, when he may suffer it, let him blood from the inside of the arm and scarify the calves.
A noble remedy, and how the half-dead disease never comes upon men before forty or fifty years.

Some books teach about the half-dead disease that one burns a pine tree to embers and then set the embers before the sick man and that he then with closed eyes and open mouth should swallow the smoke as long as he can, and when he can no more, turn his nose away and again turn and accept the steam, and do so every day until that part of his body that was deadened and injured becomes returned to its former health.

Truly the disease comes on one after forty or fifty winters. If he is of a cold complexion, then it comes after forty, otherwise it comes after fifty winters in the reckoning of his years. If it befalls a younger man, then that is easier to heal, and it is not the same disease although foolish doctors think that it is the same half-dead disease.

Omnis paralysis non nascitur, nisi cum aetas coeperit declinare, id est post quadragesimum et quintum annum, aut si frigidioris naturae fuerint, etiam in XLmo anno hoc possunt, quamuis aliquotiens et iuuenibus ex aegritutine haec causa nascatur.
*II.59.15 Hu gelic adl on man become on geogoðe on summum lime swa swa seo healfdeade adl on yldo deð.

How can the same disease befall some limb in youth as the half-dead disease does in old age?

*II.59.16 Ne bið hit seo healfdeade adl ac hwilc <hw>æðwega yfel waete bið gegoten on þæt lim þe hit on gesit, ac bið eaðlæcnere, ac seo soðe healfdeade adl cymð æfter fiftigum wintra.

It is not the half-dead disease but some other harmful humour is gathered in the limb in which it sits, but it is easier to heal, but the true half-dead disease comes after fifty winters.

LT 79.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 337) Quae quidem facillime in iuuenibus curatur. Nam et aliquiotiens uident in iuuenibus hanc causam nasci[tur], sed non est paralysis, sed cuiuscumque humoris deriuatio, qui partem corporis tenet. 79.3 Vera autem paralysis post XL annum humana tenent corpora.

*II.59.17 Gif mon sy þære healfdædan adle seoc, oððe bræcesoc, wyrc him oxumelli suðerne eced drenc ecedes 7 huniges 7 wæteres gemang.

If one is hemiplegic or break-sick make him oxymel, the southern vinegar drink, a mixture of vinegar, honey and water.

*II.59.18 Nim ecedes anne dæl. huniges twegen dælas wel geclæsnodes. wæteres feordan. seoð þonne oð þæt þriddan dæl þære waetan. oððe feordan. 7 fleot þæt fam 7 þæt rot symle of oð þæt hit gesoden si. gif þu wille þone drenc strengran wyrkan. þonne do þu swa mycel þæs ecedes swa þæs huniges 7 nyttan þæs læcedomas ge wið þisse adle ge wið æltere ful neah.

Take one portion of vinegar, two portions of honey well cleansed, a fourth part of water, then boil down to the third part of the fluid, or a quarter, and skim the foam and the corruption off continuously until it is well cooked. If you want to make a stronger drink, then add as much of the vinegar as the honey, and use this treatment either with this disease or with pretty much any other.
*II.59.19* Nim simble þæs ecædrences swa geworhtes swa mycel swa þe þince. do wið þissum adlum rædic on þæt seaw þæs drinces læt beo nihterne | on. syle þonne on morgenne þam seocum men. neahthenstigum þane rædic swa gesæwne to þicganne swa swa swyðust mæge. 7 þæt þu þanne læfe þæs seawes syððan se rædic ofe sy. geot hat wæter on syle drincan þam seocum men to fylle. And þonne ymbe anes dæges hwile stinge him mon feþere on muð oððe finger nede hine to spiwanne.

*II.59.20* Nim eft eles anne dæl. wearmes wæteres twegan. sealtes twegan cuceles fulle meng togæedere syle to drincanne ceac fulne 7 þanne stinge finger on muð bæde to spiwanne. læt þanne spiwan on þane ylcan ceac þe he ær of dranc gesceawa þonne hwæder þe spiwódą sy swa micel swa he ær gedranc. gif he mara sy tyla his swa. gif he emmicel si þane þe he ær gedranc syle eft on ða ilcan wisan oð þæt he ma spiwe þanne he gedrince ær. þis sceal swiþust wið blæddran adle 7 þæm stanum þe on blæddran syn.

*II.59.21* Wið þære healfdeadan. Nim þæt wæter þe pyosan wæran on gesodene ofer willeda syle drincan swiðe þonne wecð þæt þone innod 7 clænsað. Continuously take this vinegar drink so made, as much as seems appropriate to you, add radish for these diseases to the juice of the drink, let it be overnight, then give the radish to the sick man in the morning fasting, so infused to eat, as best as he may, and that you then leave the juice after the radish is out of it, pour hot water in, give to the sick man to drink fully, and then after a day’s time one should poke a feather in his mouth or a finger, force him to vomit.

Again take a portion of oil, two of water, two spoons full of salt, mix together, give a vessel full to drink and then put a finger in his mouth, compel him to vomit, allow him to vomit then into the same vessel. Then examine whether there is as much vomit has he drank before. If it is more, treat him so, if it is the same amount as he drank earlier, do so again in the same manner until he vomits more than he drank earlier. This is most beneficial for bladder disease and the stones that are in the bladder.

For the half-dead disease. Take the water in which peas were cooked and over boiled, give to drink well, then that wakes and cleanses the innards.
*II.59.22 Eft synfullan leaf on win
gegniden þæt clænsað þane innað.

Again, houseleek leaf ground in wine,
that cleanses the innards.

*II.59.23 Wið þan ilcan eft. ellenes
blosman genim 7 gegenid 7 gemenge wið
hunig 7 gedo on box. 7 þonne þearf si
genim bollan fulne hluttres geswettes
wines gemenge wið þæt 7 aseohhe syle
drincan.

For the same again, take elder
blossoms and grind them and mix
with honey, put in a receptacle, and
when there is need, take a bowl full of
clear sweet wine, mix with that and
strain, give to drink.

II.59.24 Wið þan ilcan betan mid hire
wyrtruman seoð on wætere butan sealte.
syle þonne þæs wæteres bollan fulne to
gedrincanne.

For the same boil beet in water with
its roots without salt. Then give a
bowl full of the water to be drunk.
This chapter begins incompletely. It may have begun with an epistolary salutation, as it ends with an epistolary explicit. The topic related in the Table of contents would seem to be ‘balzamum wiþ untrymnessum’.

Although this collocation gives us our modern petroleum, one should not assume refined vehicle grade petrol, but crude oil.
II.64.4 Tyriaca is a good drink for all infirmities of the intestines, and the man who does as it here says then he may help himself much. On the day he wishes to drink he should fast until midday, and not allow wind to blow upon him that day, then he should go to the bath and sit there until he sweats, then take a cup, add a little warm water to it, then take a little cut of the theriac, and we mix it with the water, and strain through a thin garment, then drink, and then he should go to his rest, and wrap himself up warmly, and lie so until he sweats well. Then he should arise and sit himself up, scrape himself down, and afterwards consume his food at the ninth hour, and fortify himself well against the wind of the day, then, I believe to God, that it will greatly help those men.

II.64.5 Se hwita stan mæg wiþ stice 7 wiþ fleogendum atte. 7 wiþ eallum uncuþum brocum. Þu scealt hine scafan on wæter 7 drincan tela micel 7 þære readan eorþan dæl scæfe þær to 7 þa stanas sint ealle swiðe gode of to drincanne wiþ eallum uncuþlicu þing.
When the fire is struck from the stone it is good against lightning and thunder and for delusions of every kind, and if one is lost on his journey, let him strike a single spark before himself, he is immediately on the right way.

Lord Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem ordered all this to be said to King Alfred.

Chapter 65

If a horse is shot, then take the knife of which the haft is fallow ox horn and there are three iron nails upon it, then write Christ’s mark on the forehead of the horse, so that it bleeds. Then write Christ’s mark on the back and on whatever joints you may press. Then take the left ear and pierce through silently. You shall do this: take a staff, strike it on the (horse’s) back, then the horse will be healthy, and write on the horn of the knife these words: Blessed be all of the works of the Lord of Lords.274 If it is an elf that is (on) him, this also works for (the horse).

274 This is the incipit of Benedicite (Daniel III.57–90). In this case it is unlikely that the entire canticle is supposed to be written on the handle of a knife, just the incipit.
II.65.2 Wiþ utwærce brembel þe sien begen endas on eorþan. genim þone neowran wyrtruman delf up þwit nigon sponsas on þa winstan hand 7 sing þriwa miserere mei deus. 7 nigon siþun pater noster. genim þonne mœgwyrþ. 7 efelastan. wyl þas þede on meolcum ðþ þæt hy readian suþe þonne on neaht nestig gode blede fulle hwile ær he oþerne mete þiecge. reste hine softe 7 wroþ hine wearme. | Gif ma þearf sie do eft swa. gif þu þonne git þurfe do þriddan siþe ne þearfþ þu oftor.

For dysentery, a bramble of which both ends are in the earth, take the newer roots, dig up, whittle nine shavings into the left hand and sing 

*Lord have mercy upon me*\(^{275}\) three times, and the Lord’s prayer nine times. Then take mugwort and dog’s mercury, boil the three herbs in milk until they redden, then sip a good cup full fasting a while before he takes other food. He should rest himself softly and wrap himself up warmly. If there is more need, do so again, if you still yet need, do a third time, you need not do so more often.

II.65.3 Gif utgang forseten sie genim giðcornes leafa gode handfulle 7 þa ruwan wegbædan niþowearde. 7 doccan þa þe swimman wille. wyl þas þede on ealdu mete þrice þruþ buteran on wylle þicce læt drincan gode blede fulle hwile ær oðrum mete 7 wroþ hine wearme. 7 reste stille do þus þriwa ne þearf oftor.

If the feces are constipated take a good hand full of leaf of caper spurge, and the lower part of the rough greater plantain, and the dock which will float. Boil those three in old ale well and add salty butter, boil thick, allow him to drink a good draught full a while before food and wrap him up warmly and rest still, do this three times, there is no need to do it often.

\(^{275}\) Psalm L.
For lung disease a remedy that Dun taught: sage, half as much rue as sage, as much feverfew as of the other two herbs, three times as much pennyroyal as of sage, (the pennyroyal) foremost of all the herbs in the salve, for he who has need of the remedy, let him withhold himself earnestly from sweet ale, he should drink clear ale and in the clear ale mash boil young oak bark and drink.

For dysentery take an ungreasy half cheese, add three cuts of English honey, boil in a pan until it browns, then take a handful of young oak bark, and so silently bring it home, [and never in on the man] shave off the green on the outside, boil the sap shavings in cow’s milk, sweeten the drink with three slices of honeycomb, then consume with the cheese after drink, for seven nights forego ale and take un-sour milk.

276 It’s not clear what this clause means in context.
For poison, drink cow butter for nine mornings, for three morning, drink for nine mornings a modicum of chervil in wine and the third part water, then take the lower part of cucumber, grind in foreign ale, sweeten with honey, drink on the tenth night, for food let him take the drink three times on the three cock-crows.

For the yellow disease, take the lower part of elecampane, make so you have it on the previous day, when you first use it in the morning take three slices, and three at night, and they should be sliced into honey, and four slices the next morning, and four at night, and on the third morning, five slices, and five at night, and on the fourth morning six and six at night.

This drink is efficacious for the same: take alexanders and groundsel, grind finely and make into a drink in clear ale.

If a man is suddenly ailed, make three signs of Christ, one on the tongue, the other on the head, the third on the breast, he will soon be well.
II.65.10 To healdanne lichoman hælo mid drihtnes gebede. þis is æþele læcedom. genim myrran 7 gegin on win swilce sie tela micel steap ful 7 þiege bet on nihtnestig. | and eft þonne restan wille þet gehealdeþ wundorlice lichoman hælo 7 hit eac deah wiþ feordes costungum yflum.

II.65.11 Þonne is eft se æþelesta læcedom to þon ilcan. genim myrran 7 hwit recels 7 safinan. 7 saluian. 7 wurman 7 þæs recelses 7 myrran sy mæst. 7 þa oþre syn awegene þara sien emfela. 7 ætsomne on mortere gegnide to duste sette under weofod þonne cristes tid sie 7 gesinge mon .iii. mæsan ofer þa .iii. dagas on midne winter 7 æt stefanes tide 7 Sancte Iohannes euangelista. 7 þa ðry dagas þicge on wine on neahtnestig 7 þet þær to lafe sie þæs dustes hafa 7 geheald. hit mæg wiþ eallum fær untrymnessum. ge wiþ fefre ge wiþ lenctenadle ge wiþ atre. ge wiþ yfelre lyfte.

II.65.12 Gewitu eac secegaþ se þe þone læcedom bega þet he hine mæge gehealdan .xii. monaþ wiþ ealra untrymnessa frecenesse.

To preserve the health of the body with a prayer to the Lord, this is a noble remedy: take myrrh and grind in wine, as much as a good stoup full, and consume that fasting, and again when he wants to rest, that wonderfully preserves the health of the body and it also helps against the evil temptations of the fiend.

This then, is the noblest remedy for the same, take myrrh and white incense and savine and sage and dye and most of the incense and myrrh, and the weight of the others is to be equal, and grind to dust together in a mortar, place under the altar when it is Christmas time, and sing three masses over them at midwinter and St Stephen’s day and on (the feast of) St John the Evangelist, and those three days take it in wine fasting and keep and hold what is left of the dust. It is efficacious against all sudden illnesses, either with fever or with spring ague or with poison or with bad air.

Wisdom also teaches that he who uses that remedy can preserve himself for twelve months against the harm of all infirmities.

---

277 Probably Christmas day, the 25th of December
278 The 26th of December.
279 The 27th of December.
II.65.13 Þonne eft wið gicþan þæt eal se lichoma sy clanes hiwes 7 glades 7 beorhtes. genim ele 7 ealdes wines dræstan emfela do on mortere gemeng wel to somne 7 smire mid þy þone lichoman on sunnan. Then again, for itch, so that all the body is of clean and glad and bright hue, take oil and old wine dregs, equally, put in a mortar, mix well together and smear the body with that in the sun.

II.65.14 Wið ælfe 7 wiþ uncuþu mсидsan gnid myrran on win 7 hwites recelses emmicel. 7 sceaf gagates dæl þæs stanes on þæt win drince .iii. morgenas neah nestig oþpe .viii. oþpe .xii. Against an elf and for unknown enchantments grind myrrh in wine and white incense equally, and shave a portion of the jet stone into that wine, drink for three mornings fasting, or for nine or twelve.

II.65.15 Wiþ londadle wyl wermod swa drigne swa grenne swa þer he hæbbe on oleo [[infirmorum]] oþ þæt þæs eles sie þriddan dæl bewylled 7 smire mid þone lichoman ealne æt fyre. 7 mæsse preost sceal don þone læcedom gif man hæfþ. For land disease boil wormwood either dry or fresh or whatever he may have in oil of the sick until the oil is boiled down to the third part, and smear the whole body with that at a fire, and an ordained priest should administer that treatment if one is to be had.

II.65.16 Wiþ gongelwæfran bite smit on isenswat. For the bite of a web-weaver, smear iron-sweat (hydromel?)²⁸¹

II.65.17 Wiþ utsihte mergeallan. blæc snegl wyl on meolcum sup on æfenne 7 on morgenne. For dysentery, boil gentian and black snail in milk. Sip in the evening and in the morning.

II.65.18 Heafod sealf murre 7 alwe libania ealra gelice fela meng wiþ eced smire mid þæt heafod. A head salve: mix myrrh and aloe and Lebanon incense, all equally together with vinegar, smear the head with that.

²⁸¹ The OE word, swat just means fluid, normally sweat or blood. It is unclear how Cockayne arrived at the meaning of hydromel for isenswat.
II.65.19 Wiþ þon ilcan sweþl 7 sweþles æppel murre. 7 æghwilces cynnes recels nigon wyrta englisce. polleie. brembel æppel. elehtre. biseop wyrt. finul. ruwe wegbæde. haran sprecel. sio hare wyrt. liþ wyrt. ealra þissa emfela. oleum [[[infirmorum]]. halig wæter. halig sealt. oþer ele. smire þe mid þys ufan þonne þu hi gnide.

For the same, sulphur and heaven’s fruit, myrrh and any type of incense, nine English herbs: *pulegium* (pennyroyal), bramble-apple (blackberry), lupin, marsh mallow, fennel, rough plantain, viper’s bugloss, common cudweed, bedstraw, equal amounts of each, oil of the sick, holy water, holy salt, other oil, smear yourself with this above when you have rubbed them.

---

Chapter 66

.LXVI.

II.66.1 BE þam stane þe gagates hatte. is sæd þæt he .viii. mægen hæbbe. Concerning the stone called jet, it is said that it has eight powers.

The first is when there is thunder, it does not harm the man who has that stone with him.

II.66.2 Oþer mægen is on swa hwilcum huse swa he biþ ne mæg þær inne feond wesan. The second power is that in whatever house as it is in, there may be no enemy within.

II.66.3 Pridde mægen is þæt nan attor þam men | ne mæg sceþpan þe þone stan mid him hafaþ. The third power is that no poison may harm the man who has that stone with him.

II.66.4 Feorþe mægen is þæt se man se þe þone laþan feond on him deagollice hæfþ gif he þæs stanes gesceafenes hwilcne dæl on wætan ofehð þonne biþ bona sweotol æteowod on him þæt ær deagol mað. The fourth power is that the person who has the loathly fiend secretly upon him, if he takes any amount of the shaving of the stone in fluid, then that which was secret before becomes immediately manifest.
108v  

**II.66.5** Fifte mægen is se þe ænigre adle gedreht bǐþ gif he þone stan on vætan þigēþ him bǐþ sona sel.

The fifth power is that he who is afflicted by any malady will be immediately better if he takes the stone in fluid.

**II.66.6** Syxte mægen is þæt drycraeft þam men ne dereþ se þe hine mid him hæfð.

The sixth power is that sorcery does not harm the people who have the stone with them.

**II.66.7** Seofoþe mægen is þæt se þe þone stan on drince onfæhð he hæfþ þe smeþran lichoman.

The seventh power is that he will have a smoother body if he takes the stone in drink.

**II.66.8** Eahtoþe is þæs stanes mægen þæt nan nædran cynnes bite þam sceþþan ne mæg þe þone stan on vætan byrigþ.

The eighth power of the stone is that no bite of adder kind may harm them who take the stone in fluid.

---

**Chapter 67**

**II.67.1** Pund eles gewihð .xii. penegum læsse þonne pund vætres.

A pint of oil weighs twelve pennies less than a pint of water

**II.67.2** and pund ealoð gewihð .vi. penegum mare þonne pund vætres.

and a pint of ale weighs six pennies more than a pint of water

**II.67.3** and .i. pund wines gewihð .xv. penegum mare þonne .i. punt vætres.

and a pint of wine weighs 15 pennies more than a pint of water

**II.67.4** and pund huniges gewihð .xxxiii. penegum mare þonne pund vætres.

and one pint of honey weighs 34 pennies more than a pint of water

**II.67.5** and .i. pund buteran gewihð .lxxx. penegum læsse þonne pund vætres.

and a pint of butter weighs 80 pennies less than a pint of water

**II.67.6** and pund beores gewihð .xxii. penegum læsse þonne pund vætres.

and a pint of beor weighs 22 pennies less than a pint of water

**II.67.7** and i. pund melowes gewihð .cxv. penegum læsse þonne pund vætres.

and one pint of meal weighs 115 pennies less than a pint of water

**II.67.8** and i. pund beana gewihð .lv. penegum læsse þonne pund vætres.

and one pint of beans weighs 55 pennies less than a pint of water
II.67.9 and xv. pund wætres gaþ to and fifteen pints\textsuperscript{283} of water go to the sextarius.

108v

109r

Bald habet hunc librum cild quem conscribere iussit;
Hic præcor assidue cunctis in nomine Xpisti.
Quo nullus tollat hunc librum perfidus a me.
Nec ui nec furto nec quodam famine falso.
Cur quia nulla mihi tam cara est optima gaza.
Quam cari libri quos Xpisti gratia comit.\textsuperscript{284}

\textit{hunc} [R. hund

\begin{flushright}
\textsuperscript{283}Cockayne suggests that this should be ounces. Indeed, the Roman \textit{sextarius} from which \textit{sester} is derived is one sixth of a \textit{congius}, or roughly one pint. Fifteen ounces to the \textit{sextarius} of water would not be implausibly off, as an \textit{uncia} is one twelfth of a \textit{libra}.

\textsuperscript{284}Bald owns this book which he ordered Child to conscribe. I beg all continually in the name of Christ That no perfidious one take this book from me Neither by strength nor theft nor by false words. Because the best treasure are not so dear to me as my dear books which the grace of Christ adorns.

Bald’s Leechbook proper ends at the end of fol 108v, with the colophon beginning on a new folio, directly followed by the table of contents to Leechbook III.